



# PDP-11

Systems & Options Catalog  
July—September 1983

digital

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any error that may appear in this catalog.

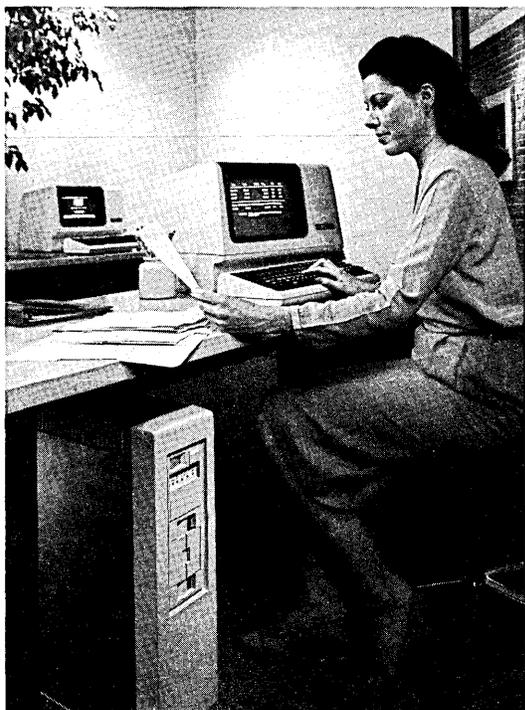
This Product Catalog was designed, produced, and typeset by DIGITAL's New Products Marketing Group using an in-house text-processing system.

Correspondent, DEC, DECmate, DECnet, DECstart, DECsystem-10, DECSYSTEM-20, DECType, DECUS, DECword, DECword/DP, DECwriter, DIGITAL logo, DIBOL, FALCON, FMS-11, GIGI, Internet, Letterprinter 100, Letterwriter 100, LSI-11, MICRO/PDP-11, MICRO/T-11, MICROPOWER/PASCAL, PACKETNET, Professional 325 and 350, PROVUE, ReGIS, RT-11, TMS (Telephone Management System, WPS-8 PDP, RT, RSX, RSTS, SBI, UNIBUS, VAX, VMS, and VT are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

COPYRIGHT©1983 DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION

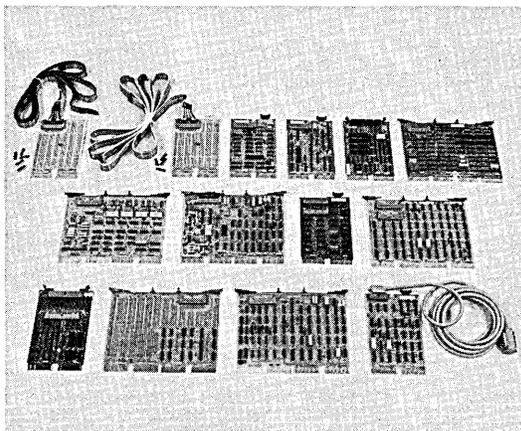
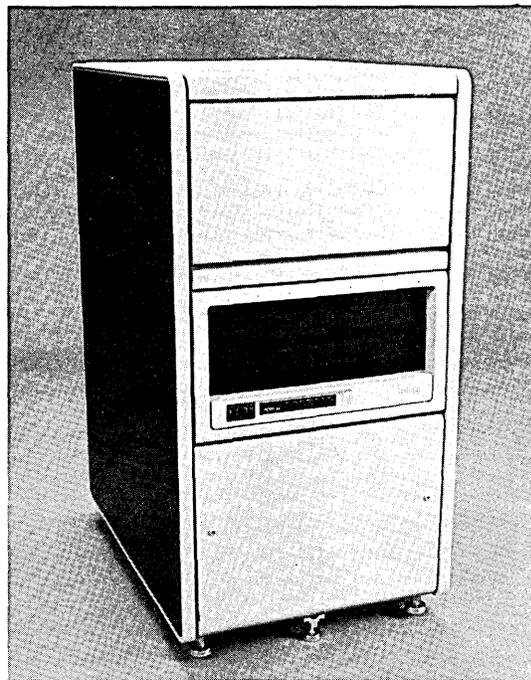
# New Products From DIGITAL

---



**MICRO/PDP-11**— the performance of a minicomputer in a compact, economical microcomputer.

**New Packaging for PDP-11/24s and PDP-11/44s**— from boxes to building blocks to complete packaged systems.



**Flexible Option Ordering Plan**— a new easier way to order options for system integration in the factory or as upgrades in the field.

# Table of Contents

---

<b>Introduction</b> . . . . .	i
Overview and How to Use . . . . .	ii
Ordering and Configuring Information . . . . .	iii
Supporting Products . . . . .	vi
<b>Systems</b> . . . . .	1-1
System Selection Chart . . . . .	1-3
LSI-11 Bus System Chart . . . . .	1-5
MICRO/PDP-11 Computer Models & Systems . . . . .	1-7
PDP-11/23-PLUS Computer Models & Systems . . . . .	1-10
UNIBUS System Chart . . . . .	1-20
UNIBUS Rackmountable Computer Models . . . . .	1-23
UNIBUS Kernel Systems . . . . .	1-28
UNIBUS Building Blocks . . . . .	1-32
UNIBUS Packaged Systems . . . . .	1-38
UNIBUS Expansion Hardware . . . . .	1-44
<b>Options</b> . . . . .	2-1
Option Selection Chart . . . . .	2-3
Processor Options and Memories . . . . .	2-6
Communication and Realtime Options . . . . .	2-7
Communication Cables Chart . . . . .	2-16
Options Configuring Charts . . . . .	2-23
<b>Components</b> . . . . .	3-1
Component Selection Chart . . . . .	3-3
Microprocessor Chips . . . . .	3-4
Single-Board Processors . . . . .	3-5
Processor Options and Memories . . . . .	3-6
Boxes, Cables and Backplanes . . . . .	3-7
Microcomputer Development Systems and Tools . . . . .	3-8
Component Configuring Charts . . . . .	3-10
<b>Disks &amp; Tapes</b> . . . . .	4-1
Disk & Tape Selection Chart . . . . .	4-3
Fixed- and Removable-Disk Subsystems . . . . .	4-7
Magnetic Tape Subsystems . . . . .	4-13
Disk & Tape Configuring Charts . . . . .	4-17
<b>Personal Computers</b> . . . . .	5-1
Rainbow 100 . . . . .	5-4
DECmate II . . . . .	5-6
Professional 325 and 350 . . . . .	5-9
<b>Terminals &amp; Printers</b> . . . . .	6-1
Video and Hardcopy Terminal Selection Chart . . . . .	6-3
Video Terminals . . . . .	6-4
Hardcopy Terminals . . . . .	6-9
Printer Selection Chart . . . . .	6-15
Laser Page Printer and Lineprinters . . . . .	6-16
Terminal and Printer Configuring Charts . . . . .	6-24
<b>Software</b> . . . . .	7-1
Software Selection Chart . . . . .	7-3
Operating Systems Selection Chart . . . . .	7-5
PDP-11 Operating Systems . . . . .	7-6
Operating System Ordering Information . . . . .	7-13
Programming Languages . . . . .	7-14
Programming Languages Ordering Chart . . . . .	7-17
Applications Packages . . . . .	7-18
Application Packages Ordering Chart . . . . .	7-21
Software Binary License Agreements . . . . .	7-22

# Table of Contents

---

<b>Networks</b> . . . . .	8-1
Networking Selection Chart . . . . .	8-3
DECnet . . . . .	8-4
Internets. . . . .	8-6
Packetnet System Interfaces . . . . .	8-8
DECnet Configuring Chart . . . . .	8-10
Communication Software Ordering Information . . . . .	8-12
<b>Customer Services</b> . . . . .	9-1
Field Service . . . . .	9-3
Software Services. . . . .	9-5
Educational Services . . . . .	9-4
<b>Index</b> . . . . .	10-1
<b>Appendix A</b> . . . . .	A-1

# PDP-11

---

## Introduction

# Introduction

---

The success of DIGITAL's products is built on the concept of architectural compatibility. One of the leading examples of DIGITAL's superior architecture is the PDP-11. This uniquely successful computer family is based upon a compatible set of processors, ranging from a single chip to full multipurpose computer systems. All of these processors are built using a common hardware architecture. You can upgrade or expand any DIGITAL system by adding memory, peripherals, or processors without introducing major incompatibilities into your system. PDP-11 minicomputers and microcomputers are engineered to provide increased functionality in smaller, more economical packages, while still utilizing the same powerful software as their larger predecessors. Today's PDP-11s provide a full product range from chips to systems to networks.

Complementing these computers are a complete array of operating systems: realtime multitasking systems, timesharing interactive multiuser systems, compact realtime single-user systems, small and midrange commercial systems, multiuser data management systems, and a development and runtime system designed expressly for microcomputers. With Digital's Operating System General License, you can choose the particular operating system that best fits your application needs. Every operating system equips you with a full set of application development tools, and every processor can support additional language compilers, networking options, and an ever-expanding selection of application software.

The PDP-11 Systems and Options Catalog is released each quarter to provide you with the most accurate and up-to-date information on currently available PDP-11 systems, options, and software products. Whether you are a new or existing PDP-11 customer, this catalog will help you select the best Digital products to meet your computing needs.



## How to Use This Catalog

The following Section Overview will help you find all of the appropriate product information you require, whether you want to expand your current system, configure a new system, or perform your own integration of system components. The catalog has been divided into nine major sections. There is also an index and appendix. Each section begins with a product selection chart that includes page references so that you can quickly determine what products are offered and where they can be found in that section. Configuration and site preparation charts contain detailed technical specifications (power requirements, mounting codes, etc.) for all products, and are located at the end of each section.

Software Ordering Information is contained at the end of the Software and Networking Sections.

**Section 1 - Systems** describes the PDP-11 computer models and systems, beginning with the LSI-11-Bus family of computers—the MICRO/PDP-11, the PDP-11/23-PLUS and the PDP-11/23-S and following with the UNIBUS family of computers—the PDP-11/24 and PDP-11/44. Each system model description includes features and benefits, performance characteristics, expansion information, site preparation figures, ordering information, and a checklist of supported options.

A diagram of the CPU box and a graphic system configurator are also included for each computer model. The CPU box shows the location of modules bundled in the system (for example, the CPU or controller), the location of dedicated modules (for example, memory or floating point processor) and expansion slots (for example, hex, quad, extended LSI-11 quad or double). The system configurator is designed in the form of a worksheet to enable you to write down the options you wish to purchase, and calculate the deduction of the DC power and bus loads drawn by each option. (See the sample worksheet on the next page.)

If you run out of DC power in the CPU box before adding on all your options, you will need to purchase an expansion box. Should you run out of room in the CPU cabinet for another expansion box, then it is necessary to purchase another cabinet. These expansion products are also described in this section.

**Section 2 - Options** provides all the necessary information for selecting and configuring the processor, memory, communication, and realtime I/O options that are available for the LSI-11 or UNIBUS systems you have selected. The new flexible option ordering plan is described in detail at the beginning of this section. **Please read it over carefully**, as many of the options have new order code designations.

**Section 3 - Components** includes LSI-11 chip and board-level products for customers who want to perform their own system integration. A complete selection of LSI-11 processor and memory options, enclosures, backplanes and development tools is included.

**Section 4 - Disks and Tapes** describes the disk and magnetic tape subsystems available for the LSI-11 and UNIBUS systems. Included is a description of the Digital Storage Architecture (DSA) and both the UDA50 and RQDX1 controllers. Again, each product description includes complete performance characteristics and ordering information.

**Section 5 - Personal Computers** describes Digital's new family of personal computers: DECmate II—tailored to meet the needs of the small business and office environments; the Rainbow 100—designed for popular industry standard personal computer applications, and the Professional 325 and 350—designed to bring minicomputer performance and professional applications to personal computing. These product descriptions include some of the hardware and software options available for each model. For complete information on hardware and software options, consult the Personal Computer Summer Catalog.

**Section 6 - Terminals and Printers** include Digital's wide variety of video terminals, graphics terminals, hardcopy terminals, page printer and lineprinters that are available for LSI-11 and UNIBUS systems.

**Section 7 - Software** describes the seven operating systems that can run on your PDP-11, plus optional software—programming languages, information management, word processing, graphics, and application packages—you can add. License and ordering information is provided.

**Section 8 - Networking** provides information on Digital's network architecture and our communication software. The communication software includes: DECnet—for Digital-to-Digital communication, either locally or remotely; Internets—for connecting Digital systems to non-Digital systems; and Packetnet System Interfaces—for connection of systems through a public packet-switching network.

**Section 9 - Customer Services** summarizes some of the excellent support services Digital offers, including Field Service, Software Services, and Educational Services to meet your hardware, software, and training needs.

**Section 10 - Index** will help you find the information you need quickly and easily.

**Appendix A - Tables** for translating the old LSI-11 Bus and UNIBUS option order codes to the new ordering nomenclature.

# Introduction

---

The following terminology is used in this catalog for configuring and ordering PDP-11 products. A sample configurator worksheet is included to illustrate how to add options to your system and to help define the terms used in the product descriptions and in the ordering and configuring charts.

## Ordering Information

The model numbers are the designations used to order products in this catalog. For products that are voltage/frequency dependent the designations are in the following format. The 120Vac/60Hz variation of the model appears first, followed by the 240Vac/50Hz system in parentheses. For example with model number H7750-BA(BD), the H7750-BA designates the 120 Vac, 60 Hz power model. The H7750-BD designates the 240 Vac, 50 Hz power option.

Communications and I/O options have **new** order code designations which indicate whether the options are purchased with a new system or added to an existing system. The following terms describe this flexible option ordering plan:

<b>System option</b>	Ordered with CPU. Includes the generic option and all the appropriate cabling, I/O connection panel inserts and bracket hardware for installation on that CPU. <b>Example:</b> DMR11-AP.
<b>Base option</b>	Board or peripheral without cables. <b>Example:</b> DZV11-M
<b>Cabinet kit</b>	Unique cable, I/O connection panel insert and bracket hardware required to install the option in a specific cabinet or enclosure. <b>Example:</b> CK-DZV11-DB
<b>External cable</b>	Shielded cable which connects peripherals to the enclosure. These cables must be ordered separately for communication options. The <b>-xx</b> designation in cable model numbers indicates that different length cables or other product variations are available and that the order code corresponding to the desired option must be specified. (See Price List.)

See Appendix A for conversion of the old option order codes to the new nomenclature.

## Configuring Information

There are five factors to consider when you configure PDP-11 systems:

- **Expansion Space**—the space in a CPU or expansion box to accommodate a specific type of backplane or module. Expansion space refers to physical space, for example, SU(s) or Quad Slots. (See CPU Backplane Diagram below.)
- **Power Requirements**—the amount of DC current and watts each option requires. The figures for available power are supplied in the configurator worksheet.
- **Bus Loads**—the number of AC and DC busloads drawn by each option. The figures for available bus loads are supplied in the configurator worksheet.
- **Priority**—the order in which options are placed in the backplane can affect system performance. For example, the UDA50 disk storage subsystem control unit is always configured as the last device on the UNIBUS backplane. Note: Each system will be integrated with all modules in the correct prioritized order (not necessarily the order shown in the sample configurator).
- **I/O Connection Panel Insert Space**—space in the I/O Connection panel (located at the back of the system box) used to carry connectors for communications and peripheral devices. Options vary in the number of connection panel units of space they require. The number of available insert spaces is included in the configurator worksheet.

Once you have selected those options that meet your system requirements, list them in the option column of the configurator, refer to the option chart that lists the power and space requirements mentioned above, and begin subtracting the figures given for each option from the figures provided with the system configuration.

# Introduction

In this sample configuration for a MICRO/PDP-11, a customer has selected 512 KB of additional memory (MSV11-PL), added a floating point processor option (FPF11) and a single line communication device with modem control (DLVE1-DP).

## SYSTEM CONFIGURATOR

CPU BACKPLANE				POWER*						BUS LOADS				PANEL INSERTS			
A	B	C	D	@+5V		@+12V		WATTS		AC		DC		SIZE B		SIZE A	
				USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE
11/23-PLUS CPU					36		6		230		35		20		4		2
KDF11-BP				4.5	30.3	0.3	2.7	26.1	161.9	2	28	1	19	1	3	-	2
MSV11-PK				3.5	26.8	-	-	17.3	144.6	2	26	1	18	-	-	-	2
DZV11-CP				1.1	25.7	0.4	2.3	10.2	134.4	4	22	1	17	1	2	-	2
RQDX1				1.0	18.7	0.2	2.1	37.4	97	3	19	1	16	-	2	-	2
QUAD OR DUAL                      DUAL				MSV11-PL	3.6	15.1	-	-	-	-	1	18	-	-	-	-	-
QUAD OR DUAL                      DUAL				FPF11	7.5	7.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
QUAD OR DUAL                      DUAL				DLVE1-DP	1.0	6.6	1.5	6	-	-	1	17				1	1
QUAD OR DUAL                      DUAL																	

\*The total power (+5V and +12V) cannot exceed 230 Watts. If only one Dual Slot is used, insert a bus grant continuity module (G7272) in second Dual Slot.

### Power Requirements

- DC Amps Available** DC current available for system expansion @+5V and @+12V for PDP-11 LSI-11 systems and @+5V, @+15V, and @-15V for UNIBUS systems
- AC Amps Available** AC current available for system expansion @120V within a specific system cabinet for peripheral expansion.
- DC Amps Drawn** DC current drawn from the system @+5V and @+12V for PDP-11 LSI-11 systems and @+5V, @+15V, and @-15V for UNIBUS systems.
- AC Amps Drawn** AC current drawn by the option @120V or @240V.

### Bus Load Requirements

- System Bus Loads Available** The number of electrical loads remaining on the system LSI-11 Bus or UNIBUS.
- System Bus Loads Drawn** The number of bus loads the option draws off the LSI-11 Bus or UNIBUS.

### Units of Measurement

- b/in = bits per inch (formerly bpi)
- b/s = bits per second
- in/s = inches per second (formerly ips)
- cm/s = centimeters per second
- l/min = lines per minute
- l/in = lines per inch
- l/cm = lines per centimeter
- K = 1024
- M = 1024<sup>2</sup>
- KB = Kbytes
- MB = Mbytes
- KB/s = Kbytes per second
- MB/s = Mbytes per second

# Introduction

---

## Definitions

### Space requirements

<b>SU (System Unit)</b>	Definition of space available in BA11-type boxes for mounting backplane(s) to accommodate modules. For example, a BA11-KU(KV) box has five SUs worth of space that could accommodate up to two DD11-DKs and one DD11-CK.
<b>Backplane</b>	Hardware interface containing edge connector slots for insertion of quad- or hex-sized modules for UNIBUS systems and double- or quad-sized modules for LSI-11 Bus systems. These backplanes allow for the connection of the module to the Bus and to a power supply source. For example: DD11-CK, DD11-DK.
<b>Extended LSI-11 Quad Slot</b>	Space in backplane for a 10.44 in (26.51 cm) high module for PDP-11/23-PLUS systems.
<b>Dual Slot</b>	Space in a backplane which will accept a 5.22 in (13.25 cm) high module for PDP-11 LSI-11 Bus systems.
<b>Quad Slot</b>	Space in general purpose backplane for a 10.44 in (26.51 cm) high module for PDP-11 UNIBUS and LSI-11 Bus systems.
<b>Hex Slot</b>	Space in general purpose backplane for a 15.6 in (39.62 cm) high hex module or a 10.44 in (26.51 cm) high quad module for UNIBUS PDP-11 systems.
<b>I/O Connection Panel Insert</b>	Space in the plate (I/O Connection panel) located at the back of LSI-11 system boxes and UNIBUS CPU and expander cabinets for simple connection of modules and cables. There are three panel insert sizes for LSI-11 options: size A (1 in x 4 in), size B (2 in x 3 in) and size C (4 in x 4 in). UNIBUS option panel inserts are in multiples of 2 in x 4 in units.

# New Cabinet and Cabling

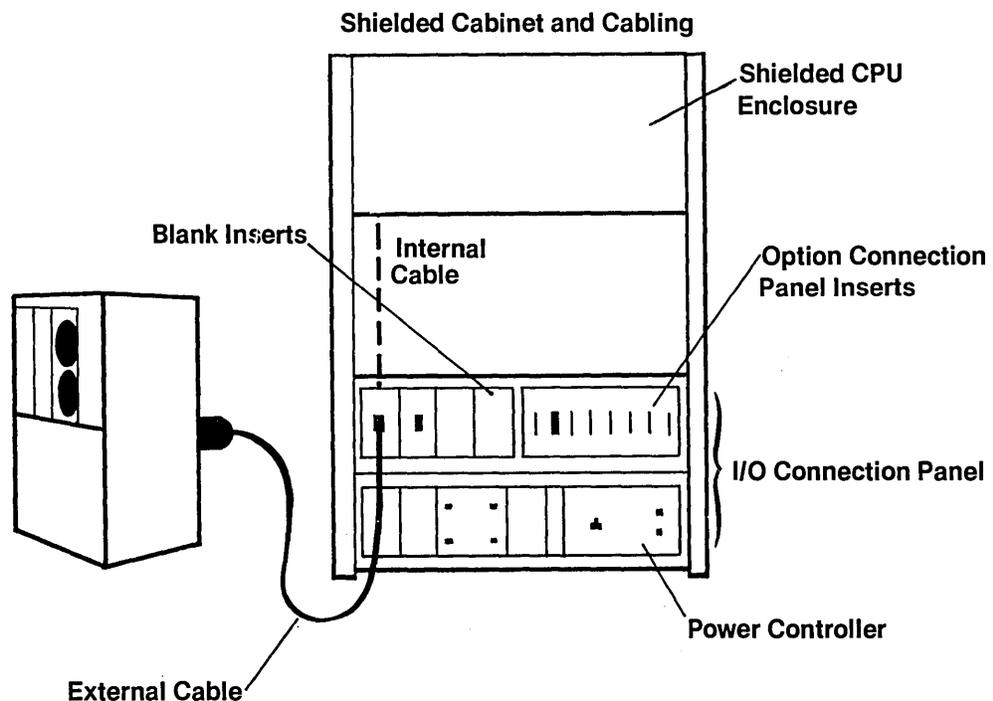
---

Digital has implemented a design for shielding cabinet and cabling to reduce the potential of electromagnetic interference from computer devices. This new cabling system is made up of three parts:

- First, a shielded CPU enclosure and an internal cable that originates at the option module or controller
- Second, a shielded I/O Connection Panel that joins the internal and external cables and provides the transition between option modules and externally connected devices.
- Third, an external cable that attaches to the peripherals

The I/O Connection Panel (described in Section 1—**Systems**) completes the shielding envelope and provides the filtering necessary to contain potential radio frequency interference within the cabinet. All cables entering or exiting the cabinet must do so via the I/O connector panel.

To simplify the task of connecting Digital and Non-Digital devices to systems in the same way, a wide range of I/O connector panel hardware is offered through the Installed Base Marketing Group.



# Supporting Products

**DECdirect™ digital**  
**800/258-1710**

Spring 1983

Effective April 4, 1983 to June 2, 1983

Please specify **JK** when ordering from this catalog.

**Order Direct from Digital's Warehouse**

**Same Day Shipment!**  
Details Inside Front Cover...

The advertisement features a central graphic of a globe with a grid pattern. Inside the globe, various computer components are depicted, including a monitor, keyboard, mouse, and floppy disks. The background is dark with a light gradient.

To complement your DIGITAL computer system, supporting products such as accessories, supplies, documentation and selected hardware options are available for immediate delivery through the **DECdirect** catalog. Network and personal computing products are also available through DECdirect. Featuring a colorful, informative format, DECdirect makes buying high-quality DIGITAL products easier. For your free copy, in the Continental U.S. and Puerto Rico, call, toll-free, **800-258-1710**. In New Hampshire, Alaska and Hawaii, call **603-884-6660**. The mailing address is:

Digital Equipment Corporation  
P.O. Box CS2008  
Nashua, New Hampshire 03061.

# Supporting Products



## Spares Kit Handbook

The Spares Kit Handbook is designed to help customers identify the proper kit (or single part) to spare Digital products. It is divided into three easy to use sections including a configurator which alphanumerically lists the hardware options or systems supported by spare parts. This list enables the user to determine which spares support specific options. A brief description of the type of kit and its part number are included.

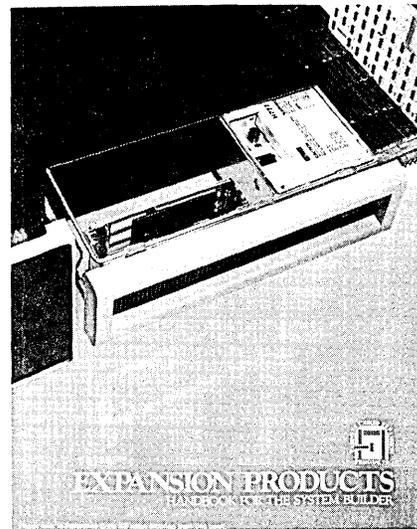
If you are performing maintenance on your Digital system, you can't afford to be without a copy of this handbook.

## Expansion Products Handbook

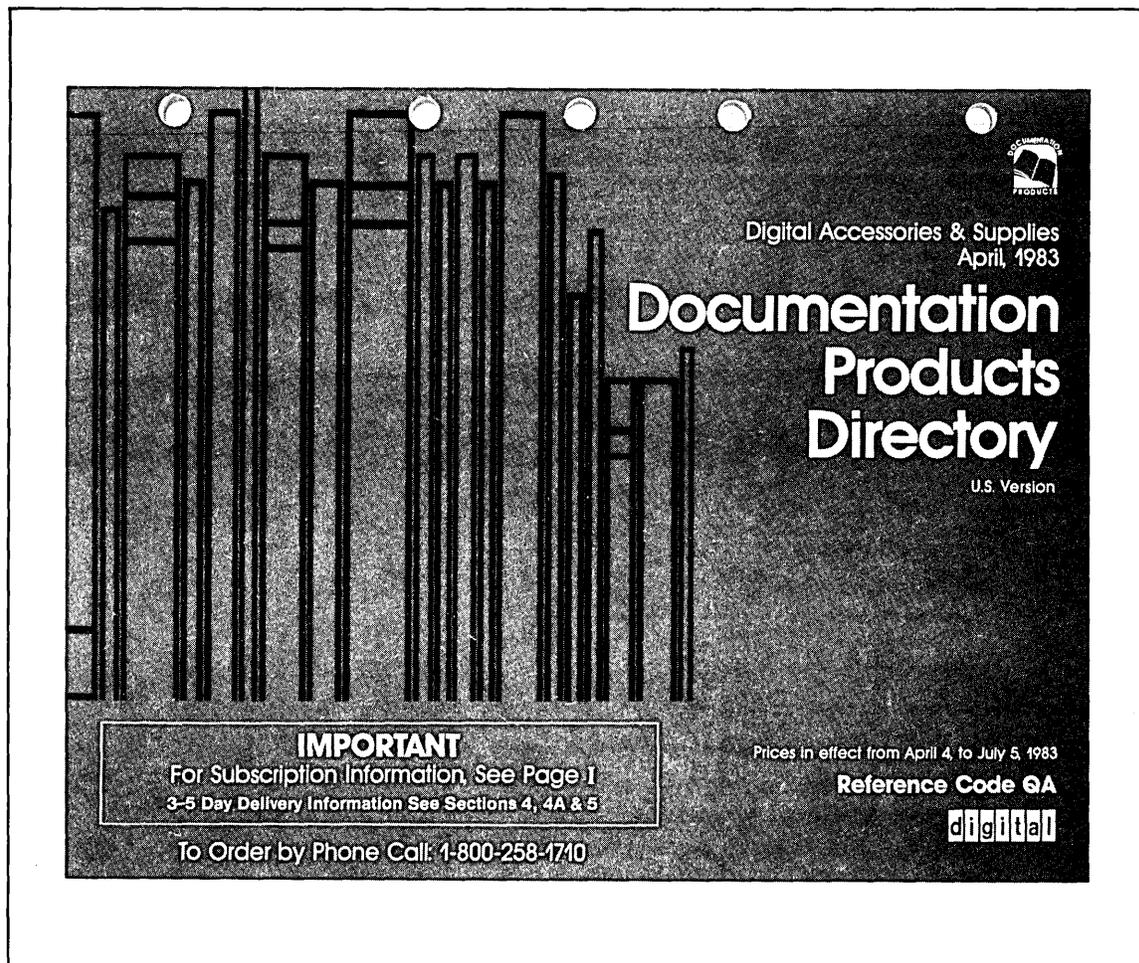
Building or adding to your present system? The new Expansion Products Handbook from Digital contains detailed information on:

- Expansion packaging and power hardware
- Backplane hardware
- Connector blocks
- Wire wrap modules
- General purpose interfaces
- Tools and test equipment

No system builder can afford to be without this valuable reference tool. In addition, a separate price list is included. Send for your copy today.



# Supporting Products



## Documentation Products Directory

Finally! A single reference source of selected Digital hardware and software documentation products. This new directory makes necessary product information readily accessible and it can be used to determine what documentation products are required to support a particular hardware or software option.

### Software Documentation Products

- Software Documentation kits
- Source Microfiche Kits
- Software Manuals, Handbooks, Reference Cards

### Hardware Documentation Products

- Hardware Manuals
- Maintenance Prints
- Diagnostic Kits

### Other Features

- Ordering/Pricing Information
- Accessories & Supplies Group Discount Policy
- System Software Organization
- Understanding Digital's Software Numbering Scheme
- Glossary of Software Terms and Abbreviations
- Documentation Index by Ordering Part Number
- Documentation Index by Description

## Directory of Products and Services

**digital**

This book is the most inclusive directory of IBG products and services ever produced. It is divided into three sections to make it easy to find what is important quickly.

The first section gives a brief description of the eight accessories and supplies product sets including new products within the sets. They are as follows:

- Media
- Supplies and Accessories
- Self Maintenance Products
- Documentation Products
- Communication Products
- Cables, Cabinets, and Expansion Products
- Add-on and Upgrade Products
- Environmental Products

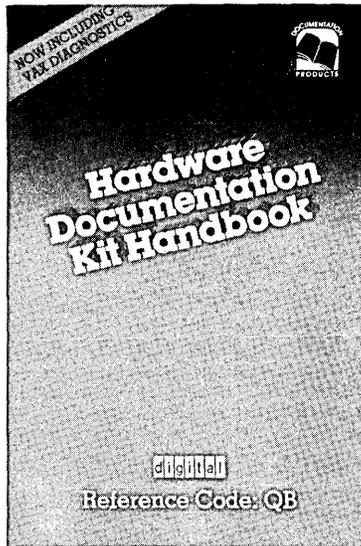
The second section illustrates those product sets and categorizes them as to the computer system, drive or terminal they support.

The third section lists all the services made available to the customer, including:

- Maintenance Services
- Educational Services
- Software Services
- Customer Return Services
- Reference Service
- Ordering Information

# Supporting Products

---



## Hardware Documentation Kit Handbook

DIGITAL's Hardware Documentation Kit Handbook contains listings of documentation kits designed to support Digital's current, high volume products. The book is divided into two sections: Option level products and Systems. A table of contents at the front of the book lists products by their option designation, while the index in the back sorts products by kit number to aid in referencing the various kits. Packaged system matrices have been designed for each processor type.

## Guide to Data Communications

Confused over which communication products to buy? Digital's new guide to Data Communications makes seemingly difficult communications terms understandable enabling you to pick the data communication product that is right for your application. The guide includes detailed information on the following products:

- Acoustic covers
- Modems
- Multiple modems
- Digital's new Intelligent Communication Processor

**Guide to Data  
Communications**

# Supporting Products



The **Cables Handbook** is published by Digital Equipment Corporation for use by design engineers, consultants, purchasing representatives, sales personnel, and others who design, sell, reconfigure or maintain computer systems. The handbook is divided into three major sections:

- Ethernet Cables and Physical Channel Hardware
- New Cable Products
- Traditional Cable Products and Connector Kits

Included in each section are primarily cables that are used in external applications, outside of a cabinet or enclosure to remote devices.

Although the cables featured were designed for specific Digital applications, many EIA and general purpose cables can be used with computer equipment manufactured by other firms. All of the cables featured here are available from Digital's Accessories and Supplies.

To request your copy of the new Cables Handbook write:

Digital Equipment Corporation  
Circulation Department MK01/W83  
Continental Boulevard  
Merrimack, NH 03054

# DIGITAL Equipment Corporation Reference Service

---

## **For Anyone with a Consistent Interest in what DIGITAL Is, Does, and Offers**

**Now, the handiest access ever to Information about Digital Equipment Corporation. With the *DIGITAL Reference Service*, you have a continuous, reliable and direct source of information on what we are, what we offer, and how we operate. It's all here—our products, applications, and services—compiled by a team of DIGITAL specialists exclusively for our subscribers.**

## **Information Tailored to Your Needs**

Whatever your purpose, the *DIGITAL Reference Service* tells you what you want to know about Digital Equipment Corporation. It provides an overview of DIGITAL's worldwide operations, and provides useful pointers to the sales channels and support organization maintained by DIGITAL. You'll also find a listing of our sales and service offices throughout the world.

Major segments of the Service are devoted to DIGITAL's crossmarket products. Our *Reference Service* explains what software is available. And which hardware goes with it. It describes all the processors, peripherals, and add-on options that we offer.

For those who need information about products designed with a particular marketplace or application in mind, the *Reference Service* presents the full range of our market-specific product offerings as well. For the commercial world, it discusses all the products and services specifically tailored for applications in banking, telephone communications, and small-business accounting—to name a few. For the technical environment, it covers such areas as medicine, engineering, laboratory research, education and manufacturing.

We provide information about DIGITAL's office information products, personal computing products, terminals, and the full spectrum of our accessories and supplies. Also described in detail are DIGITAL's customized hardware, microcomputer products, refurbished equipment, and our OEM products and programs.

As a subscriber to the *DIGITAL Reference Service* you'll always have instant access to the latest information about our customer training programs and facilities, our hardware and software support services, and our software referral programs. You'll also find descriptions of DIGITAL's special sales channels, retail stores, and Authorized Distributorship Programs.

Also available are price lists for our products and services, keyed to the product descriptions which comprise a major portion of the Service.

## **Designed for Easy Use**

We've organized data by product and by market. Many technical summaries and cross-reference tables highlight important product features and provide quick cross-references between CPUs and operating systems, operating systems and languages, CPUs and supported peripherals, etc. Photographs and charts support detailed product descriptions and provide configuration and environmental guidelines.

A compact master index directs you to the information you want quickly and efficiently. Extensive cross-referencing between volumes automatically leads you to more information about your area of interest. And updating your *Reference Service* set is easiest of all, with virtually total replacement of the binder contents every quarter.

Updating your *Reference Service* set is easiest of all, with virtually total replacement of the binder contents every quarter.

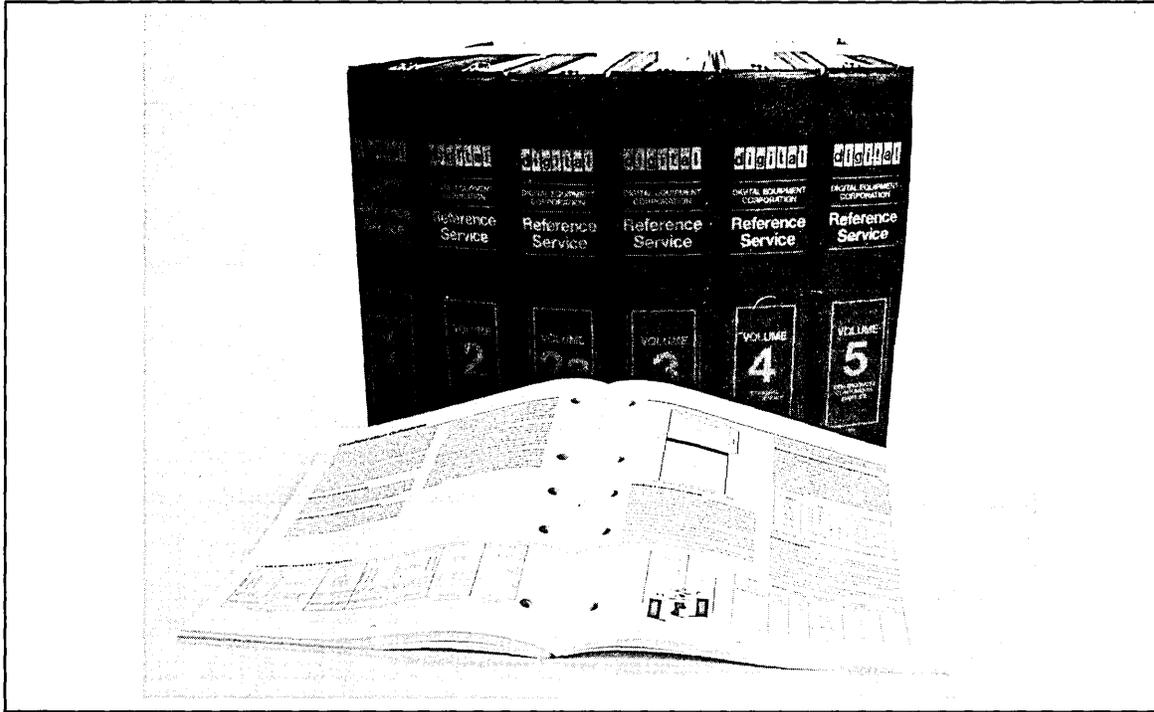
## **Format Defined by EDP Professionals**

Whether you're a large user of computers, an OEM, a software house, or an EDP consultant, there is no other source which puts all the facts about the world's largest manufacturer of interactive computers at your fingertips.

You can obtain your *DIGITAL Reference Service* starter kit at no extra cost with your first-year subscription to our annual update service. It includes a set of handsome binders and the first of four quarterly "full set replacement" packages which you will receive throughout your subscription year. You are also entitled to receive newsletters which provide both product and application-oriented information which develops between quarterly updates. To order your *DIGITAL Reference Service* starter kit, including full one-year update service, simply fill in the handy order card below, and mail it, with your check or purchase order for the amount of \$295\* (\$35\* additional for price lists), to:

Digital Equipment Corporation  
Reference Service, Dept. 12  
CFO1-2/K21  
200 Baker Ave.  
W. Concord, MA 01742

# The DIGITAL Equipment Corporation Reference Service



## Your Personal Guide to Digital's Organization, Products and Services

### Guide to DIGITAL

- Organization and Support
- Full Spectrum of Product and Service Offerings
- DIGITAL's OEM Products, Referral Services, Leasing Programs
- Configuration, Environmental, and Compatibility Information

### One-Stop Information Source

- Tailored to Your Needs
- Organized by Product Family, Applications and Performance
- Extensive Product Overview and Cross-reference Tables

### Always Current

- Quarterly, Full-set Replacement Updates
- Compiled Exclusively for Subscribers by DIGITAL Specialists
- Subscriber Newsletters Between Updates

---

### Ordering Information

- I would like to enter \_\_\_\_\_ subscriptions to the *DIGITAL Reference Service* and subscribe to the **quarterly update service**, including newsletter, at the annual cost of \$295. My check or purchase order is enclosed.
- Please include in my subscription your quarterly price lists, for which I have included \$35\*. My check or purchase order is enclosed.

If this order is for more than one set, please include the same name and mailing address of each subscriber. Allow at least 6 weeks for delivery.

\* Above prices valid in the U.S. only and subject to change without notice.

My company's major business is:

- Manufacturing
- Retail/Distribution
- Services Industry
- EDP Consultant/Accounting Firm
- Insurance
- Banking/Finance
- DIGITAL OEM Distributors
- Government/Education
- Computer Mfg./Sales
- Computer Services/SW House

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Firm \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

# PDP-11

---

## Systems

# 1 Systems

---

Digital's PDP-11 systems are based on a compatible set of processors, all using a common architecture and a common instruction set, and all capable of supporting any of seven PDP-11 operating systems. PDP-11 systems offer the widest selection of operating systems, languages, data management, communications and applications software in the industry. With over 300,000 systems installed worldwide, the PDP-11 is the most popular minicomputer in history. PDP-11s can also be easily connected to our larger VAX systems, to personal computers, even to other vendors' mainframes, and into an Ethernet.

Using this section in conjunction with the Software section of this catalog it is easy to find the combination of hardware and software that will meet your exact requirements. The system selection chart on the facing page can be used for a quick comparison of PDP-11 systems.

The system section is divided into two parts : **LSI-11 Bus systems** and **UNIBUS systems**. The two bus implementations provide similar I/O speed and memory addressability. The major difference between the two lies in the type and variety of peripheral devices which can be added to the system.

The LSI-11 Bus was introduced in 1975. Its simple design permits the implementation of very small, inexpensive computer systems, such as the **MICRO/PDP-11** and the **PDP-11/23-PLUS**. The largest Digital disks these two systems support have a 10 MB capacity per drive. The fastest networking interface runs at 56K bits per second. The current generation of LSI-11 bus microcomputers is capable of supporting 4 to 12 concurrent users, depending upon the application.



# Systems

The UNIBUS, the original PDP-11 bus, was introduced in 1970. Applications that require high-speed communications or large disk capacity (up to 400 MB per drive) are typically based on UNIBUS PDP-11 systems, such as the **PDP-11/24** and **PDP-11/44**. (Many UNIBUS peripherals are also supported on Digital's VAX-11 family of 32 bit superminicomputers.) The PDP-11/44 can support up to 48 concurrent users.

All PDP-11 packaged systems include, as minimum components, a CPU, memory, console terminal interface, and a disk subsystem. Most include the PDP-11 Operating System General License which allows you to run any or all PDP-11 operating systems on your computer. Software media, documentation and support services for each operating system may be ordered as needed. Refer to the **Operating System Ordering Chart** (page 7-13) in the Software Section of this catalog. None of these systems include a console terminal. You can select the terminal that best suits your application from the wide variety of video and hardcopy models described in the **Terminals & Printers** section of this catalog (page 6-1).

## Selection Chart

Processor	Integer Performance (Relative)	Maximum Memory*	Mass Storage Devices			Page
			Floppy	Hard Disk	Tape	
MICRO/PDP-11	.5	4 MB	RX50 0.8 MB	RD51 10 MB	N/A	1-7
PDP-11/23-PLUS	.5	4 MB	RX02 1.0 MB	Dual RL02 20.8 MB	TSV05	1-10
PDP-11/24	.5	4 MB	RX02 1.0 MB	RA80 121 MB	TU77	1-23
				RA60 205 MB	TU80	
PDP-11/44	1.0	4 MB		RL02 10 MB	TE16	1-26

# The LSI-11 Bus Family of Multiuser Systems



The LSI-11 family includes not only the base and packaged systems described here, but a range of chips, single-board computers, and components which are more fully described in the **Components** section.

Two LSI-11 multiuser systems are offered: the PDP-11/23 PLUS and the MICRO/PDP-11. Because they utilize the same PDP-11/23-PLUS CPU, they have many features in common. They execute an identical instruction set, support many of the same devices, and support the same memory and performance enhancement options.

The MICRO/PDP-11 is designed for small, multi-user applications where size and cost are of paramount concern. The PDP-11/23-PLUS is more expandable and can handle a wider range of concurrent functions, more communications, and more mass storage. For the lowest priced PDP-11/23-PLUS CPU package, there is the PDP-11/23-S which offers the performance of a PDP-11 in a 3.5 inch rack-mountable box.

## **LSI-11 Computer Features:**

- Physical memory addressing up to 4 MB (backplane space permitting) for improved performance in multiuser applications.
- Optional non-volatile CMOS memory for use in environments where power conditions are uncertain.
- Two asynchronous EIA/CCITT interfaces: one for the console terminal and one for expansion.
- Parity MOS memory expansion in 256 KB or 512 KB increments.
- Optional Commercial Instruction Set chip for faster PDP-11 COBOL-81 program execution.
- Optional floating point instruction chip or a floating point processor board for faster BASIC and FORTRAN program execution.
- Two CPU operating modes: Kernel and User.
- Diagnostic bootstrap which tests memory, CPU, and the console terminal on startup, then boots the system from a designated disk or DECnet line.
- I/O Connection Panel to simplify cable management.

# The LSI-11 Bus Family of Multiuser Systems

**MICRO/PDP-11 Selection Chart**

Model	Memory	Mass Storage	Enclosure	License Included	Page
11A23-F	256 KB	RX50	Floor/Table	No	1-7
11A23-R	256 KB	RX50	Rackmount	No	1-7
11C23-F	256 KB	RX50/RD51	Floor/Table	No	1-7
11C23-R	256 KB	RX50/RD51	Rackmount	No	1-7
SX-RA500	256 KB	RX50/RD51	Floor/Table	Yes	1-7

**PDP-11/23-PLUS Selection Chart**

Model	Memory	Mass Storage	Enclosure	License Included	Page
11/23-BC(BD)	256 KB	No	5.25 in Rackmount	No	1-6
11/23-BE(BF)	512 KB	No	5.25 in Rackmount	No	1-16
11T23-BK(BL)	512 KB	2 RL02s	H9642 Cabinet	No	1-10
11V23-BE(BJ)	256 KB	1 RX02	H9642 Cabinet	No	1-10
SX-RXMMMA	512 KB	2 RL02s	H9642 Cabinet	Yes	1-10
SX-RXMMB	256 KB	2 RL02s	H9642 Cabinet	Yes	1-10

**PDP-11/23-S Selection Chart**

Model	Memory	Mass Storage	Enclosure	License Included	Page
11/23-SC(SD)	32 KB	No	3.5 in Rackmount	No	1-14
11/23-SE(SF)	64 KB	No	3.5 in Rackmount	No	1-14

# LSI-11 Bus Family of Multiuser Computers

---

The following is a list of system options for the MICRO/PDP-11, the PDP-11/23-PLUS and the PDP-11/23-S. These options may also be ordered as field upgrades: order a base option and cabinet kit. The options and all ordering details are completely described in Section 2—Options, Section 3—Components, Section 4—Disks and Tapes and Section 6—Terminals and Printers.

## Processor Options

- KEF11-AA Floating point chip
- KEF11-BB Commercial Instruction Set chip
- FPF11 Floating point processor

## Memory Options

- MCV11-DC 32 KB CMOS memory
- MSV11-PK 256 KB parity memory
- MSV11-PL 512 KB parity memory

## Communication Options

- DLVE1-DP EIA single line interface with full modem control
- DLVJ1-LP 4-line EIA interface
- DLVK1-H EIA to 20mA converter
- DMV11-AP DECnet interface (RS232)
- DMV11-BP DECnet interface (V.35)
- DMV11-CP DECnet interface (Integral Modem)
- DMV11-FP DECnet interface (RS423/449)
- DPV11-AP Synchronous interface (56 Kb/s max.)
- DZV11-DP 4-line EIA multiplexer (modem control)
- DUV11-AP Synchronous interface (9.6 Kb/s max.)

## I/O Options

- DRV11-LP Parallel interface
- DRV11-JP Four 16-line parallel interfaces
- DRV11-BP DMA parallel interface

## Peripherals

- RLV22-AP Cartridge disk subsystem
- RXV21-EP Floppy disk subsystem 120V/60H2
- RXV21-ES Floppy disk subsystem 220V/60H2
- RXV21-ET Floppy disk subsystem 240V/60H2
- RX50-AA Mini-Diskette subsystem
- RQDX1-00 RX50 Disk controller
- TU58-EB Cassette subsystem
- TSV05 Magnetic tape subsystem (PDP-11/23-PLUS only)
- LPV11-AP Lineprinter (64 character set, 300 l/min)
- LPV11-BP Lineprinter (64/96 character set, 300 l/min)
- LPV11-EP Lineprinter (64 character set, 600 l/min)
  
- LPV11-FP Lineprinter (64/96 character set, 600 l/min)

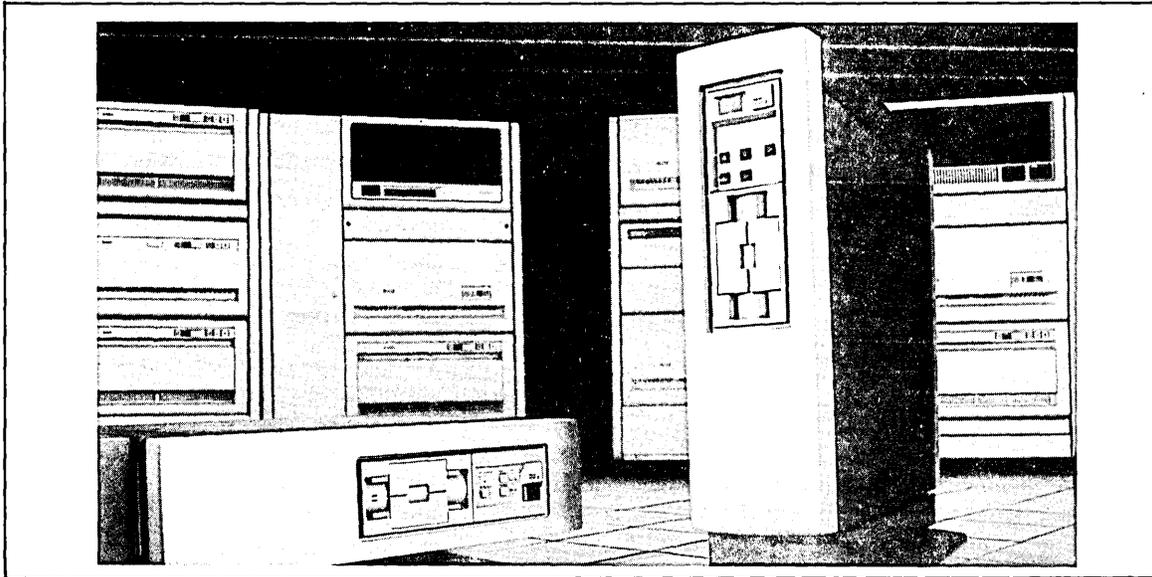
## Country Kits for the MICRO/PDP-11

Includes documentation

- BQ01-AA USA and English speaking Canada
- BQ01-AC French speaking Canada
- BQ01-AD Denmark
- BQ01-AE United Kingdom
- BQ01-AF Finland
- BQ01-AG Germany
- BQ01-AH Holland
- BQ01-AI Italy
- BQ01-AK Swiss German
- BQ01-AL Swiss French
- BQ01-AM Sweden
- BQ01-AN Norway
- BQ01-AP France
- BQ01-AS Spain
- BQ01-AZ Australia

## Expansion Hardware for the PDP-11/23-PLUS

- BA11-SE(SF) Expansion box
- BCV2A-03 Bus expansion cable and terminator



The MICRO/PDP-11 family of small, multiuser computers consists of both floppy-disk and fixed-plus-floppy systems. They are packaged to fit easily under a desk or worktable, on a tabletop, or as a rack mountable box enclosure, and can be expanded to support up to 10 users.

The 5.25 inch RD51 Winchester disk drive, included in some MICRO/PDP-11 models, has a formatted capacity of 10MB. The RX50 floppy diskette subsystem, included in all models, accepts two single-sided 5.25 in diskettes, each with a capacity of 400KB. (These are the same diskettes used by Digital's Professional series of personal computers, described in the **Personal Computers** Section in this catalog.) The RQDX1 controller handles both the RD51 and the RX50 and performs Direct Memory Access (DMA) block-mode transfers for maximum system efficiency.

The major sub-assemblies —floppy subsystem, system enclosure, processor and memory — are available in component form for system integrators and OEMs.

To facilitate international distribution, 15 country kits are offered. A country kit includes a user-friendly checkout diskette, miscellaneous labels and hardware, and a 25-foot null modem cable. Order a country kit in the specified language from the LSI-11 options checklist on the previous page. All systems may be set for either 120V or 220/240V operation.

**All Multiuser MICRO/PDP-11s include the standard LSI-11 computer features plus:**

- 256 KB parity MOS memory expandable up to 4 MB, backplane space permitting
- One 5.25 inch dual 400 KB RX50 diskette subsystem (800 KB total)
- Compact BA23 system chassis
- Power Cord

**Some systems also include:**

- PDP-11 Operating System General License
- One 5.25 in 10 MB RD51 Winchester disk subsystem
- DZV11 four-line asynchronous multiplexer (for a total of 6 lines)

**Ordering Information:**

<b>11A23-F</b>	MICRO/PDP-11 Floor/Table System Base (floppy only). Includes CPU, 256 KB parity MOS memory, RX50 dual diskette subsystem.
<b>11A23-R</b>	Same as 11A23-F, but includes rack-mount hardware instead of plastic covers and floor stand.
<b>11C23-F</b>	MICRO/PDP-11 Floor/Table System Base. Includes CPU, 256 KB parity memory, RX50 dual diskette subsystem, RD51 Winchester disk subsystem.
<b>11C23-R</b>	Same as 11C23-F, but includes rack-mount hardware instead of floorstand and plastic covers.
<b>SX-RA500-EX</b>	MICRO/PDP-11 Floor/Table Packaged System. Includes the 11C23 features plus a PDP-11 Operating System General License and a DZV11 multiplexer for a total of six terminal ports.

# MICRO/PDP-11

## Configuring MICRO/PDP-11 Multiuser Systems

In addition to the routine factors of option power requirements and available backplane slots, the utilization of the I/O Connection panel must be considered.

## Power Requirements and Bus Loads

Each MICRO/PDP-11 option requires a certain amount of DC current and AC and DC bus loads. To configure a system, subtract the power requirements and bus loads of the options from the available amps at +5V and at +12V and the available AC and DC bus loads. (The figures for available power and bus loads are supplied in the configurator worksheet.)

## Backplane Slots

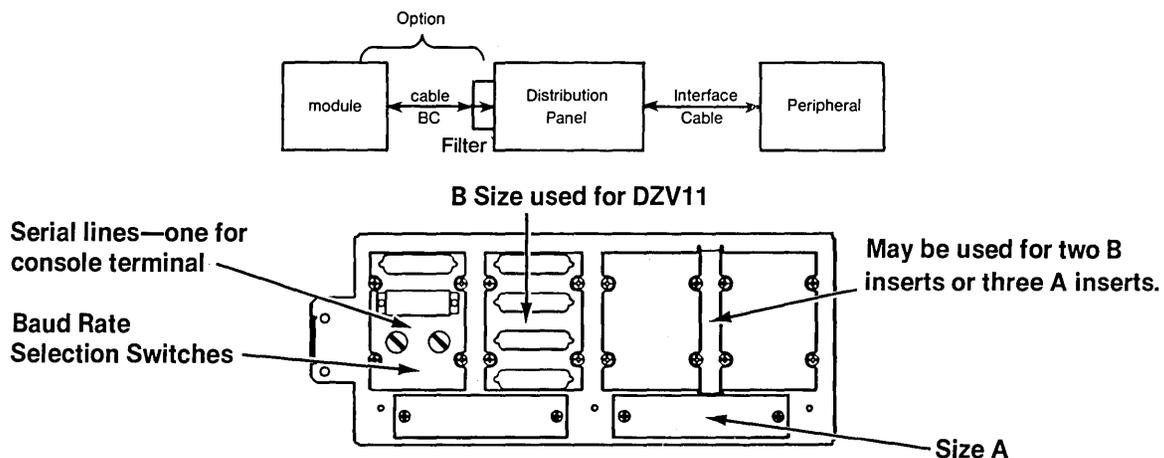
The MICRO/PDP-11 has the first three slots configured to accept one option each (quad or dual). The next five slots can accept one quad option or two dual options. When configuring options, make sure that Dual width options get placed adjacent to one another to make efficient use of slot space. If for priority reasons you have a Dual option, followed by a Quad option, a bus grant continuity card (G7272) is included in your country kit to run signals to the Quad option. Consult the **Micro/PDP-11 Handbook** for more information on priority schemes.

## I/O Connection Panel Insert Space

The I/O Connection Panel for the MICRO/PDP-11 is a 12 in x 5 in plate located at the back of the system box. It is used to carry connectors for communication cables. These cables connect the computer to terminals and mass storage devices outside of the chassis. The panel is designed to simplify cable management.

MICRO/PDP-11 options have panel inserts which come in two sizes: size A (1 in x 4 in) and size B (2.6 in x 3.2 in). The panel has space for two A inserts and four B inserts. An adapter plate is included for converting two B inserts to three A inserts. The MICRO/PDP-11 options consist of two distinct parts: 1) the module, for example the DZV11, 2) the cabinet kit, consisting of one size B panel insert with 4 EIA connectors, and the cable to connect the module to the panel insert. Mounting hardware is also included.

Refer to the **Option Configuring Charts** at the end of Section 2 and at the end of the **Disks and Tapes** Section for the power requirements, bus loads, backplane and I/O Connection panel insert sizes for each option.



## SX-RA500 SYSTEM CONFIGURATOR

CPU BACKPLANE				POWER						BUS LOADS				PANEL INSERTS			
				@+5V		@+12V		WATTS		AC		DC		SIZE B		SIZE A	
A	B	C	D	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE		
					36		6		230		30		20		4		2
	RX/RD			1.2	34.8	3.0	3.0	42	188		30	-	20	-	4	-	2
	11/23-PLUS CPU			4.5	30.3	0.3	2.7	26.1	161.9	2	28	1	19	1	3	-	2
	256 KB PARITY MOS MEMORY			3.5	26.8	-	-	17.3	144.6	2	26	1	18	-	-	-	2
	4 LINE MULTIPLEXOR			1.1	25.7	0.4	2.3	10.2	134.4	4	22	1	17	1	2	-	2
	CONTROLLER FOR			7.0	18.7	0.2	2.1	37.4	97	3	19	1	16	-	2	-	2
	QUAD OR DUAL																
	QUAD OR DUAL																
	QUAD OR DUAL																
	QUAD OR DUAL																

\*The total power (+5V and +12V) cannot exceed 230 Watts. If only one Dual Slot is used, insert a bus grant continuity module (G7272) in second Dual Slot.

### Site Preparation Specifications: Floor Stand Systems

- Height: 24.5 in (61.25 cm)
- Width: 10 in (25 cm) at base
- Depth: 28.6 in (71.5 cm)
- Weight: 70 lbs (31.8 kg)
- Watts: 320
- Receptacles required:  
NEMA #5-15R(120V/60Hz),#6-15R(240V/50Hz)

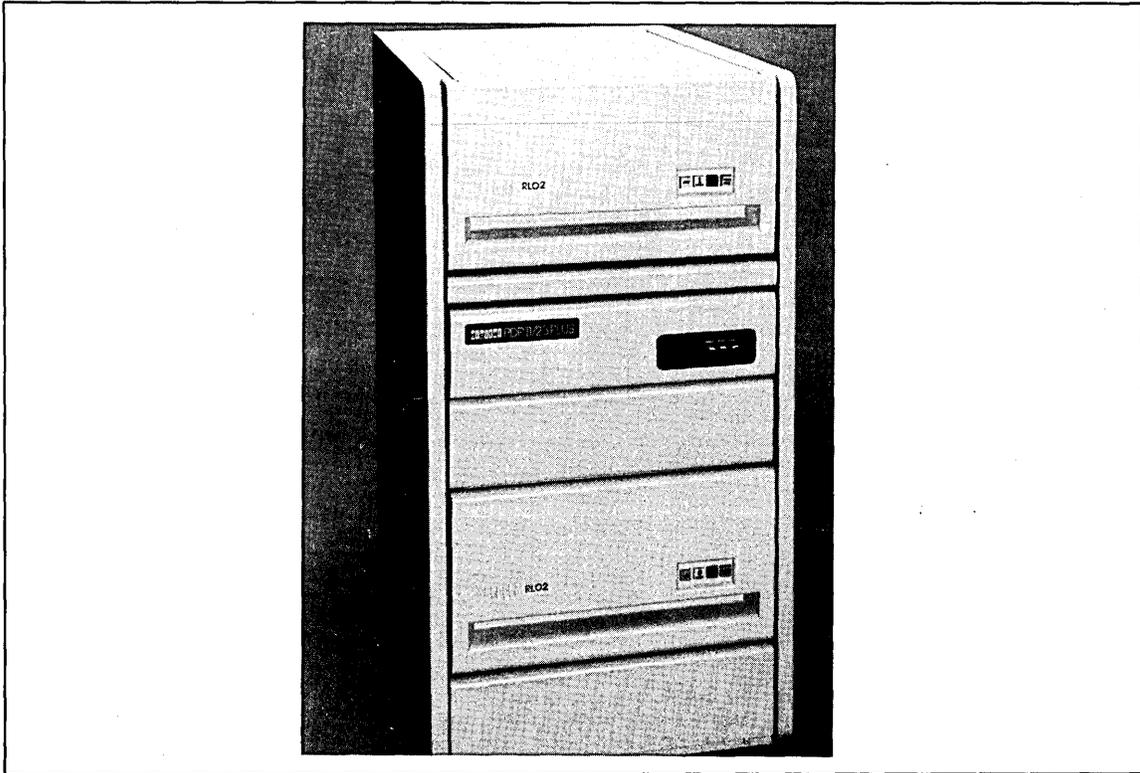
### Rack Mount Systems

- Height: 5.25 in (13.12 cm)
- Width: 19.0 in (47.5 cm)
- Depth: 25.5 in (64.8 cm)
- Weight: 53 lbs (24 kg)
- Watts: 320
- Receptacles Required:  
NEMA #5-15R (120V/60Hz), #6-15R (240V/50Hz)

### Table Top Systems

- Height: 6.0 in (15.2 cm)
- Width: 22.25 in (56.5 cm)
- Depth: 28.5 in (72.4 cm)
- Weight: 70 lbs (32 kg)
- Watts: 320
- Receptacles Required:  
NEMA #5-15R (120V/60Hz),#6-15R (240V/50Hz)

# PDP-11/23-PLUS Multiuser Systems



The PDP-11/23-PLUS is a multiuser microcomputer that delivers minicomputer performance by providing memory size and powerful software usually found only on larger, more expensive systems. The PDP-11/23-PLUS is an ideal system for multi-user commercial applications requiring 20-40 MB of disk storage. Its small size, fast response time and large memory make it a good choice for realtime applications such as process control or data acquisition.

## All Multiuser PDP-11/23-PLUS Systems include the standard LSI-11 system features, plus:

- 256 KB or 512 KB of parity MOS memory
- One RLV22 disk subsystem (one controller and two 10.4 MB RLO2 removable-cartridge disk drives) OR one RXV21 diskette subsystem (one controller and two 0.5 MB RX02 drives)
- Cabinetry: One 41.75 in (106 cm) high H9642 cabinet
- BC22A-25 cable for console terminal (Console terminal not included)

## PDP-11/23-PLUS CPU Models

- 11/23-BC(BD)** PDP-11/23-PLUS rack-mountable CPU Box. 11/23-PLUS CPU, 256 KB MOS memory, two serial line units, line frequency clock, boot and diagnostic ROMs and a nine slot backplane with seven open slots for adding option modules.
- 11/23-BE(BF)** Same as 11/23-BC(BD) with 512 KB memory.

## Ordering Information:

### Systems

- 11T23-BK(BL)** PDP-11/23-PLUS System Base. 512 KB MOS memory, two RLO2 disks, plus controller. Software license not included.
- 11V23-BE(BJ)** PDP-11/23-PLUS System Base. 256 KB MOS memory, one RX02 dual diskette subsystem (1 MB total). Software license not included.
- SX-RXMMA-EK(EN)** PDP-11/23-PLUS Packaged System. Same as 11T23-BK(BL). Includes the PDP-11 Operating System General License.
- SX-RXMMB-EK(EN)** PDP-11/23 PLUS Commercial Packaged System. 256 KB MOS memory, 4 line asynchronous multiplexor, commercial instruction set, two RLO2 disks plus controller. Includes the PDP-11 Operating System General License.

# PDP-11/23-PLUS Multiuser Systems

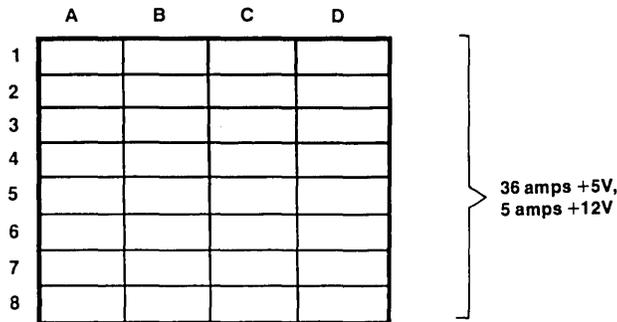
## CPU Cabinet Expansion

There is a 5.25 in high (13.2 cm) by 26.8 in deep (68 cm) area of mounting space available below the CPU box for expansion. This is typically used for a BA11-SE(SF) 8-slot expansion box to accommodate additional communication or realtime options.

The BA11-SE(SF) is a cabinet-mountable expansion box with bezel required for 22-bit expansion of the PDP-11/23-PLUS system. System expansion is limited to a single BA11-SE(SF). It must be mounted in the CPU cabinet. When purchasing the BA11-SE(SF) expansion box with a system, the 120V version will contain the 874-C power controller. Customers planning to field install the 120V expansion box in the CPU cabinet are required to purchase a replacement power controller (874-C or 874-D). When the BA11-SE(SF) box is ordered with the system, Digital supplies the appropriate power controller at no extra cost.

**Note:** Cable not included. Order the BCV2A-03 Extended LSI-11 BUS cable and expansion assembly for connecting the CPU box to the expansion box.

**BA11-SE(SF) EXPANSION BOX**



## System Memory Expansion

Memory expansion is available in 256 KB or 512 KB increments for a system maximum of 4 MB, backplane slots permitting.

## System Disk Expansion

Two more RL02 removable-cartridge disk drives may be added to the dual-RL02 systems (11T23, SX-RXMMMA, SX-RXMMB) for a total of four. An additional H9642 cabinet will be required.

## Configuring PDP-11/23-PLUS Systems

In addition to the routine factors of option power requirements and available backplane slots, the utilization of the I/O Connection Panel must be considered (see below):

Refer to the **Options Configuring Charts** at the end of Section 2 and at the end of the **Disks and Tapes Section** for the power requirements, bus loads, backplane and I/O Connection panel insert sizes for each option.

## Power Requirements

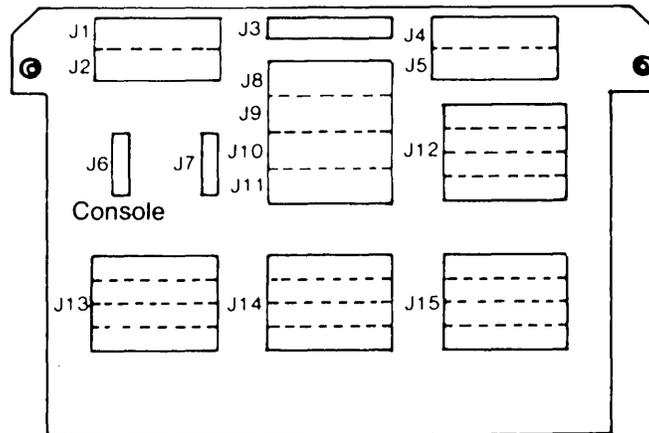
Each PDP-11/23-PLUS option requires DC current and AC and DC bus loads. To configure a system, subtract the power requirements and bus loads of the options from the available amps at +5V and at +12V and AC loads. (The figures for available power are supplied in the configurator worksheet.)

## Backplane Slots

The PDP-11/23-PLUS CPU box provides 6 Extended LSI-11 Quad slots for expansion. The BA11-SE(SF) expansion box provides an additional 8 quad slots for adding options. The system can be expanded using a BA11-S expansion box.

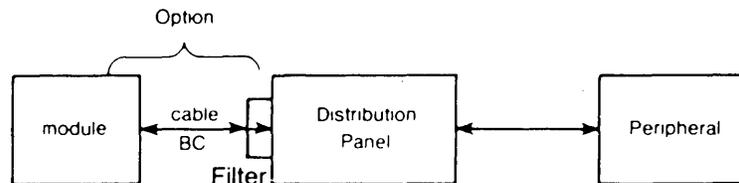
# PDP-11/23-PLUS

**PDP-11/23-PLUS I/O Distribution Panel**



An adaptor is available to transform slots J8-J11 into one 4x4 in slot

**PDP-11/23-PLUS I/O Connection Panel**



**Utilization of I/O Connection Panel**

## **I/O Connection Panel (H349)**

The I/O Connection Panel for the PDP-11/23-PLUS is an 11.5 in (28.32 cm) by 18 in (44.10 cm) plate located at the back of the system box. It is used to carry connectors for cables. These cables connect the computer to terminals and mass storage devices outside the CPU box. The panel is designed to simplify cable management.

PDP-11/23-PLUS options have panel inserts which come in two sizes: size A (1 in x 4 in) and size C (4 in x 4 in). The panel has space for nine size A inserts (J1,-2,-3,-4,-5,-8,-9,-10,-11) and four size C inserts (J12,-13,-14,-15). The two connectors labelled J6 and J7 are for the two serial lines provided with every system. An adapter plate is also included to convert four size A inserts (J8-J11) to one size C insert. The PDP-11/23-PLUS options consist of two distinct parts: 1) the module, for example the DZV11, 2) the cabinet kit, consisting of the panel insert, in this case one size B with 4 EIA connectors, and the cable to connect the module to the panel insert. Mounting hardware is also included. (See diagram below.) The Configuring worksheet has space provided for figuring available panel insert space.

For ease in ordering options, adapters are included with cabinet kits to enable mounting size B (2.6 in x 3.2 in) in size C (4 in x 4 in) panel inserts.

### SX-RXMMMA AND 11T23 SYSTEM CONFIGURATOR

CPU BOX A    B    C    D				POWER				BUS LOADS				PANEL INSERTS				
				@+5V		@+12V		DC		AC		SIZE A		SIZE C		
				USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	
					36.0		5.0		20		32		9		4	
11/23-PLUS CPU				KDF11-B	4.5	31.5	.3	4.7	1	19	2	30	0	9	0	4
512 KB PARITY MOS MEMORY				MSV11-PL	3.6	27.9	0	4.7	1	18	2	28	0	9	0	4
CONTROLLER FOR RL02 DISK DRIVES				RLV12	5.0	22.9	.1	4.6	1	17	3	25	0	9	0	4
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																

### 11V23-BE SYSTEM CONFIGURATOR

CPU BOX A    B    C    D				POWER				BUS LOADS				PANEL INSERTS				
				@+5V		@+12V		DC		AC		SIZE A		SIZE C		
				USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	
					36.0		5.0		20		32		9		4	
11/23-PLUS CPU				KDF11-B	4.5	31.5	.3	4.7	1	19	2	30	0	9	0	4
256 KB PARITY MOS MEMORY				MSV11-PK	3.5	28.0	0	4.7	1	18	2	28	0	9	0	4
CONTROLLER FOR RX02				RXV21	1.8	26.2	0	4.7	1	17	3	25	0	9	0	4
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																

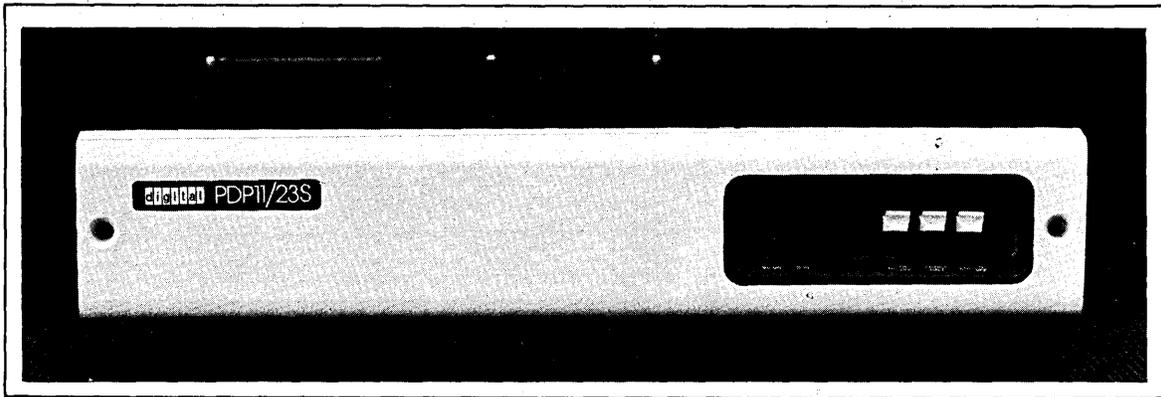
#### Site Preparation Specifications: 11T23 and SX-RXMMB

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 21.3 in (54 cm)
- Depth: 30 in (76.2 cm)
- Rear Door Clearance: 19 in (48.3 cm)
- Weight: 375 lbs (170.3 kg)
- Watts: 840
- Btu/hr: 2864
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #5-15R(120V/60Hz),#6-15R(240V/50Hz)

#### Site Preparation Specifications: 11V23

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 21.3 in (54 cm)
- Depth: 30 in (76.2 cm)
- Rear Door Clearance: 19 in (48.3 cm)
- Weight: 288 lbs (139.6 kg)
- Watts: 380
- Btu/hr: 1297
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #5-15R(120V/60Hz),#6-15R(240V/50Hz)

# PDP-11/23-S Rackmountable Computer



The PDP-11/23-S is a 3.5 in high, rack-mountable processor offered in two versions, one with RAM memory, the other with non-volatile CMOS memory. The I/O Connection panel (H3012) for this model accepts the same system options as the MICRO/PDP-11 and the PDP-11/23-PLUS.

## PDP-11/23-S Features:

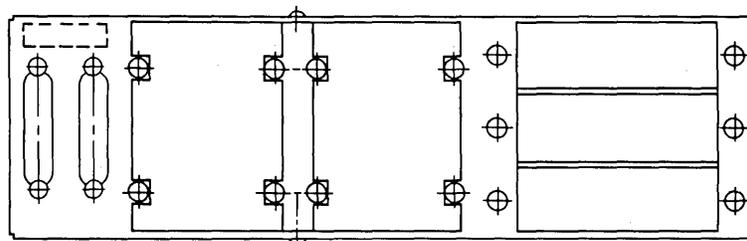
- 11/23-PLUS CPU
- 64 KB RAM or 32KB CMOS memory
- Two serial line units
- Line Frequency Clock
- 18 bit addressing
- Space for 5 dual-height LSI-11 options
- I/O Connection panel with removable templates

## Site Preparation Specifications:

- Height: 3.5 in (8.9 cm)
- Width: 19 in (48.3 cm)
- Depth: 15 in (38.1 cm)
- Weight: 40 lbs (18.1 kg)

## Ordering Information:

- 11/23-SC(SD) CPU with 32 KB CMOS memory  
11/23-SE(SF) CPU with 64 KB RAM memory



PDP-11/23-S I/O Connection Panel with Blank Inserts

# PDP-11/23-S Rackmountable Computer

### 11/23-SC(SD) System Configurator

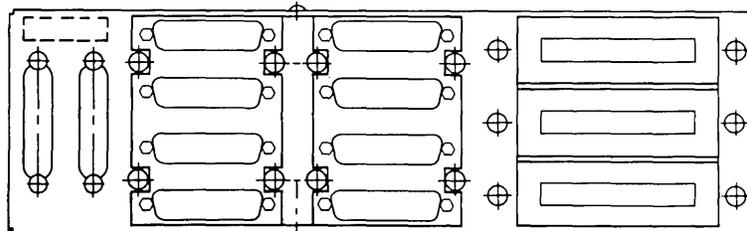
SLOT SELECTION	OPTION	SIZE	POWER*				BUS LOAD				PANEL INSERTS			
			+5		+12		DC		AC		SIZE A		SIZE B	
			U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A
				18		3.5		20		20		6		3
#1 A/B/C/D	KDF11-B	QUAD	4.5	13.5	.3	3.2	1	19	2	18	0	6	0	3
2 C/D	MCV11-DC	DUAL	1.2	11.3	0	3.2	1	18	2	16	0	6	0	3
2 A/B														
3 A/B														
3 C/D														
4 C/D														
4 A/B														

\*Not to exceed 110 Watts.

### 11/23-SE(SF) System Configurator

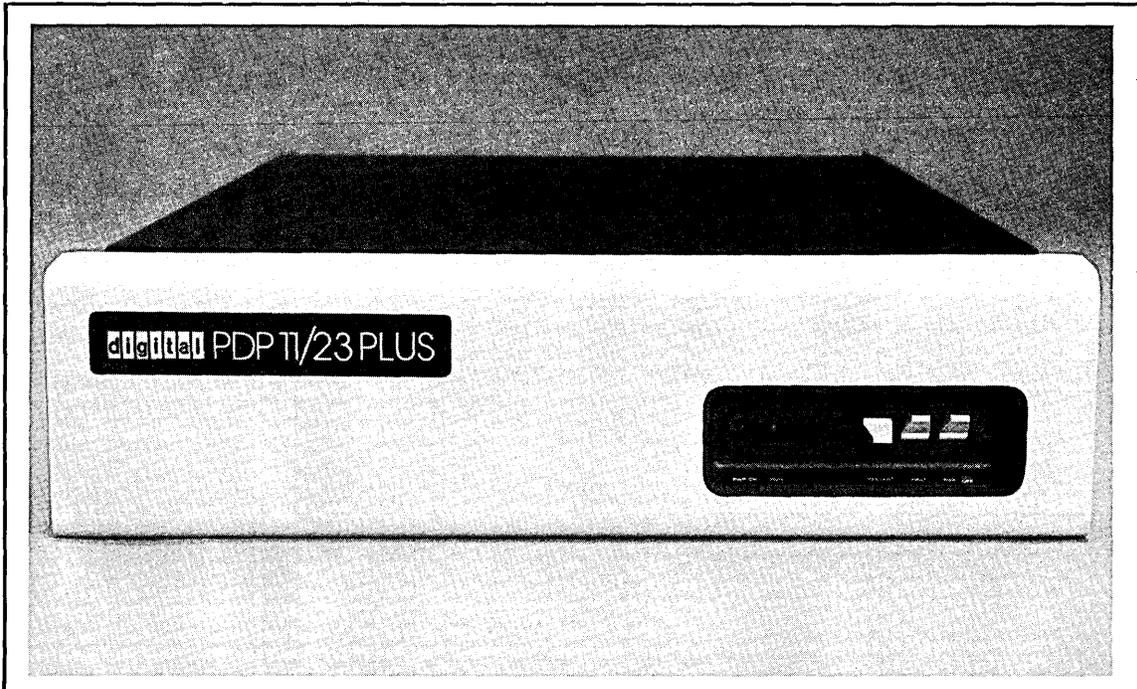
SLOT SELECTION	OPTION	SIZE	POWER*				BUS LOAD				PANEL INSERTS			
			+5		+12		DC		AC		SIZE A		SIZE B	
			U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A
				18		3.5		20		20		6		3
#1 A/B/C/D	KDF11-B	QUAD	4.5	13.5	.3	3.2	1	19	2	18	0	6	0	3
2 C/D	MSV11-DD	DUAL	1.7	11.8	.4	2.8	1	18	2	16	0	6	0	3
2 A/B														
3 A/B														
3 C/D														
4 C/D														
4 A/B														

\*Not to exceed 110 Watts.



**PDP-11/23-S I/O Connection Panel with Panel Insert Units**

# PDP-11/23-PLUS Rack-mountable Computer



The PDP-11/23-PLUS is available in two 5.25 inch rack-mountable variations. This box is expandable with a BA11-SE(SF) box and the BCV2A-03 expansion assembly. The PDP-11/23-PLUS rack-mountable CPU box includes:

- 11/23-PLUS CPU
- 256 or 512 KB memory
- Two serial line units
- Line frequency clock
- Boot and diagnostic ROMs
- Nine slot backplane (seven open slots)

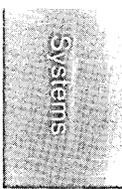
## 5.25 CPU Box Specifications:

- Height: 5.25 in (13.2cm)
- Width: 19 in (48.3 cm)
- Depth: 26.8 in (68 cm)
- Weight: 45 lbs (20 kg)
- Watts: 550
- Btu/hr: 1877
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #5-15R(120V), #6-15R(240V)

## Ordering Information:

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>11/23-BC(BD)</b> | CPU with 256 KB memory                            |
| <b>11/23-BE(BF)</b> | CPU with 512 KB memory                            |
| <b>H349</b>         | I/O Connection Panel (Must be ordered separately) |

# PDP-11/23-PLUS Rack-mountable Computer

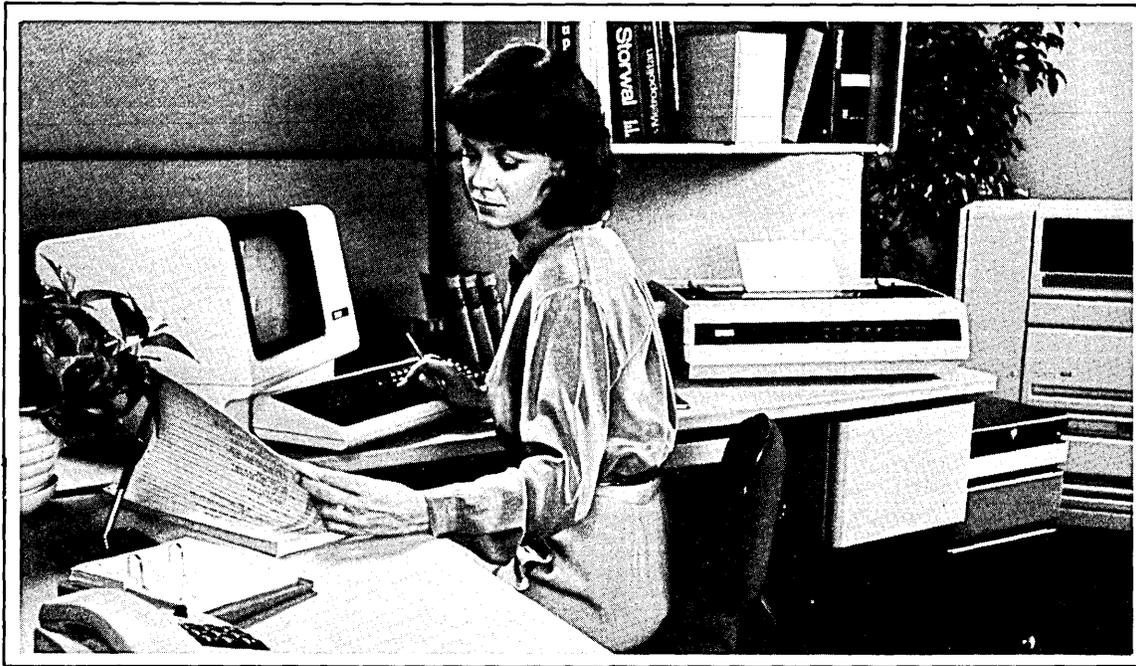


## 11/23-BC(BD) System Configurator

CPU BOX A    B    C    D				POWER				BUS LOADS				PANEL INSERTS				
				@+5V		@+12V		DC		AC		SIZE A		SIZE C		
				USED	AVAIL- ABLE	USED	AVAIL- ABLE	USED	AVAIL- ABLE	USED	AVAIL- ABLE	USED	AVAIL- ABLE	USED	AVAIL- ABLE	
					36.0		5.0		20		32		9		4	
11/23-PLUS CPU				KDF11-B	4.5	31.5	.3	4.7	1	19	2	30	0	9	0	4
256 KB PARITY MOS MEMORY				MSV11-PK	3.5	28.0	0	4.7	1	18	2	28	0	9	0	4
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																
EXTENDED LSI-11 QUAD SLOT																

# The PDP-11 UNIBUS Family of Computers

---



Today Digital offers two computer models based on its highly successful UNIBUS technology. They are the PDP-11/24 and the PDP-11/44. Together these products provide a wide range of minicomputer solutions from small dedicated control, communication, and computational applications, to larger, multi-user business and scientific timesharing systems. They share a common backbone--the UNIBUS. This bidirectional asynchronous interconnect links these versatile processors with the industry's most comprehensive set of mass storage systems and communications interfaces. It provides the configuration flexibility and growth capacity that make these processors ideal solutions for a broad spectrum of applications.

The PDP-11/24 and the PDP-11/44 execute a common instruction set, run under the control of any of Digital's PDP-11 operating systems, and make available the problem solving power of Digital's proven languages, data management, communications and networking products.

Both the PDP-11/24 and the PDP-11/44:

- Provide high performance Floating Point and Commercial Instruction Set processor options
- Offer memory expansion up to 4MB for enhanced multi-user and realtime performance
- Permit memory expansion in 1 MB increments
- Support the microprocessor-based DSA (Digital Storage Architecture) for high density mass storage and reduced CPU overhead
- Support the microprocessor-based network communications options for comprehensive system configuration and resource sharing
- Offer enhanced system reliability and availability through self-diagnostics and power monitoring, and optional battery backup and auto restart
- Include ASCII console logic for system control/debugging with optional console terminal
- Include two EIA/CCITT serial interfaces, one for the console terminal and one for expansion
- Provide compatibility with existing UNIBUS peripheral devices for smooth system upgrades
- Offer unmatched configuration flexibility and system growth capacity

The PDP-11/24 was designed to provide the basis for compact, low cost application solutions. Its features include a single board CPU with space for optional Commercial Instruction Set and floating point processor chips. It offers an optional hardware Floating Point Processor that delivers up to 6 times the performance of the FPP chip. The PDP-11/24 provides sophisticated memory management coupled with the extended memory addressing option, the KT24, that provides 4 MB memory addressing. These features combine to give the PDP-11/24 capabilities that were previously only available on larger, more powerful PDP-11s.

# UNIBUS Family of Computers

The PDP-11/44 was designed to provide a higher level of performance and greater total system capacity, at a moderate price. It delivers roughly twice the performance of the PDP-11/24, and it is ideally suited for larger, multi-user departmental level applications. The PDP-11/44's unique features include an 8 KB high speed cache memory, standard 22-bit extended memory addressing, separate Instruction and Data address space support with additional general registers, and three operating modes. In addition, the PDP-11/44 offers high performance hardware Commercial Instruction Set and floating point processor options. The PDP-11/44 provides the kind of configuration flexibility and growth capacity that is characteristic of all PDP-11s.

The PDP-11/24 and PDP-11/44 are available in four levels of integration:

- The **Rack-mountable Computers** provide significant expansion space and memory expansion up to a maximum of 4 MB.
- The cabinet-mounted **Kernel Computers** provide a base for OEM system integration.
- The **System Building Blocks** allow the choice of system and load devices from a variety of disk and tape subsystems and include the PDP-11 Operating System General License.
- The **Packaged Systems** include all the necessary hardware and software components (with the exception of the console terminal) for a complete system.

The standard features of all PDP-11/24s and PDP-11/44s are highlighted below. More detailed information is included in the individual system descriptions.

## PDP-11/24 Computer Features

- Single board CPU with power supply
- 1 MB MOS memory
- 4 MB memory expansion in 1 MB increments
- Sophisticated memory management
- Two operating modes: Kernel and User
- Integral bootstrap with diagnostics
- ASCII console logic
- Line frequency clock
- Two serial line asynchronous EIA/CCITT interfaces: one for the console terminal and one for expansion
- Nine-slot CPU backplane
- 5.25 or 10.5 inch box

## PDP-11/44 Computer Features

- High performance CPU with power supply
- 8 KB high-speed cache memory
- 1 MB MOS memory
- 4 MB ECC MOS memory expansion in 1 MB increments
- Sophisticated memory management unit
- Three operating modes: Kernel, Supervisor and User
- Separate Instruction and Data address space with additional general registers.
- ASCII console logic
- Integral bootstrap with diagnostics
- Two serial line asynchronous EIA/CCITT interfaces: one for the console terminal and one for expansion
- Line frequency clock
- DC voltage monitor
- Fourteen-slot CPU backplane
- 10.5 inch box

# UNIBUS Family of Computers

---

**PDP-11/24 Selection Chart**

Model	Memory	Mass Storage	Enclosure	License	Page Included
11/24-CC(CD)	1 MB	No	5.25 in Rackmount	No	1-23
11/24-DC(DD)	1 MB	No	10.5 in Rackmount	No	1-24
11X24-FA(FB)	1 MB	No	H9642 Cabinet	No	1-28
SX-FX100-EK(EN)	1 MB	No	H9642 Cabinet	Yes	1-32
SX-FX200-EK(EN)	1 MB	No	H9645 Cabinet	Yes	1-32
SX-FXMMB-EK(EN)	1 MB	2 RL02s	H9645 Cabinet	Yes	1-38
SX-FXGMB-EK(EN)	1 MB	RA80/RL02	H9645 Cabinet	Yes	1-40

**PDP-11/44 Selection Chart**

Model	Memory Storage	Mass	Enclosure	License Included	Page
11/44-DA(DB)	1 MB	No	10.5 in Rackmount	No	1-26
11X44-FA(FB)	1 MB	No	H9642 Cabinet	No	1-30
SX-40100-EK(EN)	1 MB	No	H9642 Cabinet	Yes	1-34
SX-40200-EK(EN)	1 MB	No	H9645 Cabinet	Yes	1-34
SX-40MMB-EK(EN)	1 MB	2RL02s	H9645 Cabinet	Yes	1-42
SX-40GMB-EK(EN)	1 MB	RA80/RL02	H9645 Cabinet	Yes	1-44

# UNIBUS Family of Computers

## UNIBUS Options Checklist

The following is a list of system options for the PDP-11/24 and PDP-11/44 systems. These options may also be ordered as field upgrades: order a base option and cabinet kit. The options and all ordering details are described in Section 2—Options, and Section 4—Disks and Tapes.

### PDP-11/24 Processor Options

- KEF11-AA Floating point chip
- KEF11-BB Commercial Instruction Set
- FPF11 Floating point processor

### PDP-11/44 Processor Options

- KE44-A Commercial Instruction Set
- FP11-F Floating point processor

### PDP-11/24 Memory Options

- MS11-PB 1 MB ECC MOS memory
- KT24 Physical Address Extension Module

### PDP-11/44 Memory Options

- MS11-PB 1 MB ECC MOS memory

### Communication Options

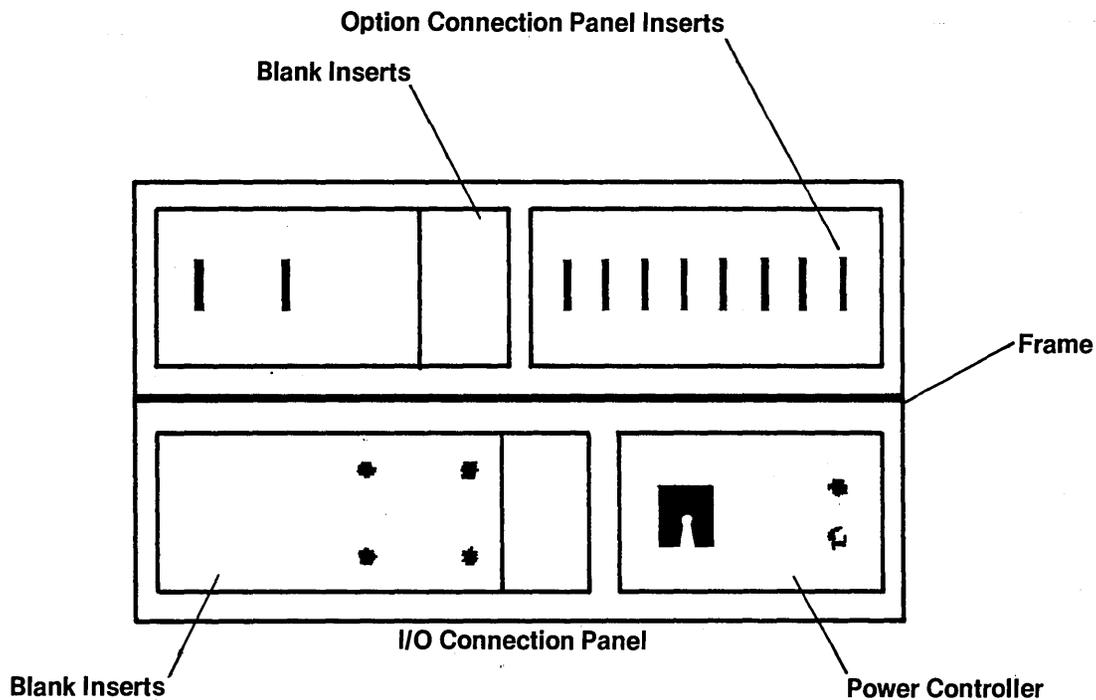
- DL11-AP EIA interface (modem control)
- DL11-HP 20mA serial line interface
- DL11-DP EIA/CCITT serial line interface (RS232-CR, modem control)
- DZ11-DP 8-line asynchronous EIA multiplexer (modem control)
- DZ11-HP 8-line asynchronous 20mA multiplexer
- DH11-AP 16-line asynchronous DMA multiplexer (modem control)
- DH11-DP 16-line asynchronous 20 MA multiplexer
- DUP11-AP Full- or half-duplex synchronous interface (modem control)
- DMR11-AP DECnet interface (RS232-C)
- DMR11-FP DECnet interface (RS423/CCITT V.24)
- DMR11-BP DECnet interface (V.35/DDS)
- DMR11-CP DECnet interface (Integral modem)
- DMR11-EP DECnet interface (RS422/CCITT V.24)
- DMP11-AP DECnet interface (RS232-C)
- DMP11-FP DECnet interface (RS423/CCITT V.24)
- DMP11-BP DECnet interface (V.35/DDS)
- DMP11-CP DECnet interface (Integral modem)
- DMP11-EP DECnet interface (RS422/CCITT V.24)
- DEUNA-AA Ethernet communications controller
- DR11-WP General purpose DMA parallel interface

### Peripherals

- RUA80-AA 121 MB fixed Winchester disk
- RUA81-AA 456 MB fixed Winchester disk
- RUA60-CA 205 MB removable disk
- RL211-AK 10 MB cartridge disk
- RX211-BA .5 MB floppy disk
- TU80-AA Magnetic tape (25/100 in/s)
- TJE16-AA Magnetic tape (45 in/s)
- TJU77-AB Magnetic tape (125 in/s)
- TU58-DA Cartridge tape (30 in/s)

# UNIBUS Family of Computers

---

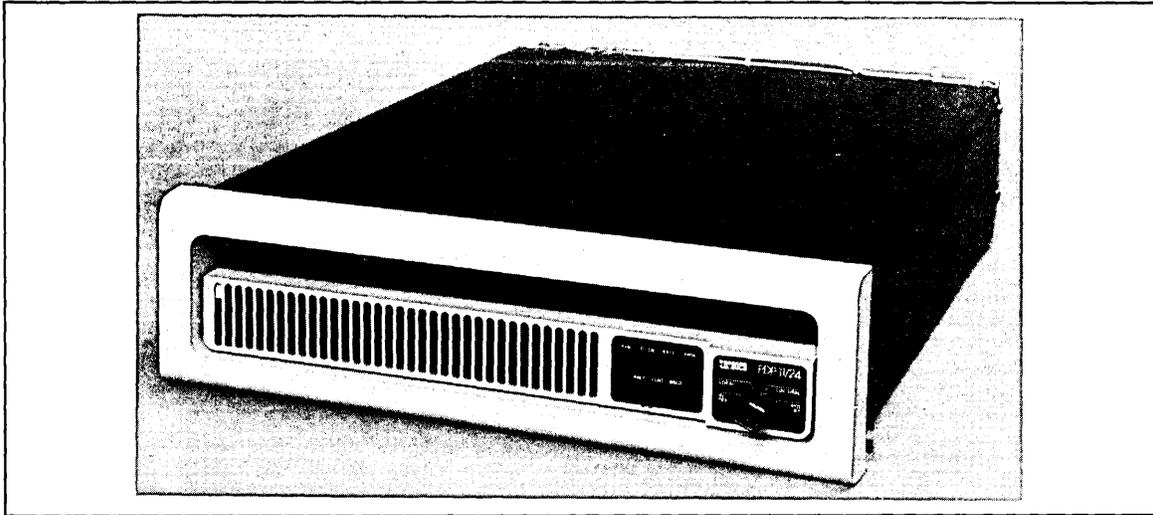


The shielded UNIBUS I/O Connection Panel, located at the back of the CPU cabinet, is comprised of two or more interlocking frames, option panel inserts and blank inserts that are used to maintain shielding continuity. The I/O connection panel is bolted horizontally on the back lowest section of the H9642 cabinet and is bolted vertically on the left rear of the H9645 wide cabinet.

Depending on the system configuration, there are several combinations of option panel inserts and blanks within the frames. In the example above, the upper right option connector insert can accommodate multiple devices such as EIA terminals. The lower right insert is the power controller. It is always mounted in this location and is an integral part of the shielded panel.

As the diagram illustrates, the panel inserts come in a variety of sizes depending on the particular option that is installed in the system. These insert sizes must be considered when adding options to a system. All device and communication cables must exit or enter the cabinet via the I/O connector panel to maintain the integrity of the shield. The UNIBUS I/O connection panel has space available for twelve panel insert units. Refer to the **UNIBUS Options Configuring Charts** at the end of Section 2 for the correct panel insert sizes for each option.

# PDP-11/24 Rack-mountable Computers



## PDP-11/24 5.25 inch Rack-mountable Computer

The PDP-11/24 is offered in a 5.25 inch industry-standard, rack-mountable variation. This compact enclosure accommodates a maximum of 1 MB of memory.

### 11/24-CC(CD)

The 5.25 inch 11/24-CC(CD) includes the following:

- PDP-11/24 CPU and power supply
- KT24 Physical Address Extension (PAX) module
- 1 MB ECC MOS meory (MS1 1-PB)
- 5.25 inch rack-mountable box

### 5.25 inch CPU Box Specifications:

- Height: 5.3 in (13.5 cm)
- Width: 16.6 in (42.2 cm)
- Depth: 26 in (69 cm)
- Weight: 45 lbs (20 kg)
- Watts: 176 as configured  
500 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 598/1700
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #5-15R (120V), #6-15R(240V)

### 11/24-CC(CD) CONFIGURATOR

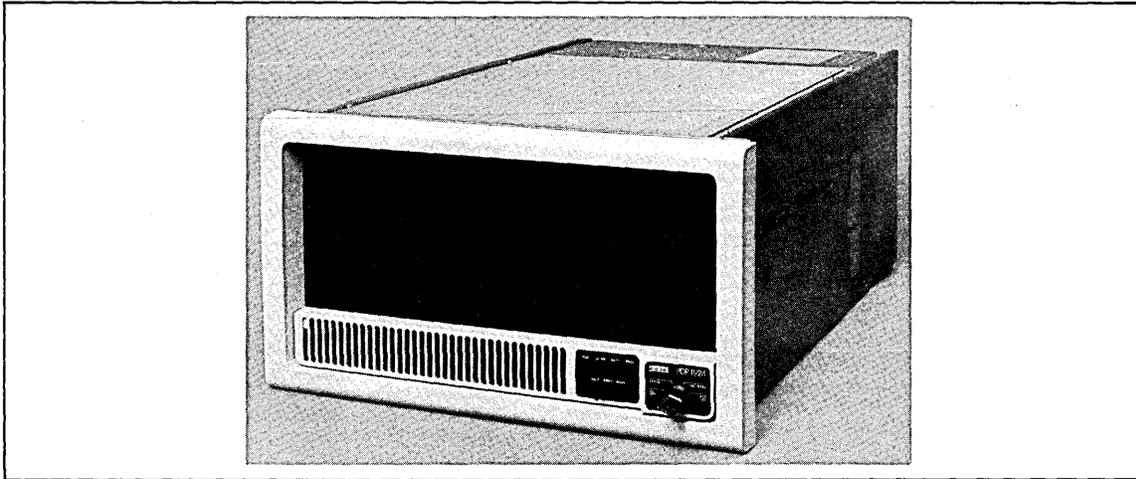
OPTION		DC POWER						BUS LOADS	
		@+5V		@+15V		@-15V		USED	AVAIL-ABLE
		USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE		
		30.5		3		2		20	
1	11/24 CPU	6.0	24.5	.6	2.4	.1	1.9	1	19
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS EXTENSION	4.5	20	.001	2.4	.001	1.9	1	18
	1 MB-ECC	4.8	15.2	0	2.4	0	1.9	1	17
2									
	UNIBUS TERMINATOR								
	QUAD SLOT								
CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►									

**NOTE:**

Maximum memory capacity is 1 MS11-PB module or 3 MS11-LD modules. The second slot in the 11/24 backplane is reserved for the 11/24 physical address extension option (KT24).

# PDP-11/24 Rack-mountable Computers

---



## PDP-11/24 10.5 inch Rack-mountable Computers

The PDP-11/24 is also available in a 10.5 inch rack-mountable variation that provides significantly more expansion space. This box configuration offers memory expansion to a maximum of 4 MB using MS11-PB memory modules. Power and space for the addition of 4 System Units are provided.

### 11/24-DC(DD)

The 11/24-DC(DD) includes:

- PDP-11/24 CPU and power supply
- KT24 Physical Address Extension (PAX) module
- 1 MB ECC MOS memory (MS11-PB)
- Four System Units of additional expansion space
- Rack-mountable 10.5 inch box

### 10.5 inch CPU Box Specifications

- Height: 10.4 in (26.3 cm)
- Width: 16.6 in (42.2 cm)
- Depth: 26 in (69 cm)
- Weight: 90 lbs (40.9 kg)
- Watts: 262 as configured  
1350 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 890/4600
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #5-20R (120V), #6-20R (240V)

# PDP-11/24 Rack-mountable Computers

**11/24-DC/DD CONFIGURATOR**

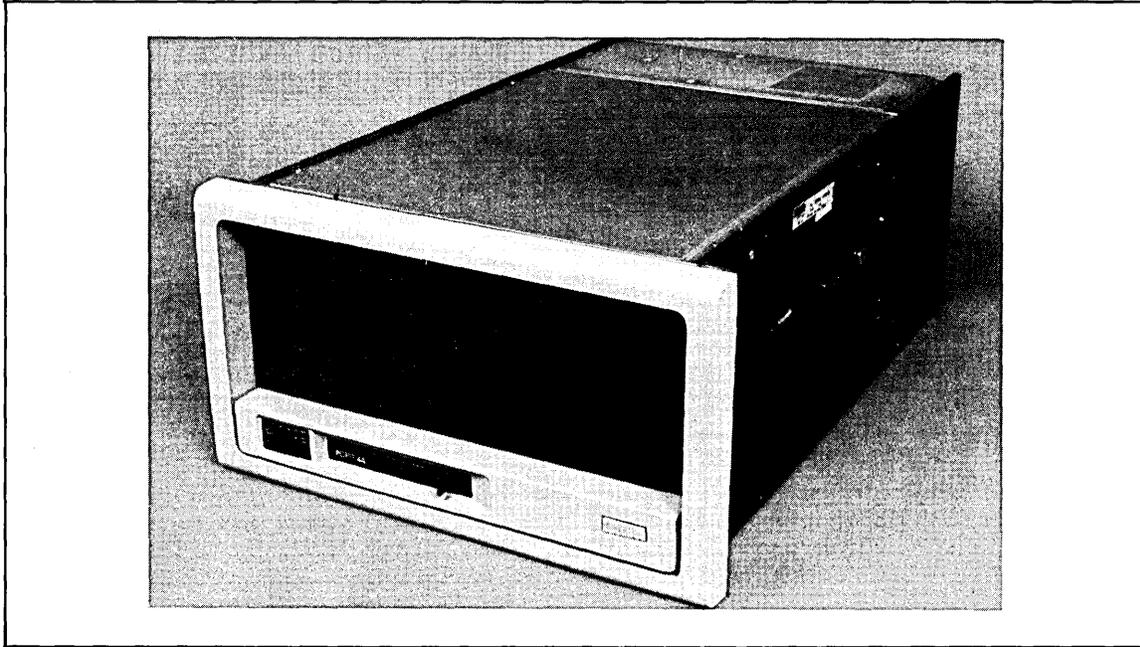
CPU BOX		DC POWER						BUS LOADS	
		@+5V		@+15V		@-15V			
		USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE
			103.5		3.0		3.0		20
1	11/24 CPU	6.0	97.5	.6	2.4	.1	2.9	1	19
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS EXTENSION	4.5	93	.001	2.4	.001	2.9	1	18
	1 MB ECC MOS MEMORY	4.8	88.2	0	2.4	0		1	17
2									
3	UNIBUS TERMINATOR								
	QUAD SLOT								
4	SU								
5	SU								
6	SU								
CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►									

**NOTE:**  
 System units 3 to 6 can be used for module expansion by adding DD11-CK or DD11-DK backplanes.  
 The DD11-CK occupies one SU and allows 2 quad and 2 hex slots for expansion. The DD11-DK occupies two SU and gives 2 quad and 7 hex slots for expansion.

Maximum memory capacity is 4 MS11-PB modules.

# PDP-11/44 Rack-mountable Computer

---



The PDP-11/44 is available in a 10.5 inch rack-mountable version. It offers memory expansion up to 4MB in the four pre-wired slots in the CPU backplane. The PDP-11/44 computer provides ample power and expansion space for configuration flexibility.

## **11/44-DA(DB)**

The PDP-11/44-DA(DB) include the following:

- PDP-11/44 CPU and power supply
- 1 MB ECC MOS Memory (MS11-PB)
- Three system units of additional expansion space
- Rack-mountable 10.5 inch box

## **10.5 inch CPU Box Specifications**

- Height: 10.4 in (26.3 cm)
- Width: 16.6 in (42.2 cm)
- Depth: 26 in (69 cm)
- Weight: 93 lbs (42.2 kg)
- Watts: 379 as configured  
1350 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 1290/4100
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #5-20R (120V), #6-15R (240V)

# PDP-11/44 Rack-mountable Computer

## 11/44-DA(DB) CONFIGURATOR

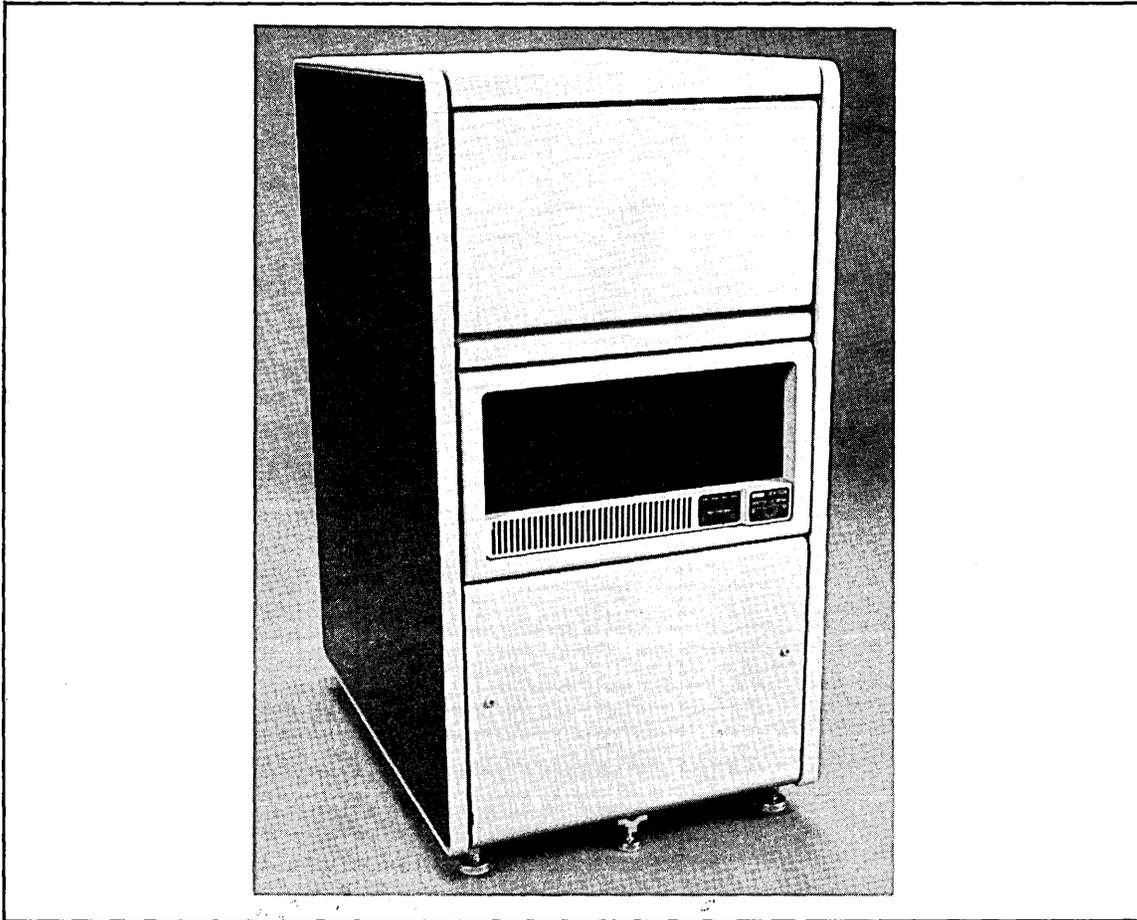
CPU BOX		DC POWER						BUS LOADS	
		@+5V		@+15V		@-15V			
		OPTION	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED
			103.5		3.0		3.0		20
1	CIM								
	RESERVED FOR CIS (KE44-A)								
	RESERVED FOR FLOATING POINT PROCESSOR (FP11-F)								
	11/44 CPU	11/44 CPU	34		0		0	1	19
	1 MB MOS MEMORY	MS11-PB	4.8		0		0	1	18
	RESERVED FOR MEMORY								
2	RESERVED FOR MEMORY								
	RESERVED FOR MEMORY								
	RESERVED FOR MEMORY								
3	HEX SLOT								
	UNIBUS TERMINATOR      QUAD SLOT								
4	SU								
	SU								
5	SU								
	SU								
6	SU								
	SU								

CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►

**NOTE:**  
 System units 4 to 6 can be used for module expansion by adding DD11-CK or DD11-DK backplanes. The DD11-CK occupies one SU and allows 2 quad and 2 hex slots for expansion. The DD11-DK occupies two SU and gives 2 quad and 7 hex slots for expansion.

# PDP-11/24 Kernel Computer

---



The PDP-11/24 is also available in a cabinet-mounted model. It provides a foundation for building tailored system configurations and includes the 11/24-DC(DD) box product housed in an H9642 CPU cabinet.

This cabinet-mounted PDP-11/24 computer includes:

- PDP-11/24 CPU and power supply
- KT24 Physical Address Extension (PAX) module
- 1 MB MOS memory (MS11-PB)
- Four System Units of additional expansion space
- I/O connection panel
- H9642 CPU cabinet with power controller
- A 10.5 inch mounting space at the top of the cabinet that will accommodate one of the following: RA80, RA81, RLO2, RX02, TU58

## Site Preparation Specifications: CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 21.3 in (54.1 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 298 lb (135 kg)
- Watts: 262 as configured  
1350 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 890/4600
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R (120 V), #6-15R (240 V)

## Ordering Information

11X24-FA(FB) PDP-11/24 Kernel in standard H9642 cabinet

# PDP-11/24 Kernel Computers

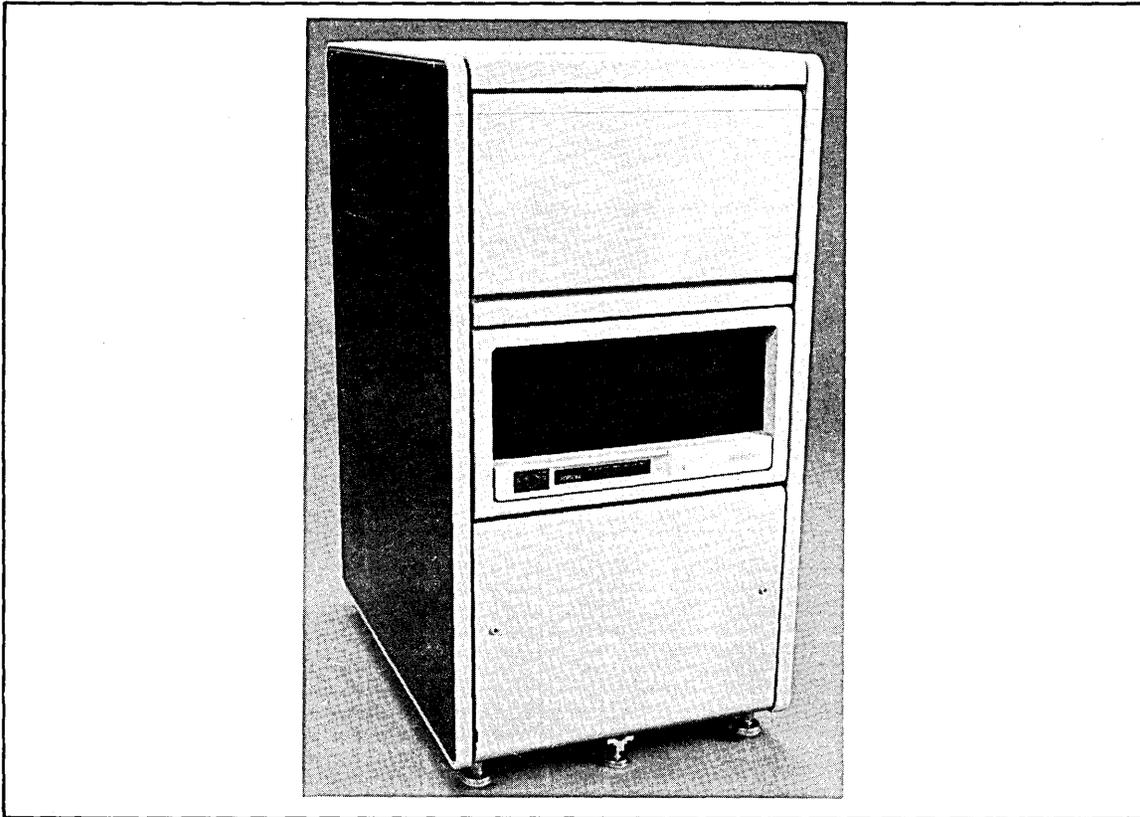
## 11 X 24-FA(FB) CONFIGURATOR

CPU BOX		OPTION	DC POWER						BUS LOADS		PANEL INSERTS	
			@+5V		@+15V		@-15V					
			USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE
			103.5		3.0		3.0		20		12	
1	11/24 CPU	11/24	6.0	97.5	.6	2.4	.1	2.9	1	19		
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS EXTENSION	KT24	4.5	93	.001	2.4	.001	2.9	1	18		
	1 MB MOS MEMORY	MS11-PB	4.8	88.2	0	2.4	0	2.9	1	17		
2												
	UNIBUS TERMINATOR	QUAD SLOT										
3	SU											
4	SU											
5	SU											
6	SU											
CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►												

**NOTE:**  
 Maximum memory capacity is 4 MB using MS11-PB modules. The second slot in the 11/24 backplane is reserved for the physical address extension option (KT24).

# PDP-11/44 Kernel Computers

---



The PDP-11/44 is also available in a cabinet-mounted variation. This configuration is built around the 11/44-DA(DB) box product and housed in an H9642 CPU cabinet. The kernel is intended to provide a foundation for building system configurations tailored for unique applications.

This configuration includes :

- PDP-11/44 CPU and power supply
- 1 MB ECC MOS memory (MS11-PB)
- Three system units of additional expansion space
- I/O connection panel
- One H9642 cabinet with power controller
- A 10.5 inch mounting space at the top of the cabinet which will accommodate one of the following: RA80, RA81, RL02, RX02, TU58

## Site Preparation Specifications: Cabinet

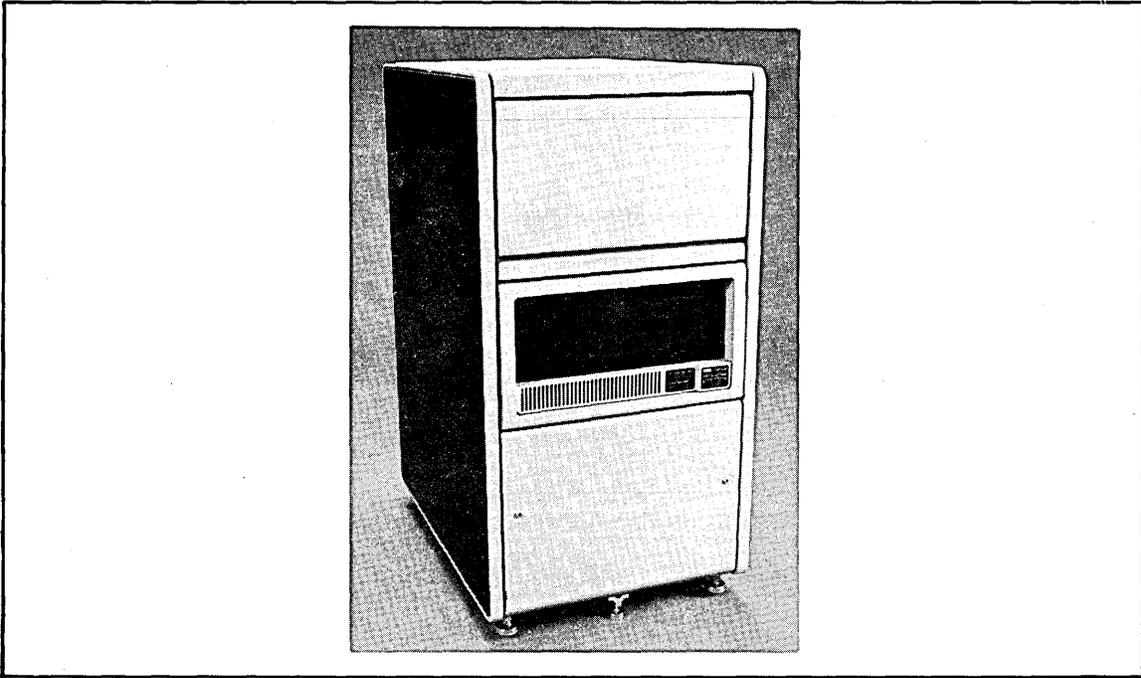
- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 21.3 in (54.1 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 302 lb (137 kg)
- Watts: 379 as configured  
1350 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 1290/4600
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R (120V), #6-15R (240V)

## Ordering Information:

11X44-FA(FB) PDP-11/44 Kernel in H9642 cabinet



# PDP-11/24 Building Blocks



The PDP-11/24 is offered in two building block variations that consist of a 10.5 inch box computer, a cabinet with power controller, and the PDP-11 Operating System General License. The standard width cabinet (H9642) variation provides expansion mounting space for one 10.5 inch or 5.25 inch disk or tape option. The wide cabinet (H9645) provides expansion mounting space for two 10.5 inch or 5.25 inch devices. The expansion mounting space may be used for Digital mass storage devices or customer equipment. Select from the list of storage products included under ordering information. **Note:** The RA60 requires a deeper cabinet (H9642-AP(AR)) and therefore, cannot be mounted in either of these cabinets.

The PDP-11/24 Building Blocks include the following:

- CPU and power supply
- 1 MB ECC MOS memory (MS11-PB)
- I/O Connection Panel
- PDP-11 Operating System General License
- BC22D EIA cable for console terminal
- One H9642 or H9645 CPU cabinet with power controller
- KT24 Physical Address Extension module.

## Site Preparation Specifications: H9642 Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 21.3 in (54.1 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 302 lb (137 kg)
- Watts: 262 as configured  
1350 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 890/4600
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R (120V), #L6-15R (240V)

## Ordering Information

**S X - F X 1 0 0 -** PDP-11/24 narrow cabinet building  
**EK(EN)** block

**Cabinet ac-** TU58-DA  
**comodates** RUA80-AA  
**one:** RUA81-AA  
RL211-AK  
RX211-BK

**S X - F X 2 0 0 -** PDP-11/24 wide cabinet building block  
**EK(EN)**

**Cabinet ac-** Same list as above. Due to AC power  
**comodates** limitations, a maximum of 1 RA80/  
**two:** RA81 is allowed per cabinet.

## Site Preparation Specifications: H9645 CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 29 in (73.6 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Rear Door Clearance: 27 in (68.6 cm)
- Weight: 358 lbs (162 kg)
- Watts: 262 as configured  
1350 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 890/4600
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R(120V), #L6-15R(240V)

# PDP-11/24 Building Blocks

## CONFIGURATOR FOR SX-FX100-EK(EN)

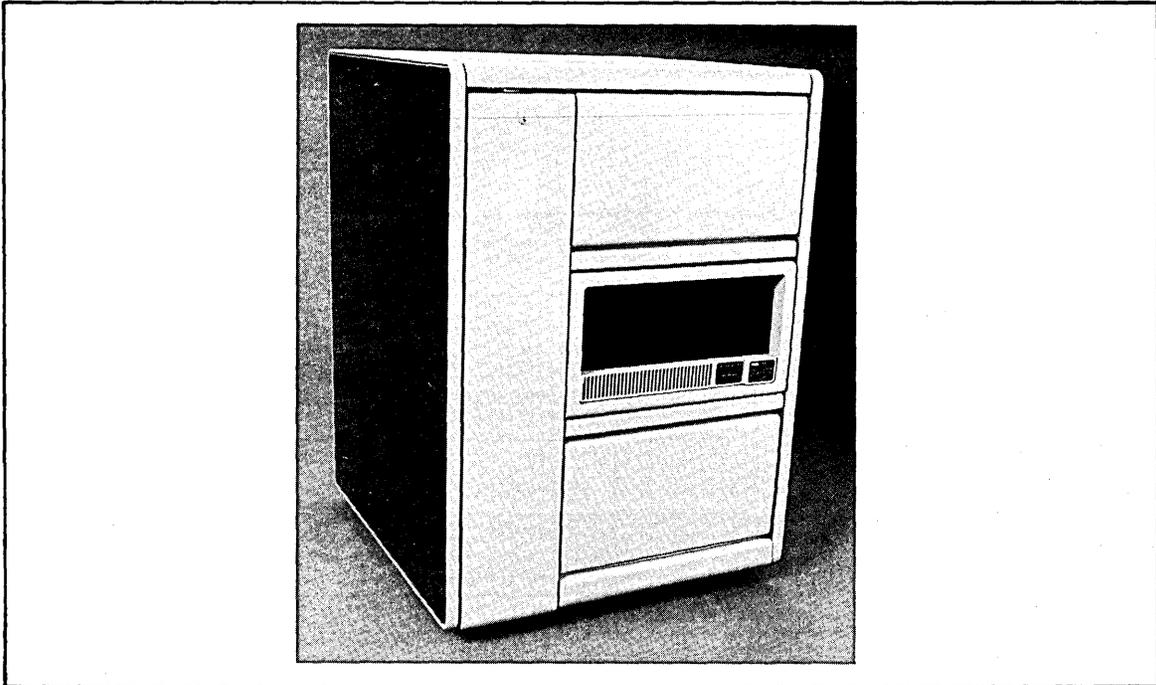
## CONFIGURATOR FOR SX-FX200-EK(EN)

<b>CPU BOX</b>		11/24 CPU BACKPLANE	OPTION	DC POWER						BUS LOADS		PANEL INSERTS	
				@+5V		@+15V		@-15V		USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE
				USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE				
				103.5		3.0		3.0		20		12	
1	11/24 CPU		11/24	6.0	97.5	.6	2.4	.1	2.9	1	19		
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS EXTENSION		KT24	4.5	93	.001	2.4	.001	2.9	1	18		
	1 MB MOS MEMORY		MS11-PB	4.8	88.2	0	2.4	0	2.9	1	17		
2													
	UNIBUS TERMINATOR	QUAD SLOT											
3	SU												
4	SU												
5	SU												
6	SU												

CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►

**NOTE:**  
Maximum memory capacity is 4 MB using MS11-PB modules. The second slot in the 11/24 backplane is reserved for the physical address extension option (KT24).

# PDP-11/44 Building Blocks



The PDP-11/44 is offered in two building block variations that consist of a 10.5 inch box computer, a cabinet with power controller, and the PDP-11 Operating System General License. The standard width cabinet (H9642) variation provides expansion mounting space for one 10.5 inch or 5.25 inch disk or tape option. The wide cabinet (H9645) provides expansion mounting space for two 10.5 inch or 5.25 inch devices. The expansion mounting space may be used for Digital mass storage devices or customer equipment. Select from the list of storage products included under ordering information. **Note:** The RA60 requires a deeper cabinet (H9642-AP(AR)) and therefore, cannot be mounted in either of these cabinets.

The PDP-11/44 Building Blocks include the following:

- CPU and power supply
- 1 MB ECC MOS memory (MS11-PB)
- I/O Connection Panel
- PDP-11 Operating System General License
- BC22D EIA cable for console terminal
- One H9642 or H9645 CPU cabinet with power controller

## Site Preparation Specifications: H9645 CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 29 in (73.6 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Rear Door Clearance: 27 in (68.6 cm)
- Weight: 358 lbs (162 kg)
- Watts: 262 as configured  
1350 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 890/4600
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R(120V), #L6-15R(240V)

## Ordering Information

**SX-40100-** PDP-11/44 narrow cabinet building  
**EK(EN)** block

**Cabinet accommodates one:** TU58-DA  
RUA80-AA  
RUA81-AA  
RL211-AK  
RX211-BK

**SX-40200-** PDP-11/44 wide cabinet building block  
**EK(EN)**

**Cabinet accommodates two:** Same list as above. Due to AC power limitations, a maximum of 1 RA80/RA81 is allowed per cabinet.

## Site Preparation Specifications: H9642 Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 21.3 in (54.1 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 302 lb (137 kg)
- Watts: 262 as configured  
1350 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 890/4600
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R (120V), #L6-15R (240V)

# PDP-11/44 Building Blocks

## CONFIGURATOR FOR SX-40100-EK(EN)

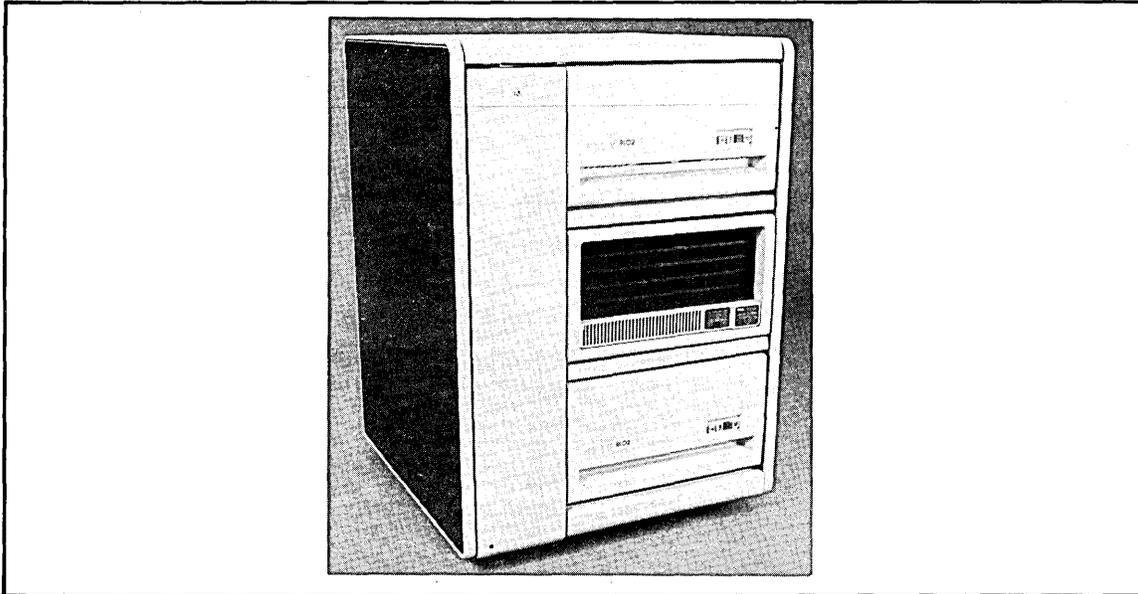
## CONFIGURATOR FOR SX-40200-EK(EN)

CPU BOX		OPTION	DC POWER				BUS LOADS		PANEL INSERTS	
			@+5V		@+15V					
			USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE
			103.5		3.0		3.0	20		12
1	CIM									
	RESERVED FOR CIS (KE44-A)									
2	RESERVED FOR FLOATING POINT PROCESSOR (FP11-F)									
	11/44 CPU	11/44 CPU	34	0	0	0	1	19		
	1 MB MOS MEMORY	MS11-PB	4.8	0	0	0	1	18		
	RESERVED FOR MEMORY									
	RESERVED FOR MEMORY									
	RESERVED FOR MEMORY									
3	HEX SLOT									
	UNIBUS TERMINATOR      QUAD SLOT									
4	SU									
5	SU									
6	SU									
CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►										

**NOTE:**  
 System units 4 to 6 can be used for module expansion by adding DD11-CK or DD11-DK backplanes. The DD11-CK occupies one SU and allows 2 quad and 2 hex slots for expansion. The DD11-DK occupies two SU and gives 2 quad and 7 hex slots for expansion.

# PDP-11/24 DUAL RLO2 Packaged System

---



The PDP-11/24 Dual RLO2 system configuration provides all the standard features of the PDP-11/24 DC(DD) box product plus 20.8MB of disk storage capacity.

The PDP-11/24 RLO2 System includes:

- PDP-11/24 CPU and power supply
- KT24 Physical Address Extension (PAX) module
- 1 MB ECC MOS memory (MS11-PB)
- Four System Units of additional expansion space
- One H9645 wide CPU cabinet with power controller
- Two RLO2 10.4 MB removable-cartridge disk drives and controller.
- One BC22D-25 EIA cable for a console terminal (Console terminal not included)
- I/O Connection Panel
- PDP-11 Operating System General License

## Site Preparation Specifications: H9645 CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 29 in (73.6 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 506 lbs (230 kg)
- Watts: 544 as configured  
1500 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 1850/5100
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R(120V), #L6-15R(240V)

## CPU Cabinet Expansion

The CPU cabinet provides side mounting space for an optional H7750 battery backup unit and the I/O connector panel provides mounting space for option panel inserts.

## Memory Expansion

Three additional MS11-PB memory modules may be added for memory expansion in 1 MB increments. (Maximum memory capacity is 4 MB.)

## Mass Storage Expansion

The RLO2 disk controller can accommodate up to four RLO2 disk drives. Two additional drives may be added to this system configuration. An H9642 disk cabinet is required.

## Ordering Information:

**SX-FXMMB-EK(EN)** PDP-11/24 Dual RLO2 Packaged System.

# PDP-11/24 DUAL RLO2 Packaged System

## SX-FXMMB-EK(EN) SYSTEM CONFIGURATOR

CPU BOX		OPTION	DC POWER						BUS LOADS		PANEL INSERTS	
			@+5V		@+15V		@-15V		USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE
			USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE				
				103.5		3.0		3.0		20		12
1	11/24 CPU	11/24	6.0	97.5	0.6	2.4	0.1	2.9	1	19		
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS EXTENSION	KT24	4.5	93	.001	2.4	.001	2.9	1	18		
	1 MB MOS MEMORY	MS11-PB	4.8	88.2	0	2.4	0	2.9	1	17		
	HEX SLOT											
	HEX SLOT											
	HEX SLOT											
	HEX SLOT											
2	CONTROLLER FOR RLO2	RL211	5.0		0.5		0.5		1		1	
	UNIBUS TERMINATOR											
	QUAD SLOT											
3	SU											
4	SU											
5	SU											
6	SU											

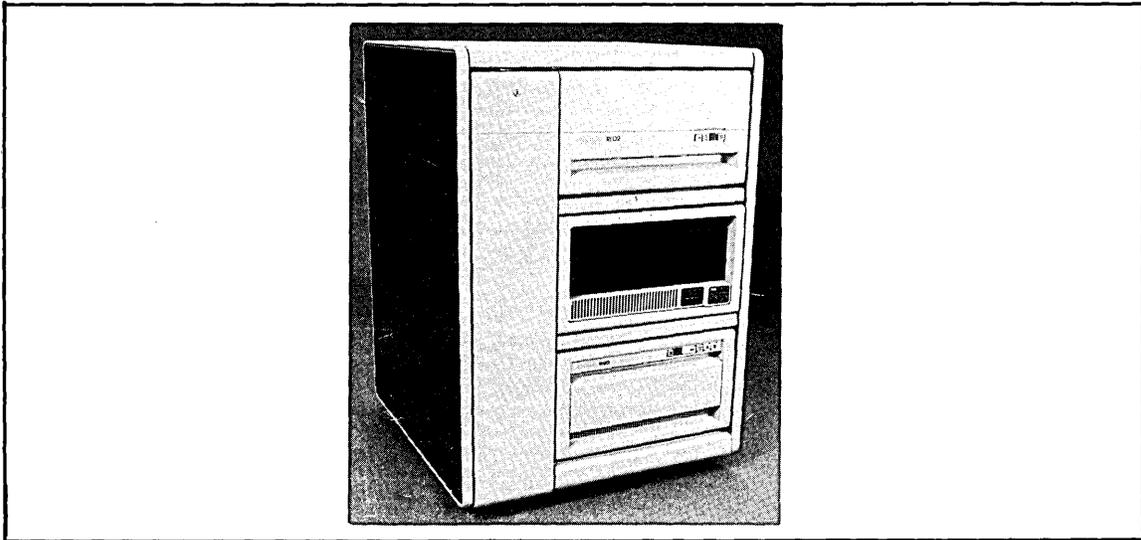
CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►

**NOTE:**

System units 3 to 6 can be used for module expansion by adding DD11-CK or DD11-DK backplanes. The DD11-CK occupies one SU and allows 2 quad and 2 hex slots for expansion. The DD11-DK occupies two SU and gives 2 quad and 7 hex slots for expansion.

# PDP-11/24 RA80/RL02 Packaged System

---



The PDP-11/24 RA80/RL02 configuration provides all the standard features of the PDP-11/24-DC(DD) box product and 121 MB fixed and 10 MB removable disk storage.

The PDP-11/24 RA80/RL02 System includes:

- PDP-11/24 CPU and power supply
- KT24 Physical Address Extension (PAX) module
- 1 MB ECC MOS memory (MS11-PB)
- Four System Units of additional expansion space
- One 121 MB RA80 disk drive and UDA50 controller
- One 10.4 MB RL02 removable-cartridge disk drive and controller
- One H9645 wide CPU cabinet with power controller
- One BC22D-25 EIA cable for a console terminal
- I/O Connection Panel
- PDP-11 Operating System General License

## Site Preparation Specifications: CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 29 in (73.6 cm)
- Depth: 30 in (76.2 cm)
- Weight: 582 lbs (264 kg)
- Watts: 1240 as configured  
2250 in maximum configuration
- BTU/hr: 4100/7650
- Receptacles:  
Nema #L5-30R(120V), #L6-15R(240V)

## CPU Cabinet Expansion

The CPU cabinet provides side mounting space for an optional H7750 battery backup unit and the I/O connection panel provides mounting space for option panel inserts.

## Memory Expansion

Additional MS11-PB memory modules may be added for memory expansion in 1 MB increments. (Maximum memory capacity is 4 MB.)

## Mass Storage Expansion

The RA80 and RL02 controllers in this system can accommodate up to four drives each. Three RA80, RA81, or RA60 drives and three RL02 disk drives may be added. Additional H9642 disk cabinets are required.

## Ordering Information:

**SX-FXGMB-EK(EN)** PDP-11/24 RA80/RL02 Packaged System

# PDP-11/24 RA80/RLO2 Packaged System

## SX-FXGMB-EK(EN) SYSTEM CONFIGURATOR

CPU BOX		OPTION	DC POWER						BUS LOADS		PANEL INSERTS	
			@+5V		@+15V		@-15V		USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE
			USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE				
				103.5		3.0		3.0		20		12
1	11/24 CPU	11/24	6.0	97.5	0.6	2.4	0.1	2.9	1	19		
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS EXTENSION	KT24	4.5	93	.001	2.4	.001	2.9	1	18		
	1 MB MOS MEMORY	MS11-PB	4.8	88.2	0	2.4	0	2.9	1	17		
	CONTROLLER FOR RL02	RL211	5.0	83.2	0.5	1.9	0.5	2.4	1	16	1	
	HEX SLOT											
	HEX SLOT											
2	CONTROLLER FOR RA80	UDA50	12.75		.04		1.3		1		1	
	UNIBUS TERMINATOR   QUAD SLOT											
3	SU											
4	SU											
5	SU											
6	SU											

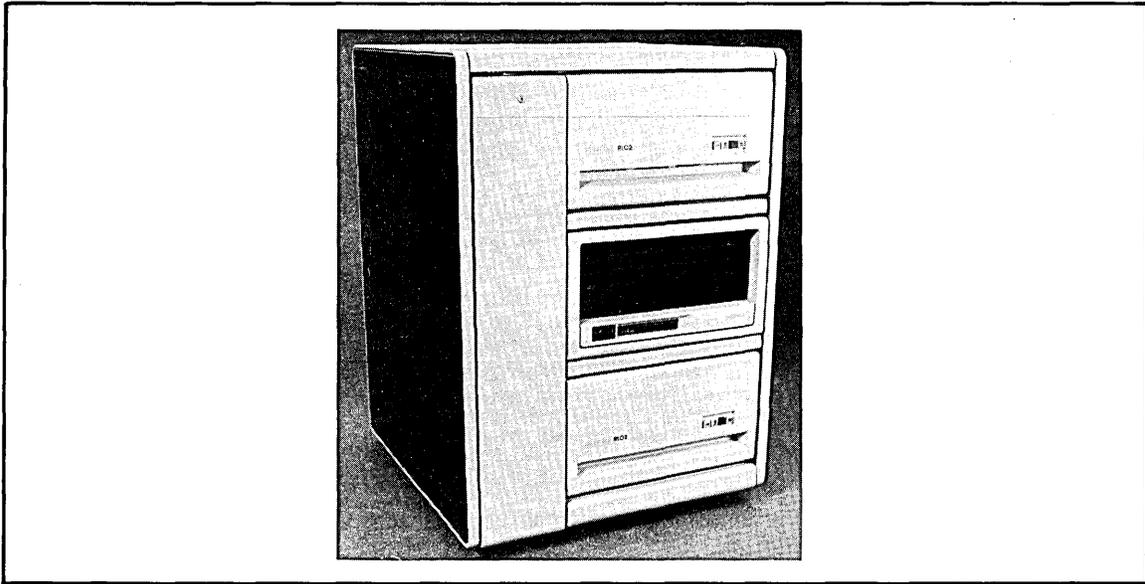
CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►

**NOTE:**

System units 3 to 6 can be used for module expansion by adding DD11-CK or DD11-DK backplanes. The DD11-CK occupies one SU and allows 2 quad and 2 hex slots for expansion. The DD11-DK occupies two SU and gives 2 quad and 7 hex slots for expansion.

# PDP-11/44 Dual RLO2 Packaged System

---



The PDP-11/44 Dual RLO2 system configuration provides all the standard features of the PDP-11/44-DA(DB) and 20.8 MB of removable mass storage capacity.

The PDP-11/44 Dual RLO2 System Includes:

- PDP-11/44 CPU and power supply
- 1 MB ECC MOS memory (MS11-PB)
- One H9645 wide CPU cabinet with power controller
- Two RLO2 10.4 MB removable cartridge disk drives and controller
- One BC22D-25 EIA cable for console terminal (Console terminal not included)
- I/O Connection Panel
- PDP-11 Operating System General License

## Site Preparation Specifications: CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 29 in (73.6 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 510 lbs (232 kg)
- Watts: 640 as configured  
1500 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 2175/5100
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R(120V), #L6-15R(240V)

## CPU Cabinet Expansion

The CPU cabinet provides expansion space for the optional H7750 battery backup unit, and the I/O connection panel provides mounting space for option panel inserts.

## Memory Expansion

The PDP-11/44 CPU backplane provides four dedicated slots for memory expansion. In this configuration there are three slots available for memory expansion in 1 MB increments. (Maximum memory capacity is 4 MB.)

## Mass Storage Expansion

The RL211 disk controller supports up to 4 RLO2 drives. Two more RLO2 drives may be added to this system. An additional H9642 cabinet is required.

## Ordering Information:

**SX-40MMB-EK(EN)** PDP-11/44 RLO2 Packaged System

# PDP-11/44 Dual RLO2 Packaged System

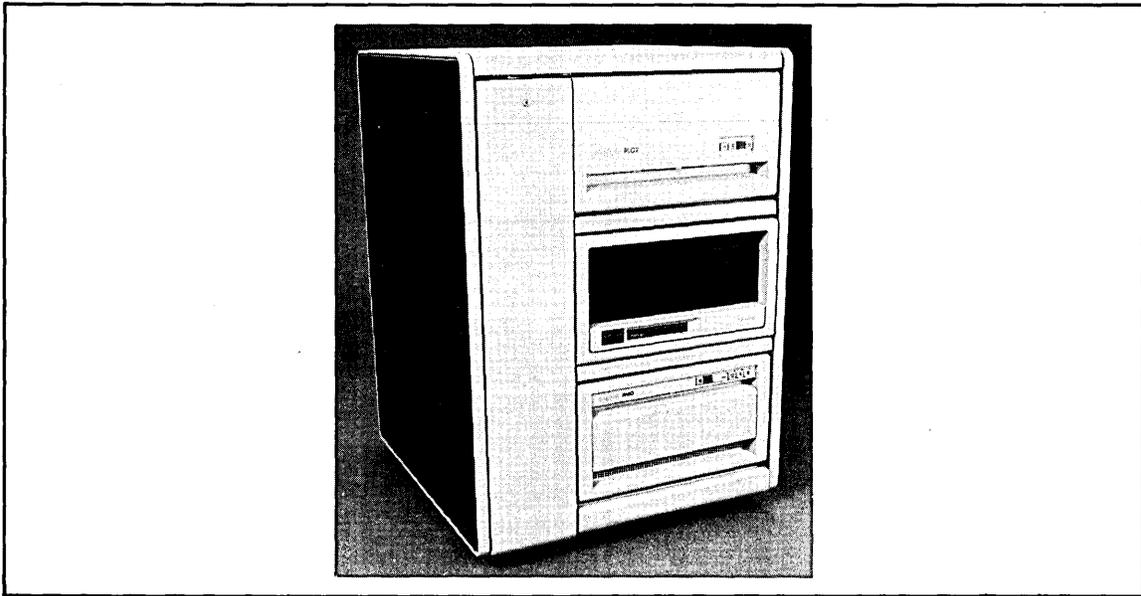


**SX-40MMB-EK(EN) SYSTEM CONFIGURATOR**

CPU BOX		OPTION	DC POWER						BUS LOADS		PANEL INSERTS		
			@+5V		@+15V		@-15V		USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	
			USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE					
				103.5		3.0		3.0		20		12	
1	CIM												
	RESERVED FOR CIS												
	RESERVED FLOATING POINT PROCESSOR												
	2	11/44 CPU	11/44 CPU	34	0	0	0	0	1	19			
		1 MB MOS MEMORY	MS11-PB	4.8	0	0	0	0	1	18			
		RESERVED FOR ECC MOS MEMORY											
3	RESERVED FOR ECC MOS MEMORY												
	RESERVED FOR ECC MOS MEMORY												
	CONTROLLER FOR RL02 DISK DRIVES	RL211	5.0	.5	.5	.5	.5	1	1				
4	UNIBUS TERMINATOR												
	QUAD SLOT												
	SU												
5	SU												
6	SU												
CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►													

**NOTE:**  
 System units 4 to 6 can be used for module expansion by adding DD11-CK or DD11-DK backplanes. The DD11-CK occupies one SU and allows 2 quad and 2 hex slots for expansion. The DD11-DK occupies two SU and gives 2 quad and 2 hex slots for expansion.

# PDP-11/44 RA80/RL02 Packaged System



The PDP-11/44 RA80/RL02 system provides all the standard features of the PDP-11/44-DA(DB) box product plus an expansion backplane and 121 MB fixed and 10.4 MB removable disk storage.

The PDP-11/44 RA80/RL02 System includes:

- PDP-11/44 CPU and power supply
- 1 MB ECC MOS memory
- DD11-DK 9-slot expansion backplane
- One 121 MB RA80 disk drive and UDA50 controller
- One RL02 10.4 MB removable cartridge disk drive and controller
- One BC22D-25 EIA cable for console terminal (Console terminal not included)
- One H9645 wide CPU cabinet with power controller
- I/O Connection Panel
- PDP-11 Operating System General License

## Site Preparation Specifications: CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 29 in (73.6 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 586 lbs (266 kg)
- Watts: 1360 as configured  
2250 in maximum configuration
- Btu/hr: 4625/7650
- Receptacles:  
NEMA #L5-30R(120V), #6-15R(240V)

## CPU Cabinet Expansion

The CPU cabinet provides expansion space for an optional H7750 battery backup unit and the I/O connector panel provides mounting space for option panel inserts.

## Memory Expansion

The CPU backplane provides three slots for memory expansion using MS11-PB modules. (Maximum memory capacity is 4 MB.)

## Mass Storage

The RL02 and UDA50 disk controllers in this system can accommodate up to four drives each. Three RA80, RA81 or RA60 disk drives and three RL02 disk drives may be added. Additional H9642 disk cabinets are required.

## Ordering Information

**SX-40GMB-EK(EN)** PDP-11/44 RA80/RL02 System

# PDP-11/44 RA80/RLO2 Packaged System



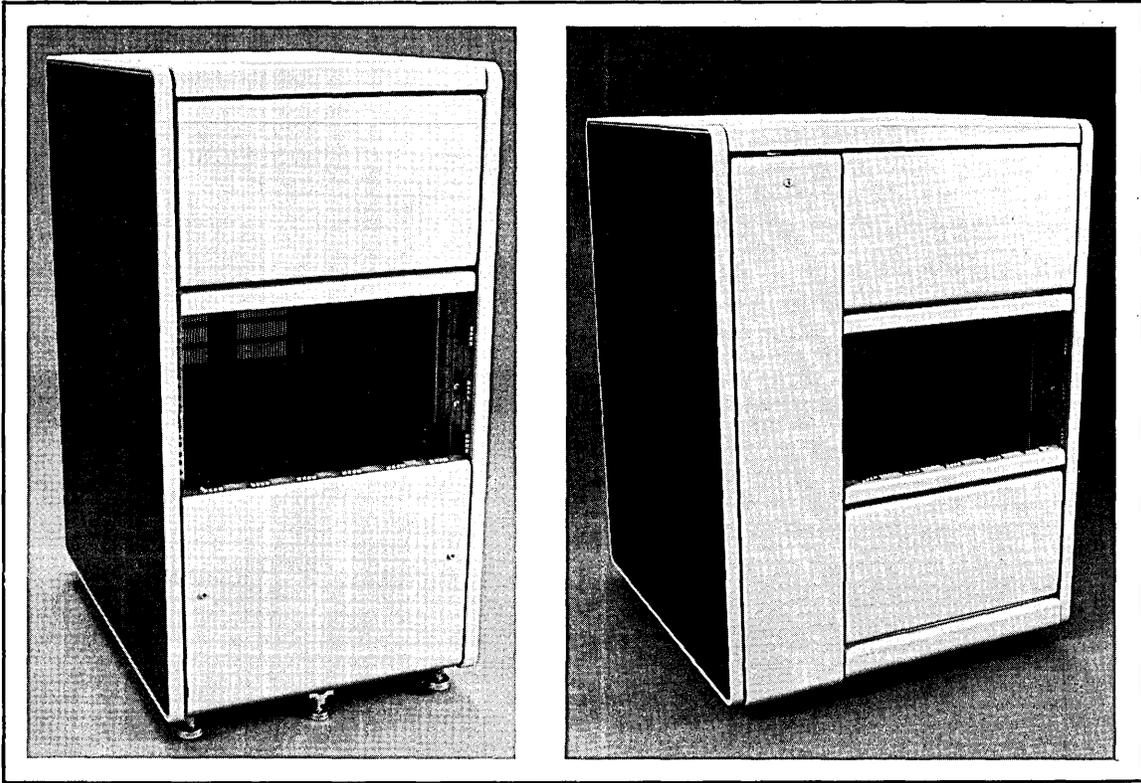
## SX-40GMB-EK(EN) SYSTEM CONFIGURATOR

CPU BOX		OPTION	DC POWER						BUS LOADS		PANEL INSERTS	
			@+5V		@+15V		@-15V		USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE
			USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE	USED	AVAIL-ABLE				
				103.5		3.0		3.0		20		12
1	11/44 CPU BACKPLANE	CIM										
		RESERVED FOR CIS										
		RESERVED FOR FLOATING POINT PROCESSOR										
2	11/44 CPU BACKPLANE	11/44 CPU	34		0		0		1	19		
		1 MB MOS MEMORY	MS11-PB	4.8		0		0		1	18	
3	11/44 CPU BACKPLANE	RESERVED FOR ECC MOS MEMORY										
		RESERVED FOR ECC MOS MEMORY										
		RESERVED FOR ECC MOS MEMORY										
4	DD11-DK	CONTROLLER FOR RL02	RL211	5.0		.5		.5		1		1
		UNIBUS QUAD SLOT										
5	DD11-DK	UNIBUS QUAD SLOT										
		HEX SLOT										
		HEX SLOT										
		HEX SLOT										
		HEX SLOT										
6	DD11-DK	CONTROLLER FOR RA80 DISK DRIVE	UDA 50	12.75		.04		1.3		1		1
		UNIBUS TERMINATOR QUAD SLOT										
6		SU										

CARRY TO NEXT BOX ►

**NOTE:**  
System unit 6 can be used for module expansion by adding a DD11-CK backplane, which will provide 2 quad and 2 hex slots.

# Cabinets



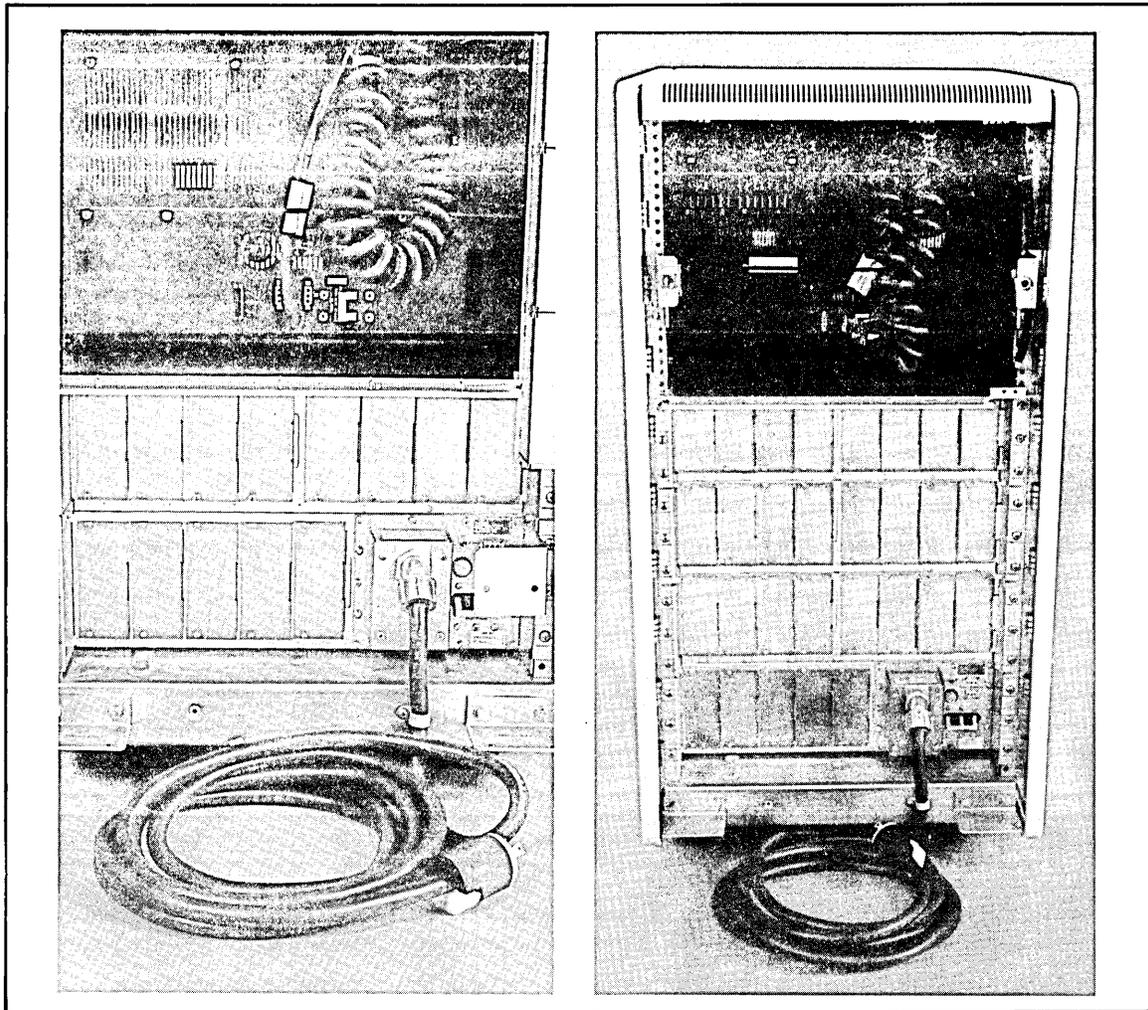
## UNIBUS CPU Cabinets

Two CPU cabinets are available for integrating the PDP-11/24 and PDP-11/44 CPU boxes with Digital mass storage devices or non-Digital mounting boxes. These cabinets feature a centered, shielded enclosure and shielded cable duct which is routed to an I/O Connection panel. When mounted in this shield, and used with appropriate interfaces and I/O connection panel inserts, the PDP-11/24 and PDP-11/44 comply with FCC RF emission regulations as Class A systems. The top and bottom mounting spaces are not shielded, and only Class A compliant equipment should be mounted in them. Digital Disk subsystems are RF shielded at the box level, and may be mounted in these spaces. **Note:** Because of its depth, the RA60 disk subsystem cannot be mounted in this cabinet. It requires its own deep H9642-AP(AR) cabinet. BA11 expander boxes cannot be mounted in the CPU cab.

The CPU cabinets are supplied with power controllers capable of furnishing 24 amps of 120V AC or 12 amps of 240V AC.

### Ordering Information:

- H9642-EA(EB)** CPU cabinet includes mounting space for a 10.5 inch or 5.25 inch CPU, one additional 10.5 inch or 5.25 inch device, and a battery backup unit. The I/O connector panel is included.
- H9645-EA(EB)** Wide CPU cabinet provides mounting space for a 10.5 inch CPU and two additional 10.5 inch or 5.25 inch devices. Side mounting space is provided for the battery backup unit. The I/O panel is included. Because of AC power constraints, only one RA80 or RA81 disk subsystem may be mounted in this cabinet. The Digital disk subsystems which may be mounted in these cabinets include the RUA80-AA(AD), RUA81-AA(AD), RL211-AK, TU58-DA, and the RX211-BK(BN).



## UNIBUS Expander Cabinets

Expander cabinets are furnished without side panels. They are bolted to the right end of H9642 or H9645 CPU cabinets. The existing right side panel of the CPU cabinet is then used as the right side panel of the expander cabinet. A UNIBUS cable passes through a shielded port between the cabinets. I/O connection panel inserts for all options must be located in the I/O connection panel which contains the associated device controller interface. Expander cabinets are supplied with power controllers capable of furnishing 24 amps of 120V AC or 12 amps of 240V AC.

## UNIBUS Expander Cabinets

### Ordering Information:

#### H9642-FA(FB)

Partitioned expander cabinet provides mounting space for a BA11-KU(KV) UNIBUS expander box and one 10.5 inch device. The expander box mounts in the RFI shielded central position, and together with a shielded cable duct and an I/O connection panel (13 panel units of space), provides an expansion enclosure for Digital options. The top 10.5 inch mounting space is unshielded and may be used to mount any of the Digital disk subsystems listed for the UNIBUS CPU cabinets.

#### H9642-FC(FD)

Unpartitioned expander cabinet provides mounting space for a BA11-KU(KV) UNIBUS expander box and two I/O connection panels, for a total of 29 panel units of I/O connection space. No disk/tape options may be mounted in this cabinet.

## Mass Storage Cabinets

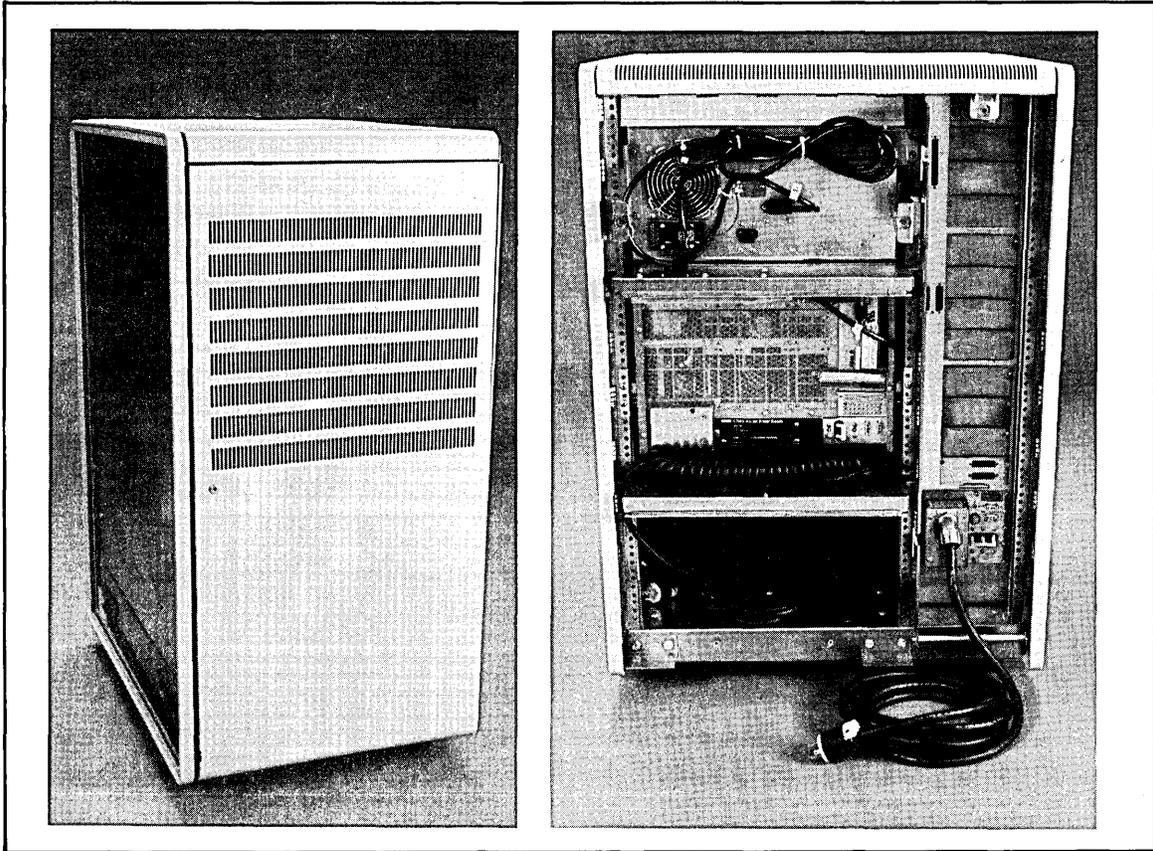
#### H9642-BD(BE)

Top-loading expansion cabinet for RL01/RL02. Provides 21 in (53.3 cm) mounting space beneath RL01/RL02.

#### H9642-AP(AR)

Deep expansion cabinet for RA60, RA81, or RA80 disk subsystems.

# Cabinets



## Site Preparation Specifications: H9642-EA(EB) CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 21.2 in (53.9 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 202 lbs (91.7 kg)
- Receptacles required:  
NEMA #L5-30R(120V), #6-15R(240V)

## Site Preparation Specifications: H9645-EA(EB) CPU Cabinet

- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 29 in (73.6 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 258 lbs (117 kg)
- Receptacles required:  
NEMA #L5-30R(120V), #6-15R(240V)

## Site Preparation Specifications: H9642-FA(FB),FC(FD) Expander Cabinet

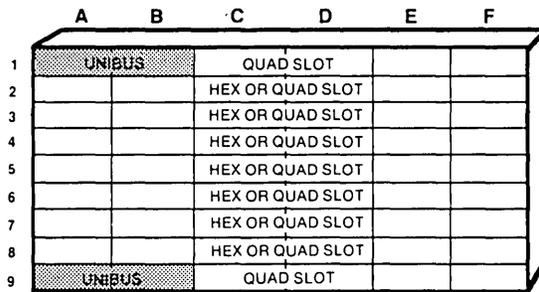
- Height: 41.75 in (106 cm)
- Width: 20.25 in (52 cm)
- Depth: 31.5 in (80 cm)
- Weight: 150 lbs (68 kg)
- Receptacles required:  
NEMA #L5-30R(120V), #6-15R(240V)

# Backplanes and Boxes

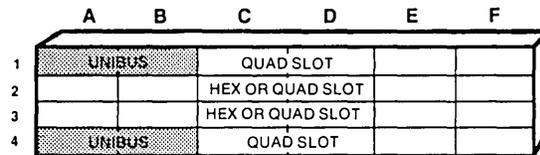
## Expansion Backplanes

- DD11-CK** Four-slot expansion backplane for use in BA11-KU(KV) expansion boxes or in PDP-11/24 and PDP-11/44 CPU boxes. Accommodates two hex and two quad modules. Requires one System Unit (SU) of space.
- DD11-DK** Nine-slot expansion backplane for use in BA11-KU(KV) expansion boxes or in PDP-11/24 and PDP-11/44 CPU boxes. Accommodates seven hex and two quad modules. Requires two System Units (SU) of space.

**DD11-DK BACKPLANE**



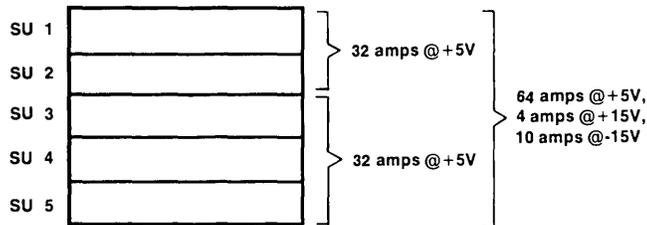
**DD11-CK BACKPLANE**



## Expansion Boxes

- BA11-KU(KV)** The BA11-KU(KV) is a cabinet-mountable 10.5 in expansion box with bezel and slides for use in expander cabinets. Fans located between the power supply and modules produce front to back cooling. It provides five system units of mounting space and is compatible with the DD11-CK/DK expansion backplanes. The power supply is rated at 32 amps @+5V for SU 1-2, and 32 amps @+5V for SU 3-5, 4 amps @+15 for SU 1-5, and 10 amps for @-15V for SU 1-5. Includes BC11A-10 cable for connecting to CPU box. **Note:** Backplanes not included. For use in H9642 FA(FB), FC(FD) expander cabinets.

**BA11-KW(KX)**





# PDP-11

---

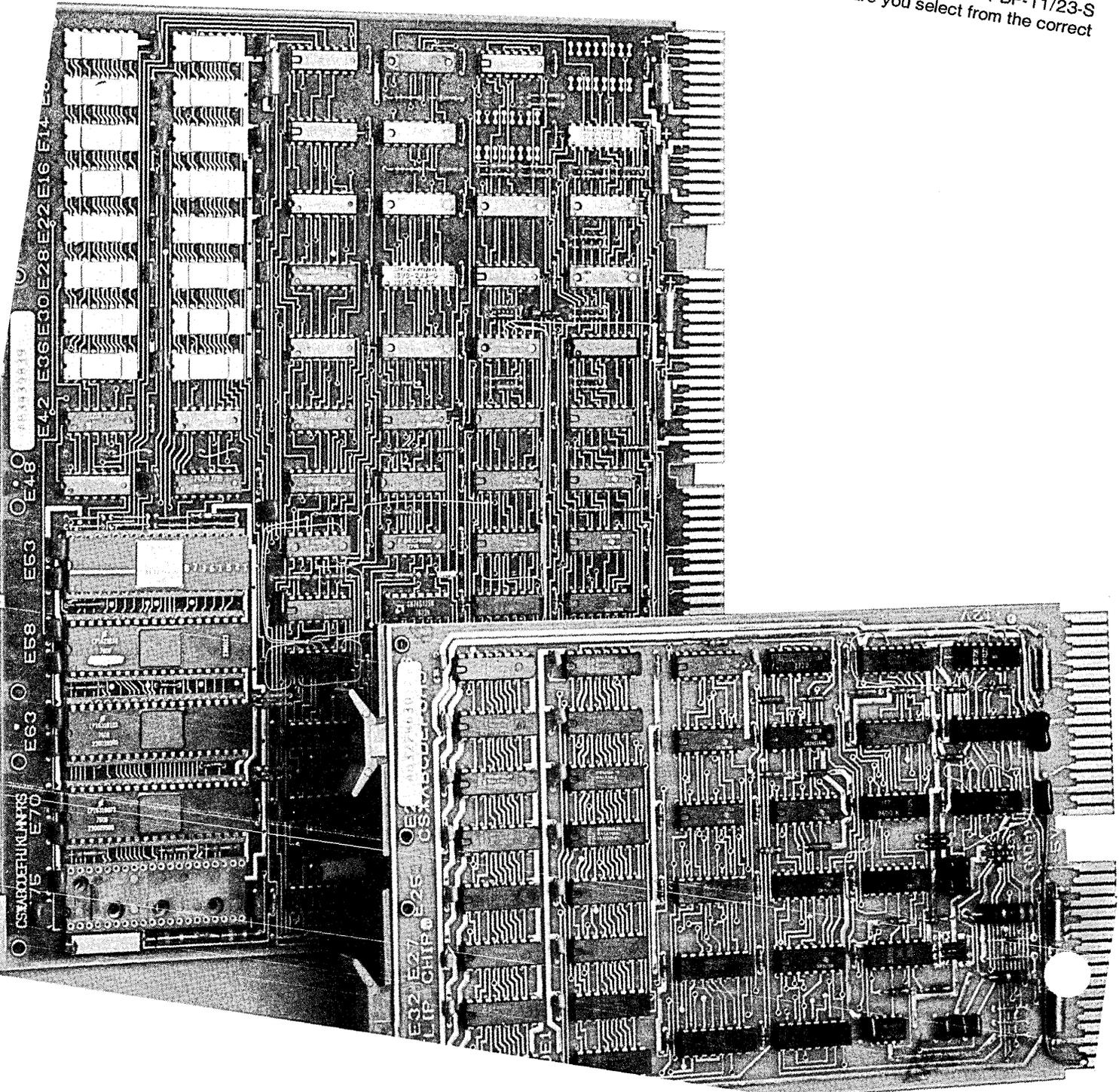
## Options

# 2 Options

When you select a system you must also select the hardware options that will best fit your application needs. For example, you may need to accommodate many users, or want to connect to a network of other computers to share resources. In this case, you would need more terminals or communication interfaces. This extra load might also require increased processor power, additional memory, or more expansion space. The options you require to complete or expand your system are described in this section.

Because you may order hardware options when you purchase a new system, or choose to add options at a later time to an installed system, a new flexible option ordering plan has been implemented. Communication and I/O Options can now be ordered as **System options** (installed at the factory) or as **Upgrade options** (installed in the field). Information and examples of the new option ordering plan are detailed on page 2-4.

The Option section includes both LSI-11 options (for MICRO/PDP-11, PDP-11/23-PLUS and PDP-11/23-S systems) and UNIBUS options (for PDP-11/24 and PDP-11/44 systems). Make sure you select from the correct category of options for your system.



**Processor and Memory Options**

Description	LSI-11 Bus	Page	UNIBUS	Page
Floating Point Commercial Instruction Set	KEF11, FPF11	2-6	KEF11, FP11 KE44, KT24	2-6
Memory	MSV11 MCV11	2-8	MS11	2-9

**Note:** Additional memories are described in Section 3—Components.

**Communications Options**

Description	LSI-11 Bus	Page	UNIBUS	Page
Asynchronous/ Synchronous	KMV11, DLVE1 DLVJ1, DPV11 DUV11, DMV11	2-9	DL11, DUP11 DEUNA, KMS11	2-9
Asynchronous Multiplexer	DZV11, DLVJ1	2-11	DZ11, DH11	2-12
DECnet Interface	DMV11, DPV11	2-12	DMR11, DMP11	2-16

**Realtime I/O**

Description	LSI-11 Bus	Page	UNIBUS	Page
DMA Interface	DRV11, IBV11	2-17	DR11	2-17
Analog to Digital Converter	ADV11, AXV11, AAV11	2-16		
Realtime Clock	KWV11	2-17	KW11	2-17

# New Option Ordering Information

---

## Flexible Ordering Plan for Communication and I/O Options

Options can be ordered when a system is purchased— **System Options**, or as upgrades to a system already installed in the field—**Upgrade Options**. System options are installed in a system at the factory, and upgrade options are installed in the field. Upgrade options will be available for use with both old style—unshielded cabinets, and with the new style—shielded cabinets designed to reduce potential EMI/RFI emissions.

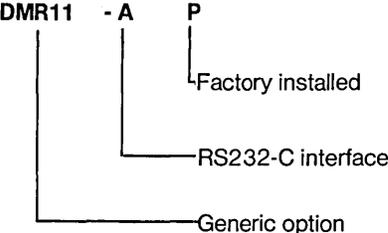
The following section outlines this new ordering scheme for all LSI-11 Bus and UNIBUS communications and I/O options. ( Order codes for processor and memory options will not be affected.)

### System Options

To order the system version of an option, you need only specify a single option name on an order for a CPU. You will receive the option, with all appropriate cabling and bracket hardware, already installed on that CPU.

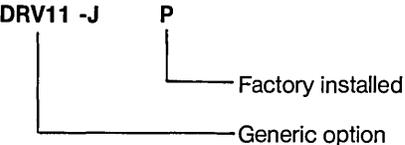
*Example:* (Communications options)

If you want a DECnet RS232-C interface for a PDP-11/44 , you would order a **DMR11-AP**.



*Example:*(Non-communications options)

If you want a DMA 16-bit parallel interface for your PDP-11/23-PLUS, you would order a **DRV11-LP**.



# New Option Ordering Information

---



## Upgrade Options

To purchase an option as a field add-on to an existing system, you order the base option module together with the specific cabinet kit required to install the module on your CPU. A cabinet kit contains the unique cable, filter assembly, and any bracket hardware required to install the option in a specific cabinet or enclosure.

For mounting options in different cabinets, various length internal cables and mounting brackets will be required on different CPUs. Therefore, several different cabinet kits are available for one option.

UNIBUS options can be mounted in older, unshielded cabinets by ordering the cabinet kit that includes an adapter bracket. To determine whether your cabinet is shielded or unshielded, examine the back of the cabinet. A shielded cabinet will have metal panels with I/O connection panel inserts or blank metal plates mounted in the cutouts in these panels. An unshielded cabinet may have devices mounted in the back of the cabinet, but will not have complete coverage across the entire cabinet. The CPU box and disk enclosures are visible from the back of an unshielded cabinet.

**The cabinet kits available for each option are described in Section 2—Options.**

*Example (Communications Options)*

If you want to add a 4-line EIA multiplexer to an existing MICRO/PDP-11, you would order the following two options:

**DZV11-M** = Base option

**CK-DZV11-DB** = Cabinet kit to install a DZV11 on a  
MICRO/PDP-11

*Example: (Non-communications Options)*

If you want to add a 64-line parallel interface to an existing PDP-11/23-PLUS, you would order the following two options:

**DRV11-J** = Base option module

**CK-DRV1J-KC** = Cabinet kit to install a DRV11-J on a  
PDP-11/23-PLUS.

To summarize, LSI-11 Bus and UNIBUS communication and I/O options can now be ordered either as system-integrated or field upgrade options. The order codes have been changed to reflect this new style of purchasing an option specifically designed to fit any PDP-11 processor in any enclosure you now own or plan to purchase.

An appendix has been added at the end of this catalog which translates the **old** option order codes to the **new** system-integrated and field-upgrade option order codes.

# LSI-11 Bus Processor Options & Memories

---

## MICRO/PDP-11 and PDP-11/23PLUS Processor Options

KEF11-AA	Single- and double-precision floating point option. The microcode to implement this option resides in two chips on one 40-pin package. Performs microcode operations on 32-bit and 64-bit floating point numbers. Provides up to 17 digits of precision. Provides integer-to-floating point conversions. Mounts on the CPU board.
PPF11	Single- and double-precision fast floating point hardware option. This option is one quad module mounted adjacent to the CPU. Performs hardware operations on 32-bit and 64-bit floating point numbers. Provides up to 17 digits of precision. Provides integer-to-floating point conversions. Executes instructions approximately six times faster than the KEF11-AA.
KEF11-BB	Commercial Instruction Set (CIS). Implements a set of 27 commercial instructions on a variety of data types, including character strings, packed decimal, and numeric formats. Mounts on the CPU board.

## MICRO/PDP-11 and PDP-11/23PLUS Memories

MSV11-PK	256 KB parity MOS memory.
MSV11-PL	512 KB parity MOS memory.
MCV11-DC	32 KB CMOS static Random Access Memory with on-board battery backup. This battery backup provides minimum data retention time of 50 days.

# UNIBUS Processor Options & Memories

---

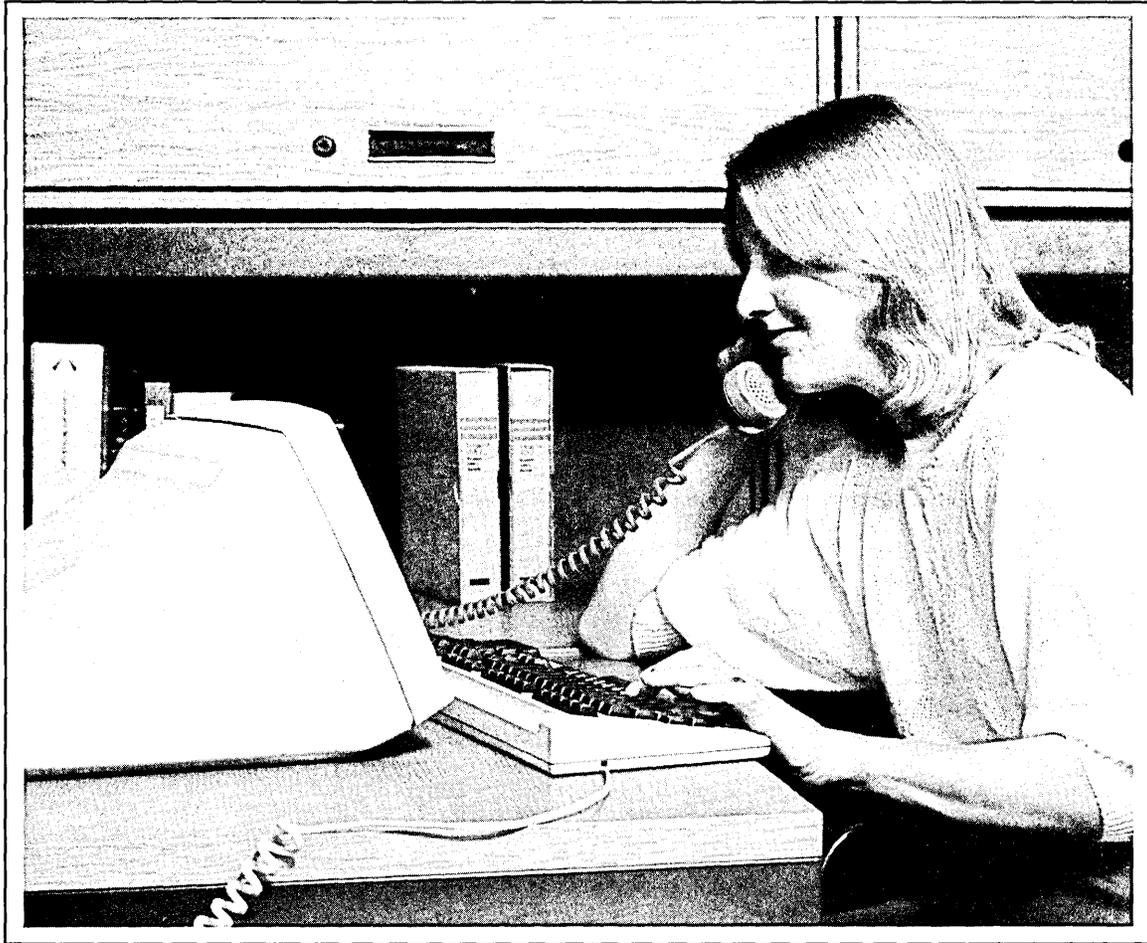
## PDP-11/24 Processor Options and Memories

KEF11-AA	Single- and double-precision floating point option. The microcode to implement this option resides in two chips on one 40-pin package. Performs microcode operations on 32-bit and 64-bit floating point numbers. Provides up to 17 digits of precision. Provides integer-to-floating point conversions. Mounts on the CPU board.
PPF11	Single- and double-precision fast floating point hardware option. This option is one quad module mounted adjacent to the CPU. Performs hardware operations on 32-bit and 64-bit floating point numbers. Provides up to 17 digits of precision. Provides integer-to-floating point conversions. Executes instructions approximately six times faster than the KEF11-AA.
KEF11-BB	Commercial Instruction Set (CIS) for the PDP-11/24. Performs a set of 27 commercial instructions on a variety of data types, including character strings, packed decimal, and numeric formats. Mounts on the CPU board.
MS11-PB	1 MB ECC MOS memory for the PDP-11/24.
KT24	Physical Address Extension (PAX) module allows memory expansion up to 1 MB with a 5.25 inch (13.3 cm) CPU box and up to 4 MB with a 10.5 inch (26.7 cm) CPU box. <b>NOTE:</b> The KT24 must mount in the second hex slot in the CPU backplane, next to the processor.
H775-A	Battery backup for the 5.25 inch (13.3 cm) PDP-11/24. This battery backup provides minimum data retention time of 30 minutes.
H7750-BA(BD)	Battery backup for the 10.5 inch (26.7 cm) PDP-11/24. This battery backup provides minimum data retention time of 20 minutes.

## PDP-11/44 Processor Options and Memories

KE44-A	Commercial Instruction Set (CIS) processor for the PDP-11/44. Performs 27 commercial instructions on a variety of data types, including character strings, packed decimal and numeric formats. Mounts in adjacent slots in the PDP-11/44 backplane.
FP11-F	Floating point processor for the PDP-11/44 with 46 floating point instructions. Performs hardware operations on 32-bit and 64-bit floating point numbers providing up to 17 digits of precision as well as integer to floating point conversions. Mounts in a dedicated slot in the PDP-11/44 backplane.
MS11-PB	1 MB ECC MOS memory for the PDP-11/44.
H7750-BA(BD)	Battery backup for the PDP-11/44. This battery backup provides minimum data retention time of 20 minutes.

# Communication & Realtime I/O Options



PDP-11 systems have set the computer industry standard for ease and flexibility of interconnection: to user terminals, to other computers, and to special purpose devices. This section describes asynchronous and synchronous communications interfaces, parallel digital and sensor-based interfaces, programmable clocks, and a variety of interconnecting cables. These options make it easy for you to connect your PDP-11 into an information processing system with both local and, through the use of modems and communications lines, remotely located equipment.

Digital operating system software fully supports most of the devices described in this section, optional software products, described in section --NETWORKING--support DECnet, Internets, and Packetnet operation. These networks can provide you with economical resource sharing, as well as information exchange between Digital systems and systems of other manufacture.

# LSI-11 Bus Communication Options

---

Order codes for the options that follow are in the new format. Make sure you select the correct order code designation to indicate whether you want the system or upgrade version of the option.

## Asynchronous Interfaces

**DLVE1** is an asynchronous, EIA RS232-C, one-line interface (formerly named DLV11-E). This dual-sized module is used to attach one asynchronous device to LSI-11 Bus computers. The DLVE1 moves data under program control between the LSI-11 bus and a serial communication line. The DLVE1 offers modem control, program or jumper selectable line speeds from 50 to 19,200 b/s, split transmit and receive speeds, and is compatible with DF01, DF02, DF03 modems and Bell 103, 113, 202C, 202D, and 212 modems or equivalent. An external cable is not included; BC22F-xx is recommended.

### Ordering Information:

<b>DLVE1-DP</b>	System option. Includes module, internal cables and I/O connection panel insert. This option must be ordered with the system in which it is to be installed.
<b>DLVE1-M</b>	Upgrade option. Includes base module only. For system installation select one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DLVE1-DA</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-S) BA11-MA(MB) box
<b>CK-DLVE1-DB</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (MICRO/PDP-11) BA23 box
<b>CK-DLVE1-DC</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-PLUS) H349 panel

**DLVJ1** is a four-line EIA/CCITT asynchronous interface without modem control (formerly named DLV11-J). It is used to support up to four asynchronous devices to LSI-11 bus computers. The DLVJ1 is a dual size, double buffered module that moves data under program control between the LSI-11 bus and serial communication lines. It features four independent serial line interfaces with consecutive bus device and vector assignments. Each channel can be configured for EIA RS232-C, RS422, RS423 interfaces, jumper selectable line speeds from 150 to 38.4K b/s, 7 or 8 data bits and 1 or 2 stop bits. It is compatible with DF01, DF02, DF03, Bell 103, 113 or equivalent modems. The external cable is not included; one BC22D-xx cable is recommended per line.

### Ordering Information

<b>DLVJ1-LP</b>	System option. Includes module, internal cables and I/O connection panel insert. This option must be ordered with the system in which it is to be installed.
<b>DLVJ1-M</b>	Upgrade option. Includes base module only. For system installation select external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DLVJ1-LA</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-S) BA11-MA(MB) box
<b>CK-DLVJ1-LB</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (MICRO/PDP-11) BA23 box
<b>CK-DLVJ1-LC</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-PLUS) H349 panel

**DLVK1-H** is an EIA to 20 mA converter with BC21A-03 cable for connection to the DLVJ1 (formerly named DLV11-K). It is a self contained box which mounts outside of the CPU cabinet. Cables not included for connection to equipment. Use standard Digital 20 mA cabling such as BC05F.

# LSI-11 Bus Communication Options

---



**DZV11** is a four-line asynchronous, program-controlled multiplexer with modem control on all lines. It is a quad-size option for use on LSI-11 processors. The DZV11 supports programmable speeds up to 9600 b/s. It can be used with the LSI-11 processor in a variety of applications that include data concentration, realtime processing, and cluster controlling. The module provides EIA interface levels and enough data set control to permit dial-up (auto-answer) operation with modems using full-duplex operation such as DF01, DF02, DF03, and Bell models 103, 113, 212 or equivalent. The DZV11 does not support half-duplex operations on modems. Cables are not included; one BC22E-xx or BC22D-xx cable per line is recommended.

## Ordering Information

<b>DZV11-DP</b>	System option. Includes module, internal cables and I/O connection panel insert. This option must be ordered with the system in which it is to be installed.
<b>DZV11-M</b>	Upgrade option. Includes base module only. For system installation select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DZV11-DA</b>	Cabinet kit for use with PDP-11/23-S, BA11-MA(MB) box
<b>CK-DZV11-DB</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with MICRO/PDP-11, BA23 box
<b>CK-DZV11-DC</b>	Cabinet kit for use with PDP-11/23-PLUS, H349 panel

## Synchronous Interfaces

**DPV11** is a single-line, program-controlled, double-buffered communications device that interfaces any LSI-11-based processor to a serial synchronous line. The DPV11 is suited for interfacing to medium-speed synchronous lines for packet switching, remote batch, remote data collection, remote concentration, and network applications. The unit is capable of handling, under program control, a wide variety of protocols, including byte-oriented protocols such as DDCMP and BISYNC and bit-oriented protocols such as HDLC and ADCCP. The option is one dual sized module. It operates in full or half duplex. Includes BC22F-25 modem cable.

## Ordering Information

<b>DPV11-AP</b>	System option. Includes module, internal cables and I/O connection panel insert. This option must be ordered with the system in which it is to be installed.
<b>DPV11-M</b>	Upgrade option. Includes base module only. For system installation select one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DPV11-AA</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-S) BA11-MA(MB) box
<b>CK-DPV11-AB</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (MICRO/PDP-11) BA23 box
<b>CK-DPV11-AC</b>	Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-PLUS) H349 panel

# LSI-11 Bus Communication Options

---

**DMV11** is an intelligent microprocessor-based synchronous DECnet interface that supports full- or half-duplex Direct Memory Access (DMA) data transfer in either point-to-point or multipoint communications. Depending on operating system and layered software implementation, the DMV11 will support up to 12 multipoint tributaries. The controller microcode handles all DDCMP protocol processing, thereby offloading the central processor. In point-to-point operation the DMV11 can communicate with a DMC11, DUP11, DPV11, DMR11, DMP11, or DMV11 device operating in the same mode. In multipoint operation the complementary devices must be DMP11s or DMV11s. It supports EIA RS423-A operation to a maximum of 56K b/s, and EIA RS232-C, CCITT V.24, or CCITT V.28 operation at 19.2K b/s. External cables not included.

## Ordering Information

<b>DMV11-AP</b>	System option. RS232-C/CCITT V.28 interface. Includes module, internal cables and I/O connection panel insert. This option must be ordered with the system in which it is to be installed. Requires BC22E or BC22F external cable.
<b>DMV11-FP</b>	System option. RS423-A/CCITT V.24 interface. Requires a BC55D external cable.
<b>DMV11-BP</b>	System option. CCITT V.35/DDS interface. Requires a BC22E external cable.
<b>DMV11-CP</b>	System option. Integral modem. Requires a BC55S or BC55T external cable. <b>Note:</b> Earlier versions of this option used a plastic cable connector. To connect the BC55S or BC55T to the older BC55M or BC55N cables, BC56A/B/C/D adapter cables are available.
<b>DMV11-M</b>	Upgrade option. RS232-C or RS423/RS449 interfaces. Includes base module only. For system installation select the appropriate external cable and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DMV11-AA</b>	EIA RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-S) BA11-MA(MB) box
<b>CK-DMV11-AB</b>	EIA RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with (MICRO/PDP-11) BA23 box
<b>CK-DMV11-AC</b>	EIA RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-PLUS) H349 panel
<b>CK-DMV11-FA</b>	RS423/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-S) BA11-MA(MB) box
<b>CK-DMV11-FB</b>	RS423/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with (MICRO/PDP-11) BA23 box
<b>CK-DMV11-FC</b>	RS423/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-PLUS) H349 panel
<b>DMV11-N</b>	Upgrade option with V.35 and Integral Modem interfaces. Select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DMV11-BA</b>	V.35 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-S) BA11-MA(MB) box
<b>CK-DMV11-BB</b>	V.35 Cabinet kit. For use with (MICRO/PDP-11) BA23 box
<b>CK-DMV11-BC</b>	V.35 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-PLUS) H349 panel
<b>CK-DMV11-CA</b>	Integral Modem Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-S) BA11-MA(MB) box
<b>CK-DMV11-CB</b>	Integral Modem Cabinet kit. For use with (MICRO/PDP-11) BA23 box
<b>CK-DMV11-CC</b>	Integral Modem Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/23-PLUS) H349 panel

**KMV11-A** is a single-line synchronous/asynchronous programmable communications interface. It supports FDX/HDX Direct Memory Access (DMA) data transfer in point-to-point or multipoint operation. The interface is controlled by an on-board DCT11-AA microprocessor with 32K of RAM, enabling soft-loaded microcode to handle protocol processing. Under such microcode's control, the device is capable of offloading the CPU, while handling a variety of bit-or-byte-oriented protocols. Software currently available for RSX-11M/M-PLUS implementation of HDLC/SDLC (frame level only) communications applications (QJS32/39).

<b>KMV11-AA</b>	Supports EIA RS232-C or CCITT V.28 operation at 19.2k b/s. For use on PDP-11/23-PLUS systems. External cable not included, BC22F-xx is the recommended cable.
<b>KMV11-AE</b>	Supports EIA RS449/422A or CCITT V.11 operation to a maximum of 64K b/s. For use on PDP-11/23-PLUS systems. External cable not available from DIGITAL.
<b>KMV11-AF</b>	Supports EIA RS449/423A or CCITT V.10 operation to a maximum of 19.2K bps. For use on PDP-11/23-PLUS systems. External cable not available from Digital.

# UNIBUS Communication Options

---

The order codes for the following options follow the new format. Be sure to specify the correct order code designation for system or upgrade options and cabinet kits.

## Single-Line Asynchronous Interfaces

**DL11** single-line asynchronous interfaces provide local and remote interconnection of the UNIBUS to terminals and other computer systems. They feature selectable character size, parity, stop bit(s), and speed of operation, operating in full-duplex or half-duplex mode.

### Ordering Information:

<b>DL11-AP</b>	System option. EIA/CCITT interface with modem control, jumper-selectable options. Compatible with DF02, DF03 and Bell 103, 113, or 202 modems or equivalent. Includes BC22A-25 cable. <b>Note:</b> Customer must specify data rate from the following speeds: 50, 75, 110, 150, 134.5, 200, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 4800, or 9600 b/s.
<b>DL11-HP</b>	System option. 20mA serial line interface and line frequency realtime clock. Switch-selectable options. Includes BC05M-04 cable for terminal connection. <b>Note:</b> Data rates are switch-selectable and must be specified from the following speeds: 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, or 9600 b/s. Character formats are switch-selectable.
<b>DL11-DP</b>	System Option. EIA/CCITT RS232-C serial line interface and line frequency realtime clock without modem control. Switch-selectable options. Includes BC05C-25 cable. <b>Note:</b> Data rates are switch-selectable and must be specified from the following speeds: 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, or 9600 b/s. Character formats are switch-selectable.
<b>DL11-M</b>	Upgrade option. RS232 interface and modem control. Includes base module only. For system installation select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DL11-AD</b>	Cabinet kit For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
<b>CK-DL11-A1</b>	Cabinet kit For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.
<b>DL11-N</b>	Upgrade Option. RS232 and 20mA interfaces without modem control. Includes base module only. For system installation select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DL11-DD</b>	RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
<b>CK-DL11-D1</b>	RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.
<b>CK-DL11-HD</b>	20mA Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
<b>CK-DL11-H1</b>	20mA Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.



# UNIBUS Communication Options

---

## Asynchronous Multiplexers

**DZ11** asynchronous serial communications interfaces can be used for local or remote connection of UNIBUS systems to as many as 8 terminals or to another system. They feature programmable speeds (up to 9600 b/s) and format on a per-line basis, operating at full-duplex.

### Ordering Information:

<b>DZ11-DP</b>	System option. Eight-line multiplexer with distribution panel for EIA/CCITT terminals. Includes modem control for use with DF02, DF03 and Bell 103, 113, or 212 modems or equivalent. External cables for terminals not included; for connection to modems one BC22E-xx is recommended per line. For local connection of EIA/CCITT terminals, order one BC22D-xx per line. For an additional 8 lines, order another DZ11-DP.
<b>DZ11-HP</b>	System option. Eight-line multiplexer for use with 20mA current loop terminals. Terminal cables not included; order one BC04R-xx cable per line for connection of 20mA terminals. For an additional 8 lines, order another DZ11-HP.
<b>DZ11-M</b>	Upgrade Option. RS232 interface. Includes base module only. For system installation, select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DZ11-DD</b>	RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
<b>CK-DZ11-D1</b>	RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.
<b>DZ11-N</b>	Upgrade Option. 20mA interface. Includes base module only. For system installation, select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DZ11-HD</b>	20mA Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
<b>CK-DZ11-H1</b>	20mA Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.

**DH11** 16-line asynchronous DMA multiplexers are used for local or remote connection of UNIBUS systems to EIA/CCITT terminals. Operating in full- or half-duplex mode, they support per-line program control for data rate (up to 9600 b/s), character size, stop bit, and transmission mode. Split-speed transmit and receive rates are supported.

### Ordering Information:

<b>DH11-AP</b>	System option. Includes modem control. External cables not included; for connection to modems one BC22E-xx is recommended per line; for local connection of EIA/CCITT terminals, order one BC22D-xx per line.
<b>DH11-DP</b>	System option. Does not include modem control. External cables not included; for local connection of EIA/CCITT terminals, order one BC22D-xx per line.
<b>DH11-M</b>	Upgrade option. RS232 interface. Includes base module only. For system installation, select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DH11-AD</b>	RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
<b>CK-DH11-A1</b>	RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.
<b>DH11-N</b>	Upgrade Option. 20mA interface. Includes base module only. For system installation, select the appropriate external cables and one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-DH11-DD</b>	20mA Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
<b>CK-DH11-D1</b>	20mA Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.

# UNIBUS Communication Options



## Single-Line Synchronous Interface

**DUP11** full- or half-duplex synchronous interface can be programmed to handle 8-bit character-oriented protocols such as DDCMP and BISYNC and bit-oriented protocols such as SDLC and HDLC. The hardware calculates CRC-16 when using DDCMP, and CRC/CCITT when using bit-oriented protocols. Normally used for RJE applications.

- DUP11-AP** System Option. Interfaces to Bell 200 series modems or equivalent at speeds up to 9600 b/s. Includes data set control and BC22F-25 cable for modem connection.
- DUP11-M** Upgrade option. Includes only base module. For system installation, select one of the following cabinet kits:
- CK-DUP11-AD** Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DUP11-A1** Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinet models. Adapter bracket included.

**DMR11** is a DECnet point-to-point interface. The high-performance DDCMP-based microprocessor and synchronous line unit interfaces are used in local system interconnection or for connection to external modems for remote networking. A DMR11 can be used to communicate with another DMR11, DMV11, DMP11, or other DDCMP microprocessor-based interface, or to some other synchronous interface with software implementation of DDCMP V3.1 or 4.0. Both half- and full-duplex operation are supported.

### Ordering Information:

- DMR11-AP** System Option. Interfaces to EIA RS232-C synchronous modems (Bell series 200 compatible) at speeds up to 19.2K b/s. Includes data set control. External cable not included; order BC22E-xx cable.
- DMR11-FP** System option. Interfaces to EIA RS423/CCITT V.24 synchronous modems at speeds up to 56K b/s. Includes data set control. External cable not included; order BC55D-xx cable.
- DMR11-BP** System option. Interfaces to CCITT V.35/DDS synchronous modems (Bell 500A L1/5 or equivalent) at speeds up to 1M b/s. Includes data set control. Includes BC05Z-25 cable for modem connection.
- DMR11-CP** System Option. Includes integral modem, for local interconnection. Supports switch-selectable speeds over the following distances:

Frequency	BC55M Triaxial Cable	BC55N Twinaxial Cable
1 mbps	1.8 KM (6000 ft)	.36 KM (1200 ft)
500 kbps	2.1 KM (7000 ft)	.89 KM (2800 ft)
250 kbps	2.4 KM (8000 ft)	1.6 KM (5300 ft)
56 kbps	3.3 KM (11,000 ft)	4.8 KM (16,000 ft)

Cables not included; order BC55N-xx for 56 Kbps operation, order BC55M-xx for speeds above 56 KB/s.

- DMR11-EP** System option. Interfaces to EIA RS422/CCITT V.24 synchronous modems, supports speeds up to 1 Mb/s (FDX). Includes data set control for switched network operation. External cable not included; cable not available through Digital.
- DMR11-M** Upgrade option. Includes base module only. For system installation, select the appropriate external cable and one of the following cabinet kits:
- CK-DMR11-AD** EIA RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMR11-A1** EIA RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.
- CK-DMR11-BD** V.35 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMR11-B1** V.35 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.
- CK-DMR11-CD** Integral modem cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMR11-C1** Integral modem cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.
- CK-DMR11-ED** RS422/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMR11-E1** RS422/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.
- CK-DMR11-FD** RS423/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMR11-F1** RS423/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.

# UNIBUS Communication Options

---

## Multipoint Synchronous Interfaces

**DMP11** is a DECnet interface. The microprocessors and synchronous line units provide multipoint or point-to-point network links using DDCMP protocol for local or remote communications. They operate in full- or half-duplex mode. Depending on operating system and layered software, DMP11s will support up to 32 tributaries. In multipoint operation the complementary devices must be DMP11s, DMV11s or, on VAX systems, DMF32s (as tributaries only). In point-to-point communication, the DMP11 can be used to communicate with another synchronous interface which implements DDCMP Version 3.1 or 4.0.

### Ordering Information:

- DMP11-AP** System Option. Interfaces to EIA RS232-C synchronous modems (Bell series 200 compatible) at speeds up to 19.2K b/s. Includes data set control. External cable not included; order BC22E-xx cable.
- DMP11-FP** System option. Interfaces to EIA RS423/CCITT V.24 synchronous modems at speeds up to 56K b/s. Includes data set control. External cable not included; order BC55D-xx cable.
- DMP11-BP** System Option. Interfaces to CCITT V.35/DDS synchronous modems (Bell 500A L1/5 or equivalent) at speeds up to 56K b/s. Includes data set control. Includes BC05Z-25 cable for modem connection.
- DMP11-CP** System option. Includes integral modem, for local interconnection. Supports switch selectable speeds; at the following distances, maximum speeds supported are:

Frequency	BC55M Triaxial Cable	BC55N Twinaxial Cable
1 mbps	1.8 KM (6000 ft)	.36 KM (1200 ft)
500 kbps	2.1 KM (7000 ft)	.89 KM (2800 ft)
250 kbps	2.4 KM (8000 ft)	1.6 KM (5300 ft)
56 kbps	3.3 KM (11,000 ft)	4.8 KM (16,000 ft)

Cables not included; order BC55N-xx for 56 Kbps operation.

- DMP11-EP** System option. Interfaces to EIA RS422/CCITT V.24 synchronous modems, supports speeds up to 1M b/s (HDX) or 500 kb/s (FDX). Includes data set control for switched network operation. External cable not included; cable not available through Digital.
- DMP11-M** Upgrade option. Includes base module only. For system installation, select one of the following cabinet kits and the appropriate external cable.
- CK-DMP11-AD** EIA RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMP11-A1** EIA RS232 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.
- CK-DMP11-BD** V.35 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMP11-B1** V.35 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.
- CK-DMP11-CD** Integral modem cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMP11-C1** Integral modem cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.
- CK-DMP11-ED** RS422/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMP11-E1** RS422/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.
- CK-DMP11-FD** RS423/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with (PDP-11/24 and 11/44) shielded cabinets
- CK-DMP11-F1** RS423/RS449 Cabinet kit. For use with unshielded cabinets. Adapter bracket included.

# UNIBUS Communication Options

## Auxiliary Communications Microprocessors

- KMS11-BD** The KMS11-BD is used in a communications environment as a high speed, intelligent front-end processor which offloads the host CPU of communication functions. Through the use of direct memory access, the KMS11 efficiently multiplexes as many as 8 synchronous communications lines into the processor. The KMS11 offers bit or byte oriented operation in either full or half-duplex mode. The hardware calculates CRC-16 when using byte protocols, and CRC/CCITT, when using bit protocols. Data transmission and reception is fully controlled by the micro-processor part of KMS11, thus allowing full level 2 offloading for higher processor efficiency. The micro-processor is controlled by a 4 K word memory (writeable control store) which is loaded at system initialization time with the appropriate micro-program. Current applications utilize the Digital PSI package and a full X.25 link level package. A software tools package is available for users to create their own custom micro-code for custom networking applications. The KMS11 interfaces to RS232-C and MIL-188-144 unbalanced. Line speeds are dependent on the software application. Using Digital PSI software—2 lines at 9600 b; using X.25 link level software—4 lines at 56 Kband 8 lines at 19.2 Kb. Includes a DD11-DK double system unit and all internal cables. External cables are not included.
- KMS11-BE** Same as KMS11-BD but without the DD11-DK double system unit.

## Terminal Concentrator

- DZS11-EA/VT1XX-EB** The DZS11-EA and VT1XX-EB, together, comprise the DECmux Terminal Concentrator. DECmux is a statistical multiplexer that connects up to eight asynchronous terminals to a PDP-11 via a single synchronous, full-duplex communication link. The eight terminals can be configured in one cluster, or split into two clusters using the route-through capability. Both the main and route-through links can be made using dedicated lines and modems or by means of DECmux's RS422 long line capability. The main and route-through links do not have to be made the same way. All the terminals in the DECmux network can operate at speeds of 9600 baud. DECmux is DZ11 compatible, therefore it interfaces to the operating system using the standard device drivers. **Note:** If you have a second cluster of terminals, order 2 VT1XX-EBs. External cables not included.

## Multipurpose Communications Controllers

### Ethernet Options

- DEUNA-AA** Ethernet communications controller allows connection to Ethernet local area network and directs connection with up to 1023 other computer systems. The DEUNA complies with the Ethernet Specification, transmits and receives at 10 M b/s, and provides full address filtration to off-load the host computer.
- The DEUNA consists of two hex height modules, the port module and link module. The cable interconnect panel can be attached to the cabinet or other suitable mounting location. External transceiver cables (BNE3C OR BNE3A type) and the H4000 transceiver must be ordered separately.
- DELNI** The DELNI is a table top unit which allows up to 8 Ethernet systems to be connected together in a local area using only Ethernet transceiver cables. The DELNI enables a number of systems to be connected in a small (100 meter diameter) area for a low cost.
- DEREP-AA** Ethernet Repeater used to connect two Ethernet cable segments together for a larger network.

### Modems (For Use In U.S.A. Only)

- DF02-AA** Direct connect, full-duplex, asynchronous modem with self-contained power supply operating at speeds of 0-300 or 1200 bits per second. Allows terminals and processors to communicate over unconditioned, dial-up lines. Compatible with DF03 modem, Bell System 103J, 212A data sets, and all DIGITAL asynchronous data communication controllers that support EIA RS232-C interface standard and dial-up modem control.
- DF02-AC** Consists of a DF02 modem with serial Automatic Call Unit (ACU). ACU allows initiating calls without operator intervention, and uses an asynchronous ASCII input format at switch-selectable data rates of 110 or 300 bits per second. Can store up to 16 digits for dialing/redialing.
- DF03-AA** Direct connect, full-duplex, synchronous/asynchronous modem with self-contained power supply operating at speeds of 0-300 b/s or 1200 b/s. Allows terminals and processors to communicate over unconditioned, dial-up lines. Low-speed operation (0-300 b/s) is asynchronous; high-speed operation (1200 b/s) can be either character-asynchronous or bit-synchronous. Compatible with DF02 modem, Bell System 103J, 212A data sets, and all DIGITAL data communication controllers that support EIA RS232-C interface standard and dial-up modem control.
- DF03-AC** Consists of a DF03 modem with serial Automatic Call Unit (ACU). ACU allows computer to initiate calls without manual intervention, and uses an asynchronous ASCII input format at switch-selectable data rates of 110, 300, or 1200 bits per second. Can store up to 16 digits for dialing/redialing.

# Communication Cables

---

## Cable Description Chart

Option	Length	Description	Where used
BC04R-xx	12ft (3.7m)	Round, 6-conductor, general purpose module termination cable assembly	20 mA I/O devices (DZ11)
BC05F-xx	15ft (4.6m) 50ft (15.2m) 100ft (30.5m)	Round, 4-conductor, Male 8-pin connector	20mA I/O devices(DL11)
BC22D-xx	10ft (3.1m) 25ft (7.6m) 35ft (10.7m) 50ft (15.2m) 75ft (22.9m) 100ft (30.5m) 250ft (76.2m)	Null modem, round, 3 shielded twisted pair, RS232 female connectors	Local connection of asynchronous terminals with EIA interface
BC22E-xx	10ft (3.1m) 25ft (7.6m) 35ft (10.7m) 50ft (15.2m) 75ft (22.9m)	Modem, round, 16-wire fully shielded, RS232 male and RS232 female molded connectors.	connect synchronous and asynchronous devices with EIA interfaces
BC17E-xx	25ft(7.6m)	V.35 cable	connect to V.35 modems
BC22F-xx	10ft (3.1m) 25ft (7.6m) 35ft (10.7m) 50ft (15.2m) 75ft (22.9m)	Full, EIA modum/extention cable, round, 25-wire, fully shielded, R5232 male and female molded connectors	Connect synchronous and asynchronous devices with EIA interfaces
BC55D-xx	10 ft (3.1m) 25 ft (7.6m) 50 ft (15.2m)	Integral modem, triaxial cable with BNC connectors	used to connect new style DMR, DMP, DMV older options using CPC plastic connectors

# Communication Cables

Option	Length	Description	Where used
<b>BC55S-xx</b>	25 ft (7.6m) 50 ft (15.2m) 75 ft (22.9m) 100 ft (30.48m) 250 ft (76.22m) 500 ft (152.43m) 1000 ft (304.87m) 3500 ft (1,067m)	Integral modem, triaxial cable with BNC connectors	used to connect old style DMR, DMP, DMV options using CPC plastic connectors
<b>BC55T-xx</b>	25 ft (7.6m) 50 ft (15.2m) 75 ft (22.9m) 100 ft (30.48m) 250 ft (76.22m) 500 ft (152.43m) 1000 ft (304.87m) 3500 ft (1,067m)	Integral modem, twinaxial cable with BNC connectors	used to connect old style DMR, DMP, DMV options using CPC plastic connectors
<b>BC56A-xx</b>	2 ft (.61m)	Male to Male BC55S to BC55M adapter cable	used to connect old style DMR, DMP, DMV options using CPC plastic connectors
<b>BC56B-xx</b>	2 ft (.61m)	Male to Female BC55S to BC55M adapter cable	used to connect old style DMR, DMP, DMV options using CPC plastic connectors
<b>BC56D-xx</b>	2 ft (.61m)	Male to Male BC55T to BC55N adapter cable	used to connect old style DMR, DMP, DMV options using CPC plastic connectors
<b>BC56E-xx</b>	2 ft (.61m)	Male to Female BC55T to BC55N adapter cable	used to connect old style DMR, DMP, DMV options using CPC plastic connectors

Note: To order a cable, select option number and add the desired length as the suffix. For example BC05F-15 is a 15ft BC05F cable.



# LSI-11 Parallel I/O Options

---

<b>DRV11-LP</b>	Factory Installed option. General purpose program-controlled parallel line interface unit. Permits program-controlled data transfers at rates up to 40K words per second. <b>Note:</b> <i>External cables not included.</i> BC04Z or BC07D are recommended.
<b>DRV11</b>	Field upgrade option. Includes only base option module. Select one of the following cabinet kits
<b>CK-DRV1B-KA</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with BA23 box.
<b>CK-DRV1B-KB</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with BA11-M box.
<b>CK-DRV1B-KC</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with H349 panel.
<b>DRV11-BP</b>	Factory Installed option. General purpose direct memory access (DMA) parallel line interface unit. It permits data transfers at rates up to 250K words per second in single cycle mode and up to 500K words per second in burst mode. <b>Note:</b> <i>External cables not included.</i> BC04Z or BC07D are recommended.
<b>DRV11-B</b>	Field upgrade option. Includes only base option module. Select one of the following cabinet kits
<b>CK-DRV1B-KA</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with BA23 box.
<b>CK-DRV1B-KB</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with BA11-M box.
<b>CK-DRV1B-KC</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with H349 panel.
<b>DRV11-JP</b>	Factory Installed option. General purpose program-controlled parallel line interface. Contains 64 bidirectional input/output lines configured as four 16-bit ports. Bit interruptable up to 16 lines. Interrupt vectors may have fixed or rotating priorities. <b>Note:</b> <i>External cables not included.</i>
<b>DRV11-J</b>	Field upgrade option. Includes only base option module. Select one of the following cabinet kits
<b>CK-DRV1J-KA</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with BA23 box.
<b>CK-DRV1J-KB</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with BA11-M box.
<b>CK-DRV1J-KC</b>	Cabinet Kit for use with H349 panel.

# UNIBUS Parallel I/O Option

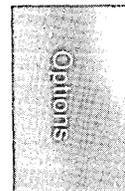
---

<b>DR11-W</b>	General purpose direct memory access (DMA) controller which interfaces user devices to the PDP-11 UNIBUS. In addition, the DR11-W provides a half-duplex interprocessor link between PDP-11 UNIBUS, VAX, and LSI-11 bus systems when connected to another DR11-W (for PDP-11 or VAX) or DRV11-B (for LSI-11). Features include: transfer of up to 64K 16-bit words at up to 500,000 words per second; word or byte transfers; and burst data transfers. <b>Note:</b> BC06R-xx or equivalent cables are required for interconnect, the maximum length being 50 ft (15.2 m). Cabinet kit not required. Required cables are standard.
---------------	--

# Realtime I/O Options

---

**Note:** The following options are compatible with the system backplane but are **not** installed in a Digital manufacturing facility. They do not include I/O Connection Panel inserts, nor are they qualified for use in a FCC Class A system. They are available as **add-on options** for installation in a system by technically experienced customers.



## LSI-11 Realtime I/O Options

- AAV11-C** 12-bit, 4-channel digital-to-analog converter and CRT control. Provides an output signal that handles the needs of many industrial and laboratory applications.
- ADV11-C** 12-bit, 16 channel analog-to-digital converter with program-controlled sampling rates to 25KHZ and external realtime clock input for A/D trigger. Provides input capability for many industrial and laboratory applications.
- AXV11-C** Combination 16-channel analog input, 2-channel analog output interface board for the LSI-11 Bus. Features two analog output channels with ranges identical to the input channels.
- IBV11-A** Instrumentation bus interface. Connects the LSI-11 to the 16-line, IEEE-488 bus.
- KWV11-C** 16-bit programmable realtime clock. Four programmable modes and five crystal-controlled frequencies are user-selectable. Refer to the MICRO Computer Interfaces Handbook.

## UNIBUS Realtime I/O Options

Analog I/O options are available as add-ons to unshielded UNIBUS systems. The distribution panel makes them physically incompatible with the systems in this catalog. Consult the **Peripherals Handbook** for information on these options.

- KW11-P** Programmable realtime clock. Program-selectable interrupts of 100 kHz, 10 kHz, line frequency or external signal, counted down by 16-bit counters with automatic reload.

# Realtime I/O Cables

---

## I/O Cables

**BC07D-xx** 20-conductor, flat, ribbon cable assembly has a 40-pin female H856 connector. The one open end allows the user to configure this cable to specific system requirements, providing compatibility with customer supplied equipment and instruments. Also features one H856 connector. May be used with DRV11. The following standard lengths are available:

<b>BC07D-10</b>	10 ft (3.0 m).
<b>BC07D-15</b>	15 ft (4.6 m).
<b>BC07D-25</b>	25 ft (7.6 m).

**BC06R-xx** 40-conductor, flat, shielded cable with connectors at both ends. May be used with the DR11-W. The following standard lengths are available:

<b>BC06R-06</b>	6 ft(1.8 m)
<b>BC06R-10</b>	10 ft(3 m)
<b>BC06R-25</b>	25 ft(7.6 m)
<b>BC06R-50</b>	50 ft(15.2 m)

**BC20M-50** RS232 I/O cable with 10-pin AMP connectors at both ends. For use in high-speed communication between two DLV11-Js. Available in 50 ft (15.2 m) length.

**BC21B-05** Round, 6-conductor cable assembly has a male EIA RS232 connector with built-in strain relief at one end and a 10-pin keyed socket at the other end. This 3-twisted wire pairs, shield cable is for use with the DLV11-J. Available in 5 ft (1.5 m) length.

**BC04Z-xx** 40-conductor, flat, multipurpose cable has one pre-assembled terminated end. The one open end allows the user to configure this cable to specific system requirements, providing compatibility with customer-supplied equipment and instruments. Also features one H855 connector. May be used with DRV11. The following standard lengths are available.

<b>BC04Z-01</b>	1 ft (0.3 m).
<b>BC04Z-06</b>	6 ft (1.8 m).
<b>BC04Z-10</b>	10 ft (3.0 m).
<b>BC04Z-15</b>	15 ft (4.6 m).
<b>BC04Z-25</b>	25 ft (7.6 m).
<b>BC04Z-50</b>	50 ft (15.2 m).

**BC07D-xx** 20-conductor flat ribbon cable assembly has a 40-pin female H856 connector. The one open end allows the user to configure this cable to specific system requirements, providing compatibility with customer-supplied equipment and instruments. May be used with DRV11. The following standard lengths are available:

<b>BC07D-10</b>	10 ft (3.0 m).
<b>BC07D-15</b>	15 ft (4.6 m).
<b>BC07D-25</b>	25 ft (7.6 m).

# Configuring Information

## LSI-11 Bus Processor Options & Memories Configuring Chart

Option	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @ +5V	Watts	Bus Loads Drawn
FPF11	Quad Slot in CPU Backplane	7.5	37.5	
MSV11-PK	Quad Slot	3.45	17.3	1
MSV11-PL	Quad Slot	3.6	18	1
MCV11-DC	Double Slot	1.2	6	1

## PDP-11/24 Options & Memories

Option	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @ +5V	Bus Loads Drawn
FPF11	Quad slot in CPU backplane	7.5	0
MS11-PB	Hex Slot	4.8	1
KT24	Quad slot adjacent to CPU	4.5	1

## PDP-11/44 Processor Options & Memories

Option	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @ +5V	Bus Loads Drawn
FP11-F	Dedicated (Hex)Slot	7.3	0
KE44-A	Dedicated (Hex,Quad) Slot	9.6	0
MS11-PB	Dedicated (Hex)Slot	4.8	1



# Configuring Information

---

## LSI Communication Options Configuring Chart

Option	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @+5V / +12V	Watts	Bus Loads AC/DC	I/O Panel Insert Size
DLVE1-AP	1 Double Slot	1.0 / 1.5	6.8	1.6/1	Size A
DLVJ1-LP	1 Double Slot	1.6 / 0.0	8	0.0/1	Size B
DZV11-DP	1 Quad Slot	1.2 / 0.39	10.4	3.9/1	Size B
DPV11-AP	1 Double Slot	1.2 / 0.3	9.6	1/1	Size A
DMV11-FP	1 Quad Slot	4.7 / 0.38	21.6	2/1	Size B
DMV11-BP	1 Quad Slot	3.41 / 0.38	21.6	2/1	Size A
DMV11-CP	1 Double Slot	4.4 / 0.3	19.9	2/1	Size B
KMV11-CP	1 Quad Slot	2.6 / 0.2		1/1	Size A
DUV11-AP	1 Quad Slot	1.2/0.45	9.8	1/1	Size A

# Configuring information

**UNIBUS Communication Options Configuring Chart**

Option Number	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn +5V/+15V/-15V	Bus Loads Drawn	Panel Insert Units
DL11-HP -DP	Quad Slot	2.0 / 0.05 / 0.15	1	2
DL11-AP	Quad Slot	1.8 / 0.05 / 0.15	1	2
DZ11-DP	Hex Slot	2.5 / 0.13 / 0.15	1	8
DZ11-HP	Hex Slot	3.0/0.13/.30	1	8
DZ11-E	2 Hex Slot	5.0 / 0.26 / 0.30	2	8
DZ11-HP	2 Hex Slot	6.0 / 0.26 / 0.60	2	8
DH11-AP	2 SUs	10.8 / 0.40 / 0.65	3	8
DH11-BP	2 SUs	8.6 / 0.10 / 0.34	2	4
DUP11-AP	Hex Slot	3.6 / 0.08 / 0.08	1	2
DMR11-CP,-FP -AP,-EP	2 Hex Slot 2 Hex Slot	12.0 / 0.08 / 0.19 12.0/0.08/0.08	1 1	4 4
DMR11-BP,	2 Hex Slot	12.0 / 0.11 / 0.20	1	2
DMP11-AP,-EP,	2 Hex Slot	12.0 / 0.08 / 0.19	1	2
DMP11-BP	2 Hex Slot	12.0 / 0.10 / 0.20	1	2
DMP11-CP	2 Hex Slot	12.0/0.10/0.20	1	4
KMS11-BD	2 SUs	12.5 / 1.5 / 0.5	2	2
PCL11-B	2 SUs	14 / N/A / 0.5	1	2
DZS11-EA	Hex Slot	3.35 / 0.13 / 1.5	1	2
VT1XX-EB	VT100-AA,AB	Supplied by VT100	N/A	2



# Configuring Information

---

**LSI Realtime I/O Options Configuring Chart**

Option	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @ +5V / +12V	Bus Loads AC/DC	I/O Panel Insert Size
DRV11-LP	1 Dual Slot	.90 / 0.0	1.4/1	2 Size A
DRV11-BP	1 Quad Slot	1.9 / 0.0	3.3/1	2 Size A
DRV11-JP	1 Dual Slot	1.6 / 0.0	2/1	2 Size A
DRV11-JA	1 Dual Slot	1.6 / 0.0	2/1	2 Size A

**Realtime I/O Options Configuring Chart**

Option	Mounting Code + 5V / +12V	DC Amps Drawn Drawn	Bus Loads (AC/DC)
AAV11-C	1 Quad slot	2.0/1.0	1.9/1
AXV11-C	1 Dual slot	2.2/0.1	1/1
ADV11-C	1 Dual slot	2/.45	3.3/1
KWV11-C	1 Quad slot	1.8/0.01	1/1

**Realtime I/O Options Configuring Chart**

Option Number	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @ +5V / +15V / -15V	Bus Loads Drawn	Panel Insert Units
DR11-W	Hex Slot	3.7/0.00/0.00	1	1
KW11-P	Quad Slot	1.0/0.00/0.00	1	N/A

# PDP-11

## Components

# 3 Components

---

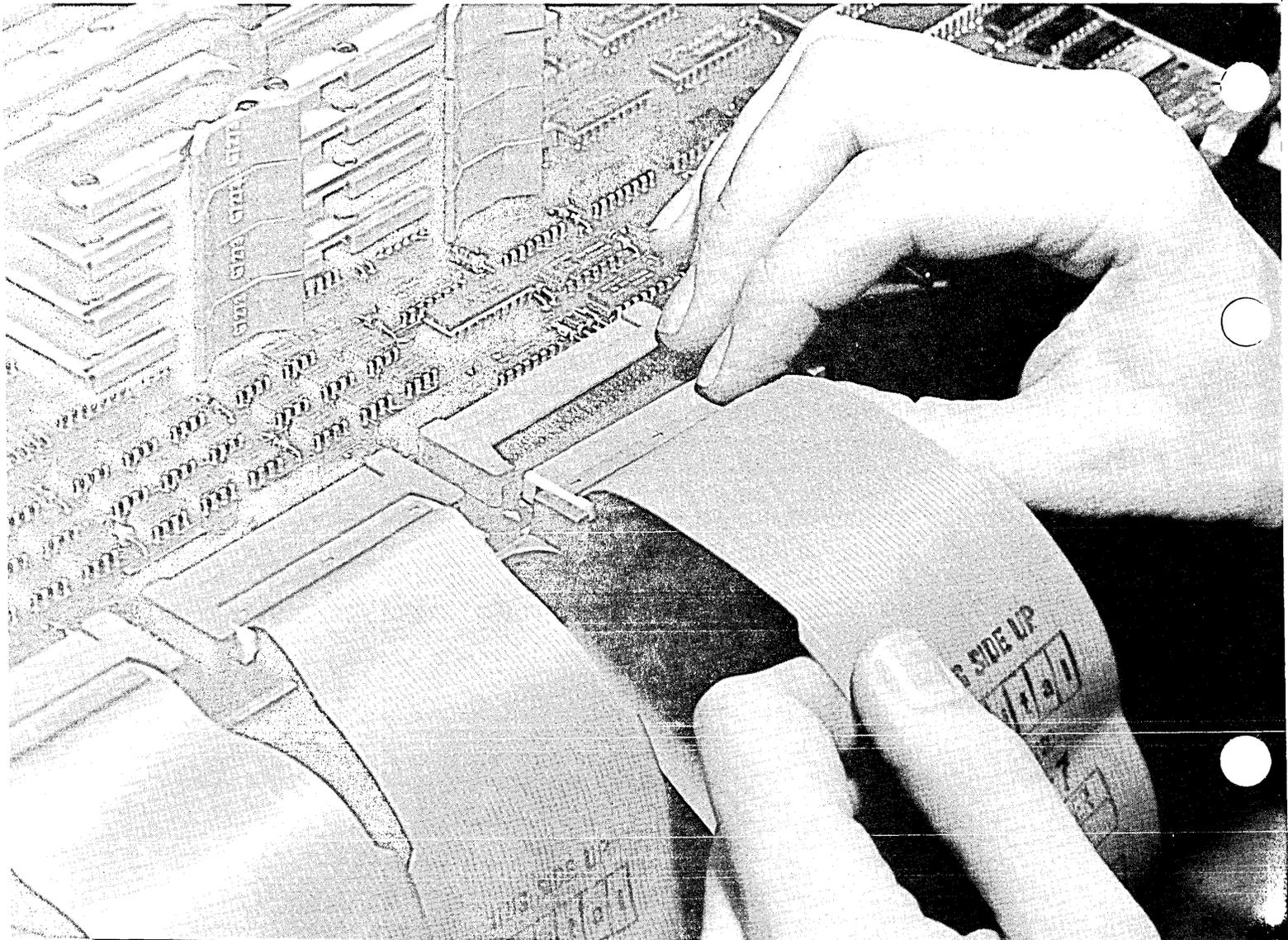
The PDP-11 family of microcomputers and minicomputers exemplifies the DIGITAL philosophy of compatibility among products to serve customers more efficiently. Growth and migration is simplified by the constant design of DIGITAL's computers which reflect years of experience in computer technology.

The LSI-11 family compatibility and ease of migration is augmented by the fact that the entire **LSI-11** family is available as **chips, boards, boxes, base and packaged systems**. Customers can pick the level of integration that best meets their needs.

This choice in integration levels, combined with the wide range of performance and functionality within the product family, clearly offer a customer more flexibility and higher performance than many minicomputer and microprocessor offerings.

This section includes the products available to customers who wish to perform their own integration of components. Included are chip and board level processors as well as memories, processor options microprocessor development tools. (See also Section 2 —**Options** for additional LSI-11 option descriptions.)

**Note:**The customer is responsible for the interconnection of products to other parts of the system.



# Components



**Chip-Level Microprocessor Selection Chart**

Selection Criteria	T11 (DCT11-AA)	J11 (DCJ11-AA)
Instruction Set	Base PDP-11	Base PDP-11, EIS
Memory Management	No (64 KB)	Standard (4 MB)
Floating Point	No	Standard
Software Support	MicroPower/PASCAL RT-11	MicroPower/PASCAL RT-11, RSTS/E RSX-11M/M-PLUS
Technology	NMOS	CMOS
Data Bus Width	8- or 16-Bit	16-Bit
Relative Performance	1.0	3.0 - 5.0

**Board-Level Microcomputer Selection Chart**

Selection Criteria	LSI-11/2 (KD11-HA)	FALCON (KXT11-AA)	LSI-11/23 (KDF11-AA)	LSI-11/23 PLUS (KDF11-BA)
Board Form Factor	LSI-11	LSI-11 Dual	LSI-11 Dual	LSI-11 Quad
Relative Performance	1.0	1.2	2.5	2.5
Floating Point	(Optional) EIS/FIS Only	No	(Optional)	(Optional)
Memory Management	No	No	Yes	Yes
Additional On-Board Functions	LSI-11 BUS Expansion Capability	4 KB to 8 KB RAM Up to 32 KB ROM 2 Asynch SLUs 24 Parallel Lines Realtime Clock LSI-11 BUS Expansion Capability	LSI-11 BUS Expansion Capability	2 Asynch SLUs Boot/Clock LSI-11 BUS Expansion Capability
Address Range	Up to 64 KB	Up to 64 KB	Up to 4 MB	Up to 4 MB
Recommended Development Systems	Any PDP-11 or 11MDS	Any PDP-11 or 11MDS	Any PDP-11 or 11MDS	Any PDP-11 with 22-bit Addressing
(Software):	RT-11 MACSYS Debug MicroPower/PASCAL MACRO-11	Micro/PASCAL or MACSYS Debug MACRO-11 RT-11	RSX-11M, RSX-11M PLUS, RT-11 MicroPower/PASCAL MACSYS Debug MACRO-11	RSX-11M PLUS RT-11, MicroPower/PASCAL MACRO-11 RSX-11S

# Microprocessor Chips

---

## Microprocessor Chips

DIGITAL's microprocessors provide the flexibility of chip-level design and access to the enormous software base of DIGITAL operating systems, languages, and third party application software. Competitively priced software licenses to use the full range of operating systems are available with the microprocessors. The PDP-11 system architecture on a chip brings the full minicomputer potential to microprocessor-based products.

- DCT11-AA** The T11 is a single chip microprocessor, in a 40-pin ceramic package that features an LSI-11 compatible instruction set, supports industry standard peripheral chips and can operate at a maximum clock rate of 7.5 megahertz. This powerful microprocessor fully supports both static and dynamic memories, incorporates DMA support as well as an internal and external interrupt structure, and uses a time multiplexed address/data bus and a time multiplexed address/interrupt bus. Through the use of a programmable mode register loaded during power up, the MICRO/T11 can be adapted to a wide variety of applications.
- DCT11-AB** A 5 megahertz version of the DCT11-AA with all the same functionality.
- DCT11-SK** T11 Starter kit. The kit includes: one T11 sample; one DLART sample; T11 data sheet; DLART data sheet; T11 users guide; MDE product overview; 8-bit application note; MDE user's guide; and Micro-power/Pascal introductory manual.
- DCJ11-AA** J11 is a CMOS microprocessor in a 60-pin package that includes 16-bit I/O, a 32-bit internal data path, and addressing capability of up to 4MB of memory with on-chip memory management. The J11 implements the full PDP-11 instruction set, including EIS and Floating Point extensions, supports 4 levels of hardware interrupt, and also supports multiprocessing, coprocessing, cache control and fault diagnosis. RT-11, MicroPower/Pascal, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS and RSTS/E are all available.

## Software

- QJB36-DZ** PDP-11 Operating System General License. Valid for DCT11 only.  
Note: Although the QJB36-DZ license for the T-11 allows use of any PDP-11 Operating System, the T-11 hardware can only be used with RT-11 and RSX.
- QJB43-DZ** PDP-11 Operating System General License. Valid for DCJ11 only.

## Microprocessor Support Chips

DIGITAL microprocessors can be easily interfaced to low cost commodity peripheral chips and for maximum compatibility with existing software, there is a DIGITAL-compatible serial interface chip - the DLART.

- DC319-AA** The DLART is a DL-compatible, asynchronous receiver/transmitter designed for data communications with Digital's microprocessors. The DLART is used as a peripheral device and is programmed by the CPU to operate either in 8-bit or 16-bit mode with asynchronous baud rates varying from 300 b/s to 38.4 Kb/s. It has an internal baud rate control that reduces support logic and provides four real-time interrupt outputs to support dynamic memory refresh for realtime system applications such as the Falcon (SBC-11/21) where a T11 is used to communicate with DLARTs. It also features one stop bit, 40-pin DIP package, single +5V supply and single TTL clock.
- DCK11-AA** Program Control Bus interface chip kit. Consists of the following 6 chips: 1 DC003 interrupt chip, 1 DC004 protocol chip, 4 DC005 transeiver/address decoder/vector select chips.
- DCK11-AB** DMA BUS interface chip kit. Consists of the following 9 chips: 1 DC003 interrupt chip, 1 DC004 protocol chip, 4 DC005 transeiver/address decoder/vector select chips, 2 word count/bus address chips, 1 DC010 DMA control chip.

# Single-Board Processors

## Single Board Processors

Most LSI-11 processors are available on a compact, double height 5.25 in by 8.50 in (13.3cm by 22.8cm) board. Their 16-bit architecture allows easier programming, greater I/O throughput, and more flexibility than 8-bit microcomputers.

**KD11-HA** LSI-11/2 single-board, 16-bit central processing unit providing 83 standard PDP-11 instructions (EIS/FIS instructions are optional), 64 KB addressing, and LSI-11 Bus compatibility. These are supported by RT-11, RT<sup>+</sup>, SIMRT, MicroPower/PASCAL, and RSX-11S operating systems.

**KDF11-AA** LSI-11/23 with Memory Management Unit (MMU). This 16-bit central processor unit features 4 MB addressing, four level vectored interrupts for fast response without device polling and 87 standard instructions including EIS.

The MMU provides address relocation to extend the physical address range to 4 MB. The MMU can divide large segments of memory into smaller, more efficient segments. It also provides users with protection features, such as the ability to control and restrict access to a memory segment.

In addition, the MMU allows the processor to operate in either a kernel or user mode. In kernel mode, the operating system and programs have complete control and execute all instructions. In user mode, programs are prohibited from performing the instructions that could modify the kernel program, halt the computer, or access memory space reserved to the kernel or other users. The KDF11-AA is a dual height module.

**KDF11-AC** LSI-11/23 single-board (without MMU), 16-bit central processing unit features 64 KB addressing, four-level vectored interrupts for fast response without device polling, 87 standard PDP-11 instructions including EIS and 46 optional floating point instructions. It is a dual height module.

**KDF11-BA** Upgrade Option. PDP-11/23-PLUS CPU board includes all features of the KDF11-AA plus two serial lines, diagnostics, boot, and program controlled line clock. The KDF11-BA is a quad height module. For system installation, select one of the following cabinet kits:

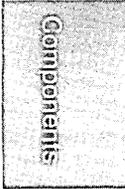
- CK-KDF1B-KA** Cabinet Kit. For use with BA23 box (Includes selectable baud switch)
- CK-KDF1B-KB** Cabinet Kit. For use with BA11-M box. (Includes selectable baud switch)
- CK-KDF1B-KC** Cabinet Kit. For use with H349 panel. (Includes selectable baud switch)
- CK-KDF2B-KB** Cabinet Kit. For use with BA11-M box. (Does not include selectable baud switch)

**KDF11-BE** Upgrade Option. KDF11-BA with Boot ROM for MICRO/PDP-11. For system installation order the following Cabinet Kit:

**KXT11-A** SBC-11/21 FALCON single-board, 16-bit central processor unit features 4 KB of static RAM; 64 KB direct addressing capability; LSI-11 Bus interface; PDP-11 base-level instruction set; 50, 60, or 800 Hz realtime clock; 24-line parallel I/O; two asynchronous serial I/O ports; four 28-pin memory sockets for up to 4 KB of additional RAM and 16 KB of ROM, or an extra 32 KB of ROM.

## Software

**QJB46-DZ** PDP-11 Operating Systems General License. Valid for KD11 and KDF11 CPU boards only.



# Single Board Processor Options

---

## Processor Options

The LSI-11 processors offer single- and double-precision floating point options, the Commercial Instruction Set, and Extended and Floating point Instruction Sets (EIS/FIS).

<b>KEF11-AA</b>	Single- and double-precision floating point option for use with the KDF11-AA. Performs hardware operations on 32-bit and 64-bit floating point numbers. Provides up to 17 digits of precision, as well as integer to floating point conversions. Mounts on the CPU board. 40 pin DIP IC. On KDF11-A, KTF11 is required.
<b>FPF11</b>	Single- and double-precision floating point option for use with the KDF11-A and KDF11-B boards. The microcode to implement this option resides on one quad module mounted adjacent to the CPU. Performs hardware operations on 32-bit and 64-bit floating point numbers. Provides up to 17 digits of precision, as well as integer to floating point conversions. Executes instructions approximately six times faster than the KEF11-AA.
<b>KTF11</b>	Memory Management Chip for use with the KDF11-A. It features 4MB addressing range (22-bit), memory segmentation and built in memory protection. 40 pin DIP IC.
<b>KEV11</b>	This chip supplements the basic PDP-11 instruction set provided on the KD11-HA with the Extended and Floating Point Instruction Sets (EIS/FIS). These instructions provide the integer multiply and divide, hardware multiple shifts, floating point addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. These instructions increase processor performance for computation-intensive operations. 40-pin DIP.
<b>KXT11-A2</b>	This two chip EPROM set provides a number of special utilities to use while developing, debugging and downline loading software to the KXT11-AA using MicroPower/Pascal.

## Memories and Multifunction Options

DIGITAL offers a wide range of microcomputer products including RAM, ROM, PROM and multifunction boards.

### RAM Memories

**MCV11** modules provide CMOS static Random Access Memory with on-board battery backup.

<b>MCV11-DA</b>	8 KB with minimum data retention time of 2,647 hours (110 days). It is a dual height module.
<b>MCV11-DC</b>	32 KB with minimum data retention of 1,180 hours (50 days). It is a dual height module.

**MSV11** memory modules are complete dynamic MOS memory subsystems.

<b>MSV11-DD</b>	64 KB, quad height module, 16K RAMs. (18-bit addressing)
<b>MSV11-LF</b>	128 KB with parity, dual height module, 64K RAMs.
<b>MSV11-LK</b>	256 KB with parity, dual height module, 64K RAMs.
<b>MSV11-PL</b>	512 KB with parity, quad height module, 64K RAMs.
<b>MSV11-PK</b>	256 KB dynamic Random Access Memory with parity.

### ROM Memories

**MRV11** PROM/ROM Module with 16 sockets that accept customer supplied, erasable UV PROM, fusible link PROM or masked ROM devices. It also accepts several densities of ROM chips. The MRV11 can operate in window mapping address mode, and also provides bootstrapping capability.

<b>MRV11-C</b>	Accommodates 24-pin devices up to and including 4K x 8 chips for a total capacity of 64 KB. (18-bit addressing)
<b>MRV11-D</b>	Accommodates 24 and 28-pin devices including 8Kx8 static RAMs, and 32Kx8 chips for a maximum of 512KB of memory.

# Enclosures, Cables & Backplanes

**MXV11** Multifunction module featuring dynamic MOS RAM with on-board refresh, user-configuration with PROM or system device bootstrap ROM option, acceptance of two 5V, 24-pin UVPROM or fusible link PROM chips, two serial lines meeting RS-432 standard (backward compatible with RS-232C), baud rates up to 38.4K, and 50/60Hz crystal clock.

<b>MXV11-AA</b>	8 KB RAM
<b>MXV11-AC</b>	32 KB RAM.
<b>MXV11-A2</b>	ROM set to provide bootstrap support for the TU58, RL01, RX01, and RX02. For use with the MXV11-AA and MXV11-AC.
<b>MXV11-BF</b>	High density multifunction module includes 128 KB RAM, two 28-pin user ROM sockets, two independently configurable asynchronous serial lines compatible with RS232 and RS423, and a realtime clock configurable at 50, 60, or 800 Hz. Supports 22-bit addressing.
<b>MXV11-B2</b>	8K word bootstrap/diagnostic ROM set for use with the MXV11-BF or MRV11-D. Supports 22-bit addressing and provides bootstrap support for TU58, RL01, RL02, and RX02.



## System Enclosures

<b>BA11-MA(MB)</b>	The BA11-MA (MB) master box contains an 18 address bit backplane; the H9270. The H9270 has the LSI-11 bus on slots A/B and C/D and can accept up to eight double-height or four quad-height modules. Dimensions are 3.5 in x 19 in x 13.5 in (8.9cm x 48.3cm x 34.3cm). The power supply (H780) comes with a master console and provides 18 amps @+5V and 3.5 amps @+12V.
<b>BA11-SA(SB)</b>	The BA11-SA (SB) master box contains a 4 x 9 slot backplane with 22 bit addressing on slots A/B only. The backplane accepts up to 9 double-height or 9 quad-height modules and is compatible with the RLV21 and the RLV22 options. Dimensions are 5.2 in x 19 in x 22.7 in (13.2cm x 48.3cm x 57.8cm). The power supply comes with a master console and provides 36 amps @+5V and 5 amps @+12V.
<b>BA23-A,AF,AR</b>	The BA23 master box contains a 4 x 8 22 bit addressing back plane. Slots one through three provide 22 bit addressing on A/B only; Slots four through eight provide 22 bit addressing on slots A/B and C/D. Up to 8 quad-height or 3 quad and 10 dual height modules can be mounted. The BA23 has mounting space for two RD51 or RX50 mass storage devices. The power supply comes with a master console and provides 36 amps @+5V and 7 amps @+12V.
<b>BA11-SE(SF)</b>	The BA11-SE(SF) is a cabinet-mountable 8-slot expansion box with bezel required for 22-bit expansion of the PDP-11/23-PLUS system. Only one expansion box is supported by the PDP-11/23-PLUS. It must be mounted in the CPU cabinet and with the 120V box, a replacement power controller (874-C or 874-D) is required.

## Cables

<b>BC20N-05</b>	The BC20N-05 is an RS232-C null modem cable with a 10-pin AMP and an RS232-C female connector. It is used with the DLV11-J and MXV11 to connect directly with an RS232 cable coming from a terminal. The BC20N-05 is 5 feet (1.5m) long.
<b>BC21B-05</b>	This is an RS232-C cable with a 10-pin AMP and an RS232-C male connector. It can be used with the DLV11-J or the MXV11 to connect to a modem or to the BC20N-05 cable. The BC21B-05 is 5 feet (1.5m) long.
<b>BCV1B-06</b>	This jumper cable assembly is used to expand the backplane from the first to second backplane or expansion box. It consists of two modules connected by two 6 foot (1.8m), 40-conductor Berg to Berg Connectors.
<b>BCV2A-03</b>	This cable and assembly is used for connecting the CPU box to the BA11-SE(SF) expansion box.

## Backplanes

<b>H9270</b>	This 4x4-slot backplane with card guide is an LSI-11 Bus which will accept 8 double-height or 4 quad-height boards on slots A/B and C/D. The H9270 is compatible with the RLV12 and RLV22 options.
<b>H9273-A</b>	This 4x9-slot backplane with card guide LSI-11 Bus accepts up to 9 double-height or quad-height boards on slots A/B and a special module interconnect bus on slots C/D. The H9273 is compatible with the RLV21, and RLV22 options.
<b>H9275</b>	The H9275 4x9-slot backplane with card guide is a non-expandable backplane with 22-bit addressing and built-in bus terminators. It contains the 22-bit bus (Q22) on slots A/B and C/D, and will accept 18 double-height or 9 quad-height boards. It is compatible with the RLV12 and RLV22 options.
<b>H9281</b>	H9281 is a family of 3 backplanes with card guides: the H9281-BA is a 2x4-slot backplane, where the LSI-11 bus on slots A/B accepts up to 4 double-height modules. The H9281-BB is a 2x8-slot backplane with built-in bus terminators, and the LSI-11 Bus on slots A/B accepts up to 8 double-height boards. The H9281-BC is a 2x12-slot backplane which includes bus terminators; the LSI-11 Bus on slots A/B accepts up to 12 double-height boards.

# Microcomputer Development Tools

---

## Microcomputer Development Systems (MDS)

11MDS is a new family of microcomputer board-level development systems that provides all of the hardware and software necessary to produce executable, run-time applications for DIGITAL microcomputers. Special hardware features include memory management, floating-point microcode and the ability to downline load and remotely debug applications. 11MDS comes in two software versions: 1) MACSYS/RT-11—includes the RT-11 operating system and supports programs written in MACRO-11 and 2) MicroPower/Pascal—a new application/executive tool kit. Both systems have extensive programming and debugging features to facilitate application development.

11MDS includes the following base hardware:

- LSI-11/23 CPU with MMU
- 128 KB RAM
- Configured VT103-AA with advanced video option
- 4 serial lines (target port, printer port, RX02 connect, auxiliary port)
- Boot ROM
- Diagnostic hardware and software
- Table top RX02 (dual 512 KB)
- Receive-only LA120, 180 cps lineprinter

### Ordering Information

<b>11MDS-M (A,C,D)</b>	11MDS hardware with MACSYS/RT-11 (QJ061-AX) software
<b>11MDS-P (A,C,D)</b>	11MDS hardware with MicroPower/Pascal (QJ029-XX) software
<b>11MDS-Y (A,C,D)</b>	11MDS hardware with the right to copy RT-11 (Prerequisite: RT-11 supported license)
<b>11MDS-Z (A,C,D)</b>	11MDS hardware with the right to copy MACSYS-RT (Prerequisite: MACSYS supported license)

### Key

- (A) 120 V/60Hz
- (C) 120 V/50Hz
- (D) 220 V/50Hz

## Microcomputer Development Environment(MDE)

MDE provides comprehensive real-time emulation of DIGITAL's MICRO/T-11 microprocessor chip. Real-time emulation means you can produce all MICRO/T-11 functions in a target system before you configure an actual microprocessor in hardware. Emulation allows system integration to take place earlier in the development cycle which can eliminate debugging time and accelerate production of a MICRO/T-11 based product.

MDE consists of both hardware and software. The software supports development of a MICRO/T-11 application on a host system as well as symbolic debugging of the application in a simulated real-time environment. Both development and debugging are controlled from the MDE console.

The software features include:

- Assembly and disassembly of PDP-11 MACRO instructions
- Full forward/reverse symbol translation using program and user defined symbols
- DCL-like command language compatible with DEBUG-32
- Complete control of all in-circuit emulation functions
- VT100, LA120, LA36 terminal support
- Down-line loading of application programs from host to target

MDE hardware consists of a table-top cabinet and a pod. The cabinet contains an LSI-11/23 microcomputer and most of the in-circuit emulation hardware. The pod contains a MICRO/T-11 microprocessor and associated buffering logic. The pod has a 40-pin connector that plugs into the target hardware in place of an actual MICRO/T-11.

# Microcomputer Development Tools

---

The hardware capabilities of the system include:

- Support for all MICRO/T-11 operating modes
- RAM/ROM simulation
- Real-time hardware event detection
- MICRO/T-11 bus cycle tracing
- External probe support
- Event driven scope trigger output
- Dual bus architecture

## Ordering Information

<b>MDETS-RY</b>	RT-11 on RX01
<b>MDETS-RX</b>	RT-11 on RX02
<b>MDETS-MH</b>	RSX-11M on RL02
<b>MDETS-NH</b>	RSX-11M-PLUS on RL02

## PB11 PROM Programmer

The PB11 PROM Programmer is a hardware/software package that consists of a desk-top unit and a choice of four adapter kits which make it possible to program a variety of PROM chips. The system connects to a serial line on an RT-11 based LSI-11 system. This enables you to transfer a program through the PB11 directly to the PROM.

**PB11** is a Desk-Top Universal PROM Programmer with 25 ft (7.6m) Null Modem EIA cable for connection to 11MDS systems using a serial interface with RS-232C cable. Includes Customer supported/Customer installed software. Adapter Kit must be purchased with the unit.

## Ordering Information

<b>PB11-AH</b>	Software on RL02 cartridge disk
<b>PB11-AQ</b>	Software on RL01 disk
<b>PB11-AY</b>	Software on RX01 floppy disk
<b>PB11K-AA</b>	Adapter Kit for 82S129, 82S131, fusible link PROMs
<b>PB11K-AB</b>	Adapter Kit for 2708 UV PROMs
<b>PB11K-AC</b>	Adapter Kit for 82S181, 82S191, fusible link PROMs
<b>PB11K-AD</b>	Adapter Kit for 2716, 2732 UV PROMs.

## MACDBG-RT

MACDBG is a remote symbolic debugging tool used to debug MACRO-11 level programs running on target Digital microcomputers. MACDBG consists of a program which executes under an RT-11 host system. Communication between MACDBG and the target processors is done via MICRO ODT over a serial line connection from the host to the target processor's console port.

## Ordering Information:

<b>QJ039-AH</b>	RL02 distribution media
<b>QJ039-AX</b>	RX02 distribution media
<b>QJ039-DZ</b>	Documentation-only kit



# Configuring Information

**Components Processor & Memory Configuring Chart**

Option Number	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn + 5V/ + 12V	Bus Loads Drawn
FPF11	1 Quad Slot	5.0/0.0	N/A
MCV11-DA	1 Double slot	1.9/0.00	1
MCV11-DC	1 Double Slot	2.0/0.00	1
MRV11-C	1 Double slot	8/0.00 1 (DC)	2 (AC)
MRV11-D	1 Double slot	1.6/0.00 .5 (DC)	3 (AC)
MSV11-DD	1 Double slot	1.7/.37	1
MSV11-LF	1 Double slot	4.0/0.00	1
MSV11-LK	1 Double slot	4.0/0.00	1
MSV11-PL	1 Quad slot	4.0/0.00	N/A
MXV11-AA MXV11-AC	1 Double slot 1 Double Slot	1.2/0.1 1.2/0.1	2 (AC & DC) 2 (AC & DC)
MXV11-BF MXV11-B2	1 Double slot	3.4/.11	2.3 (AC) .5 (DC)

PDP-11

Disks and Tapes

# 4 Disks and Tapes

---

Long established as a leader in the manufacture of computer systems, DIGITAL now sets the standard for the design and manufacture of storage systems with its DIGITAL Storage Architecture (DSA). The DSA is a framework for an expanding group of mass storage products and intelligent controllers. Within this framework, the DSA disk drives are all compatible with both DSA intelligent controllers, the UDA50 and for VAX systems, the HSC50. Any drive can be connected to any controller port, and drives can be mixed on the same controller. The drives are all dual-ported and may be connected to a UDA50 by one port and to an HSC50 by the other. The DSA disk drives include the 121 MB RA80 and 456 MB RA81 Winchester Fixed Disks and the 205 MB RA60 Removable-Media Disk. Any combination of up to three of these disks require only one 42-inch high cabinet giving you maximum storage capacity and space efficiency.

The UDA50 controller has the following capabilities:

- Supports high-speed disk technology.
- Provides powerful error correcting systems for high-density recording.
- Provides multiple level performance optimizations for both single and multiple drive subsystems.
- Provides superior availability features.
- Unburdens the host system of the overhead associated with error handling and I/O throughput optimization.

For long term data backup storage, DIGITAL offers high quality 9-track magnetic tape drives featuring industry standard 1600 and 800 b/in formats. DIGITAL's TU80 and TSV05 magnetic tape subsystems feature start/stop and streaming tape technology.

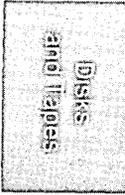
The Disk and Tape Selection Charts on the facing page include these and other disk and tape subsystems.



# Disks and Tapes

## Disk Storage Selection Chart

Capacity Per Drive	Average Access Time	Peak Transfer (KB/s)	Media Type	Model	Page
456 MB	36 msec	2200	Fixed Winchester	RA81	4-4
205	50 msec	1980	Removable	RA60	4-5
121 MB	33 msec	1200	Fixed Winchester	RA80	4-5
10.4	67 msec	512	Cartridge	RL02	4-7
0.5 MB	262 msec	61	Floppy	RX02	4-8
1.6 MB	164 msec	250	Floppy	RX50	4-9



Capacity Per Reel (8KB blocks)	Density (b/in)	Speed (in/s)	CPU Type	Media Type	Model	Page
0.5 MB/Cartridge	800	30	UNIBUS/ LSI-11 BUS	Cartridge	TU58	4-15
40 MB	800-1600	45	UNIBUS	1/2 in Reel to Reel	TE16	4-14
40 MB	800-1600	125	UNIBUS	1/2 in Reel to Reel	TU77	4-13
40 MB	1600	25/100	UNIBUS	1/2 in Reel to Reel	TU80	4-11
40 MB	1600	25/100	LSI-11 BUS	1/2 in Reel to Reel	TSV05	4-12

# Digital Mass Storage Control Protocol(MSCP)

---

## The UDA50 Controller

The UDA50 controller implements the DIGITAL Storage Architecture (DSA). The UDA50 is an intelligent controller containing a 16-bit high-speed processor that executes host interface and drive interface programs simultaneously. The UDA50 can handle data rates up to 3 MB per second. The physical configuration consists of two hex modules that interface to the PDP-11 UNIBUS. Four disk drives can be connected to a UDA50. The interconnect is radial.

The UDA50 controller and its associated DSA series disks offer significant improvements in three important areas:

- I/O throughput
- Data integrity
- Subsystem availability

### I/O Throughput Enhancements

I/O throughput depends upon the performance characteristics of the disk and on performance optimization features. In DIGITAL Storage Architecture (DSA) systems, the UDA50 significantly enhances the performance of the disk drive with the following capabilities:

- Command Queue—Stores up to 22 I/O requests providing a mechanism for optimizations.
- Seek Ordering—Rearranges and executes requests by cylinder address, improving throughput in single or multi-drive subsystems.
- Overlapped Seeking—Transfers data from one disk while simultaneously seeking to all disks.
- Rotational Optimization—Selects the disk nearest to the beginning sector when multiple disks are positioned on cylinder.
- Express Queue—Provides FIFO servicing of I/O requests if required.
- Speed Matching Buffer—Provides 12 sectors of Random Access Memory (RAM) allowing disk-to-controller transfers at a higher burst rate than controller-to-host transfers.
- DMA Transfer—Allows direct controller-to-host memory transfers.
- Automatic Revectoring—References a replacement block on the same or adjacent track when a bad block is encountered, thus enabling users to allocate large contiguous file space without concern for bad blocks.

### Data Integrity Features

The UDA50 Controller has the following comprehensive set of features to insure data integrity:

- Error Correction Code (ECC)—Detects and corrects up to eight independent error bursts, reducing the possibility of uncorrected data errors that result from normal media degradation.
- Redundant Header Addresses—Records disk block header information four times for more reliable error handling.
- Automatic Sector Reallocation—Reports recoverable data errors on a sector basis.
- Error Detection Code—Checks controller memory errors as well as ECC hardware operations.
- Seek Error Recovery—Checks for mispositioning of disk heads. If mispositioning is detected, the drive will automatically recalibrate and reinitiate seek operation.
- Data Compare Command—Compares host data read and write.
- Error Reporting—All errors are reported to the host system, enabling detection and preventive action before subsystem failure.
- Error Recovery Off-loading—All error recovery routines are initiated and completed in the subsystem.
- Multi-block Transfer Control—Suspends and resumes multi-block transfers, minimizing the possibility of system or data errors.

### Subsystem Availability Features

The UDA50 offers the following set of features to increase subsystem availability:

- Radial Attachment—Radial disk to controller attachments prevent failure in one disk from affecting the operation of other disks in the subsystem.
- On-board Diagnostics—Indicates fault conditions on LED displays and in a hardware register that is readable by the host.
- Bus Isolation—Different power sources can be used due to the electrical isolation between drives and the controller.
- Last Fault Register—Aids subsystem troubleshooting by logging the last faults in an error register.

# Digital Mass Storage Control Protocol(MSCP)

---

## The RQDX1 Controller

The RQDX1 controller implements the DIGITAL Storage Architecture (DSA). The RQDX1 is an intelligent controller containing a DCT11 processor that executes host interface and drive interface programs simultaneously. The physical configuration consists of one quad module that interfaces to the PDP-11 LSI-11 Bus. Four logical units can be connected to a RQDX1.

The RQDX1 controller offers significant improvements in three important areas:

- I/O throughput
- Data integrity
- Subsystem availability

### I/O Throughput Enhancements

I/O throughput depends upon the performance characteristics of the disk and on performance optimization features. In DIGITAL Storage Architecture (DSA) systems, the RQDX1 significantly enhances the performance of the disk drive with the following capabilities:

- Speed Matching Buffer—Provides Random Access Memory (RAM) allowing disk-to-controller transfers at a higher burst rate than controller-to-host transfers.
- DMA Transfer—Allows direct controller-to-host memory transfers.
- Automatic Revectoring—References a replacement block on the same or adjacent track when a bad block is encountered, thus enabling users to allocate large contiguous file space without concern for bad blocks.



### Data Integrity Features

The RQDX1 Controller has the following comprehensive set of features to insure data integrity:

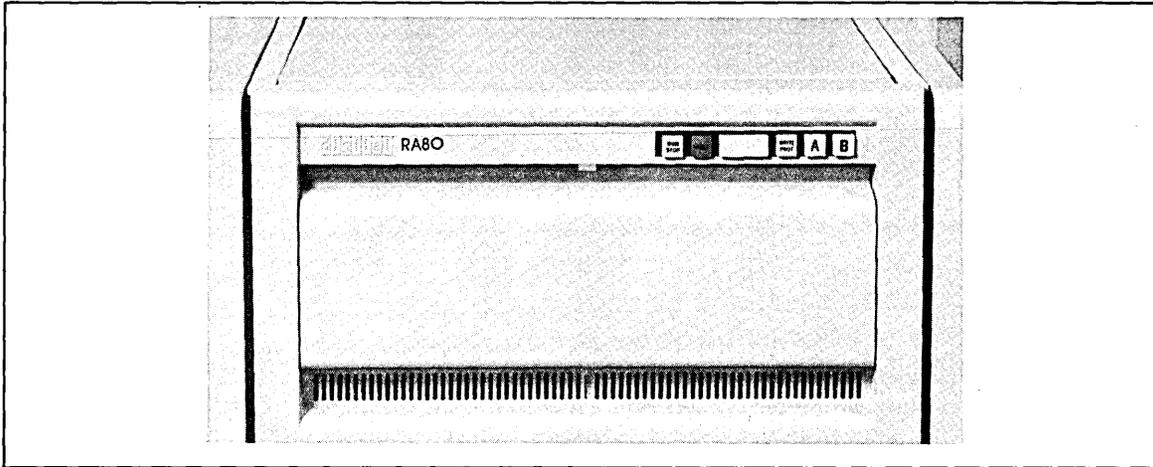
- Cyclic Redundancy(CRC)—Detects error bursts, reducing the possibility of undetected data errors that result from normal media degradation.
- Automatic Sector Reallocation—Reports recoverable data errors on a sector basis.
- Seek Error Recovery—Checks for mispositioning of disk heads. If mispositioning is detected, the drive will automatically recalibrate and reinitiate seek operation.
- Data Compare Command—Compares host data read and write.
- Error Reporting—All errors are reported to the host system, enabling detection and preventive action before subsystem failure.
- Error Recovery Off-loading—All error recovery routines are initiated and completed in the subsystem.
- Multi-block Transfer Control—Suspends and resumes multi-block transfers, minimizing the possibility of system or data errors.

### Subsystem Availability Features

The RQDX1 offers the following set of features to increase subsystem availability:

- Radial Attachment—Radial disk to controller attachments prevent failure in one disk from affecting the operation of other disks in the subsystem.
- On-board Diagnostics—Indicates fault conditions on LED displays and in a hardware register that is readable by the host.

# RA80 121 MB Fixed-Disk



The RA80 disk subsystem uses Winchester fixed-disk technology to provide 121 MB of storage in a 10.5-inch high package. The RA80 uses the high-performance, high-reliability microprocessor-based controller, the UDA50. The RA80 disk offers exceptional throughput performance, the result of an advanced mechanical design, which incorporates a rotary servo-motor, computer-designed positioner arms, and lightweight Winchester head suspension.

The RA80 provides low-cost, mass storage capability with room for growth in a single cabinet. Up to three RA80, RA81 or RA60 drives may be mounted in the 42 in (108.7 cm) high H9642-AP(AR) deep cabinet. The cabinet included in the RUA80-CA(CD) and RA80-CA(CD) accepts only RA80 and RA81 disks, not the RA60.

## Expansion Specifications:

- Drives per UDA50 controller: 4

## Performance Specifications:

- Formatted capacity per drive: 121 MB
- Peak transfer rate: 1.2 MB/s
- Average access time\*: 33.3 msec
- Average seek time: 25 msec
- Average latency time: 8.33 msec
- Dual-port option: Standard
- Media surfaces: 7 data, 1 servo
- Tracks per surface: 546
- Sectors per track: 31
- Bytes per sector: 512
- Track-track seek: 6 msec
- Rotational speed: 3600 rpm

## Ordering Information:

### Subsystems

**RUA80-CA(CD)** RA80 deep cabinet-mounted disk drive and UDA50 controller.

**RUA80-AA(AD)** RA80 rack-mounted disk drive (no cabinet) and UDA50 controller.

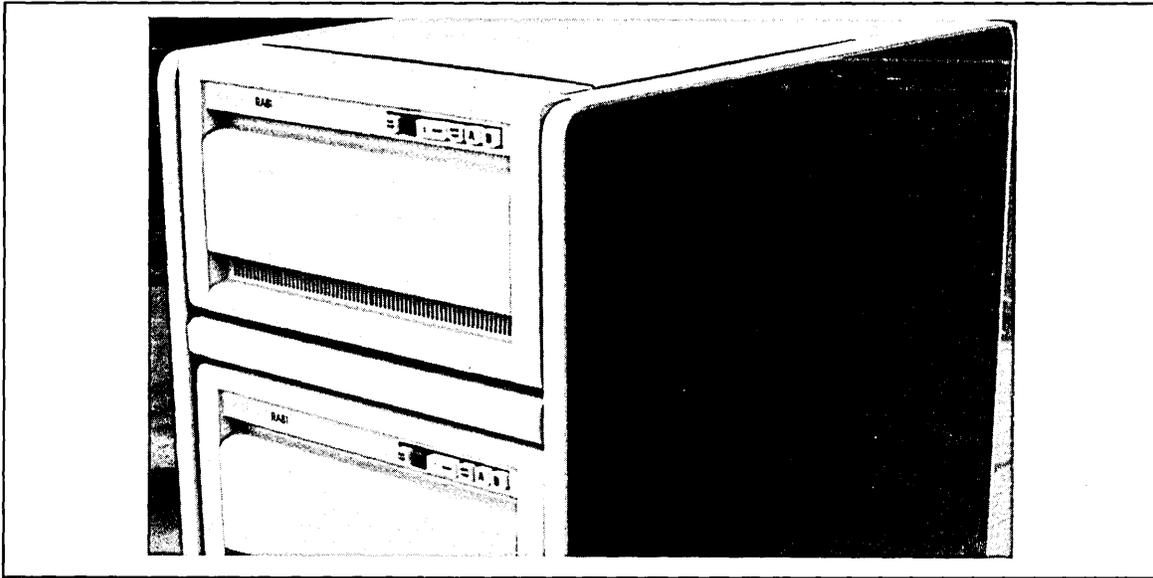
### Additional Disk Drives

**RA80-CA(CD)** RA80 H9642 deep cabinet-mounted add-on disk drive.

**RA80-AA(AD)** RA80 rack-mounted disk drive. (No cabinet.)

**NOTE:** \* Average Access Time is defined as the sum of the average seek time plus the average latency.

# RA81 456 MB Fixed-Disk



Disks  
and Tapes

The RA81 disk is a high capacity, rack-mounted Winchester disk. The RA81 subsystems feature a high-performance, Winchester technology disk drive and the UDA50 intelligent controller that accelerates I/O throughput, performs expanded error recovery, and contains a twelve-sector data buffer to match the disk's 2.2 megabyte per second burst data rate to the host system. The RA81's high capacity is achieved through innovative engineering in the read/write and positioner control systems. The read/write system employs an encoding/decoding scheme which yields a third more storage capacity than drives using conventional MFM encoding. Positioning information on a dedicated servo surface enables high-speed seeking. Additional positioning information is embedded between sectors on every track for high-precision positioning. The RA81 features outstanding data reliability characteristics including an industry leading error correction code (ECC), automatic sector relocation, error detecting code (EDC), four copies of header addresses, data compare commands, access command, and error reporting. All error recovery routines are initiated and completed in the subsystem.

In a 3-drive configuration (1.4 GB) that takes only 5 square feet of floor space, the RA81 is the most space efficient disk drive of its kind. Up to three RA80, RA81, and RA60 disks may be mounted in the H9642-AP(AR) deep cabinet

## Expansion Specifications:

- Drives per UDA50 controller: 4

## Performance Specifications:

- Formatted capacity per drive: 456 MB
- Peak transfer rate: 2.2 MB/s
- Average access time\*: 36.3 msec
- Average seek time: 28 msec
- Average latency time: 8.33 msec
- Dual-port option: Standard
- Media surfaces: 7 data, 1 servo
- Tracks per surface: 1248
- Sectors per track: 52
- Bytes per sector: 512
- Track-track seek: 6 msec
- Rotational speed: 3600 rpm

## Ordering Information:

### Subsystems

**RUA81-CA(CD)** RA81 deep cabinet-mounted disk drive and UDA50 controller.

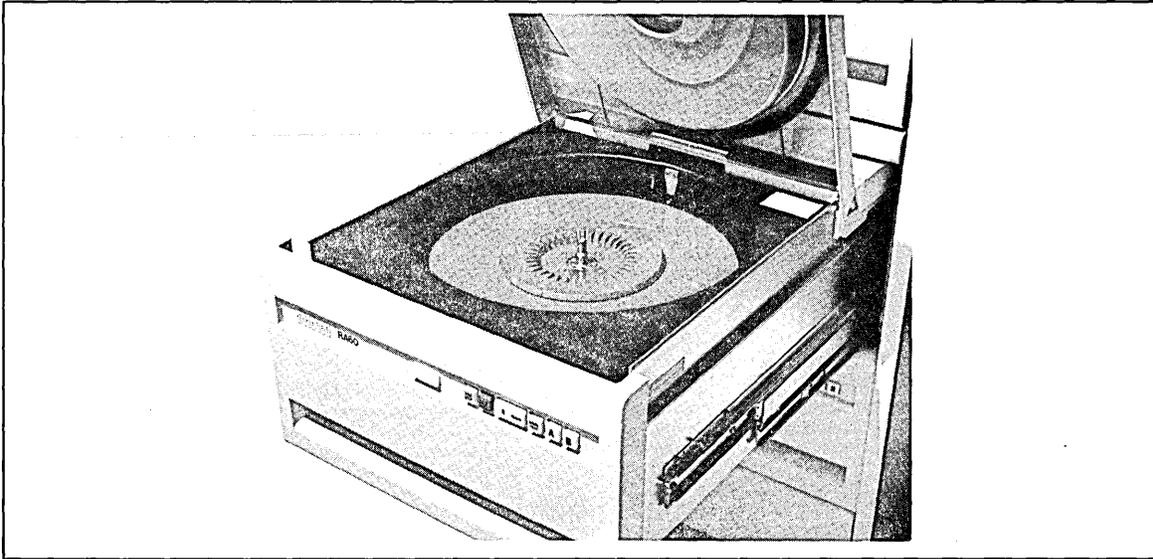
### Add-on disk drives

**RA81-CA(CD)** RA81 H9642-AP(AR) deep cabinet-mounted add-on disk drive.

**RA81-AA(AD)** RA81 rack-mounted disk drive. (No cabinet.)

**NOTE:** \* Average access time is defined as the sum of the average seek time plus the average latency.

# RA60 205 MB Removable-Media Disk



The RA60 is a high capacity, rack-mounted, removable media disk. The recording density is three times that of the most commonly available removable disk which means that the RA60 offers the lowest life-time cost-of-ownership per megabyte of all removable-media disks in the industry. The RA60 subsystem operates with the UDA50 controller which provides several levels of performance optimization to improve disk throughput. A seek-ordering algorithm will reorder up to 22 I/O requests in the UDA50's command queue to minimize seek time, in single- or multidrive subsystems. The UDA50 controller allows the user to mix RA60 disk drives with RA80 or RA81 disk drives.

The RA60 disk drive uses enhanced servo technology which eliminates the need for alignment packs and also incorporates new recording methods, microprocessor controlled diagnostics, 170-bit error correcting code, and modular design for easy maintenance. RA60 disk packs can be interchanged among drives without restriction or degradation in data reliability. To minimize the performance loss on a multisector transfer crossing track boundaries, RA60 cylinders are defined horizontally as opposed to vertically. Hence the delay on a multisector transfer crossing track boundaries is reduced.

Up to three RA60, RA80, or RA81 drive units may be mounted in the 42 in (108.7 cm) high H9642-AP(AR) deep cabinet.

## Expansion Specifications:

- Drives per UDA50 controller: 4

## Performance Specifications:

- Formatted capacity per drive: 205 MB
- Peak transfer rate: 1.98 MB/s
- Average access time\*: 50 msec
- Average seek time: 41.7 msec
- Average latency time: 8.33 msec
- Dual-port option: Standard
- Media surfaces: 6 data
- Tracks per surface: 1,600
- Sectors per track: 43
- Bytes per sector: 512
- Track-track seek: 6.7 msec
- Rotational speed: 3600 rpm

**NOTE:** \* Average Access Time is defined as the sum of the average seek time plus the average latency.

## Ordering Information

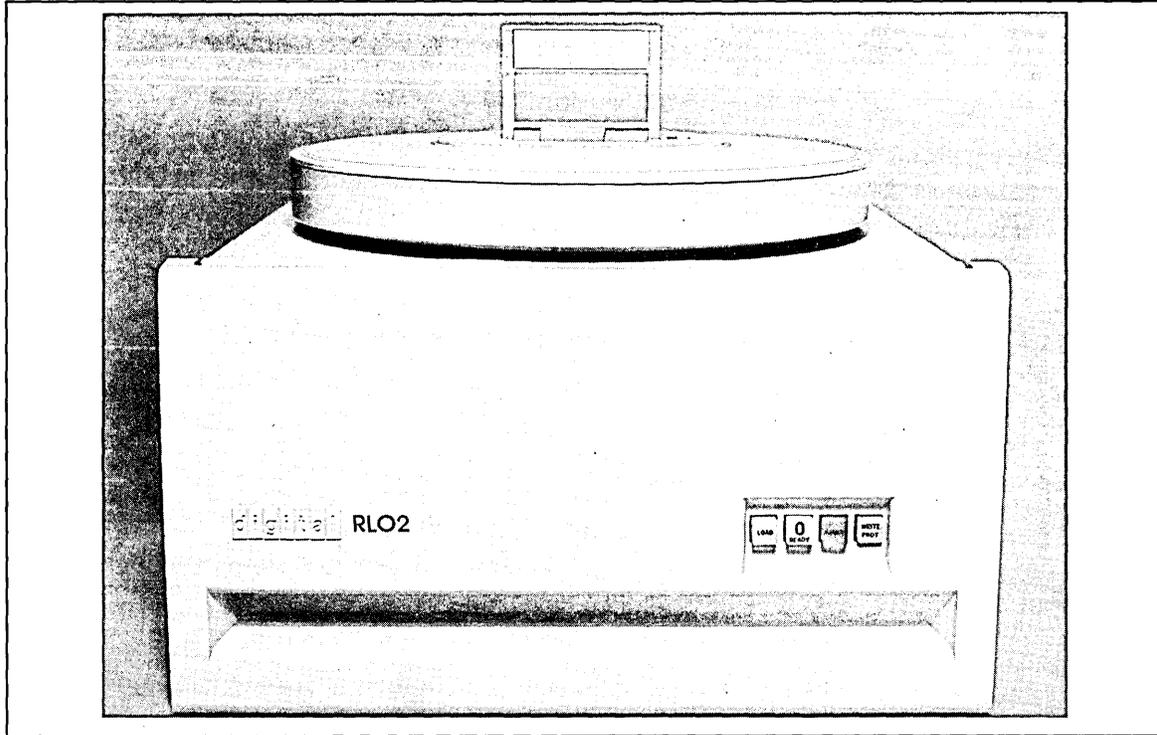
### Subsystems

- RUA60-CA(CD)** RA60 deep cabinet-mounted disk drive and UDA50 controller.
- RUA60-JA(JD)** RA60 cabinet-mounted disk drive and two UDA50 controllers.

### Additional Disk Drives

- RA60-CA(CD)** RA60 H9642-AP(AR) deep cabinet-mounted add-on disk drive.
- RA60-AA** RA60 rack-mounted disk drive. (No cabinet.)

# RLO2 10 MB Cartridge Disk



Disks  
and  
Tapes

The RLO2 combines reliability and cartridge disk convenience in a low-cost, medium-capacity mass storage device. An embedded closed-loop servo positioning system improves data integrity by continuously sampling servo information with the same head that reads and writes the data. To further ensure data integrity, a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is performed on data transfers between the drive and controller. Also, a phase-locked-loop clock system and modified frequency modulation (MFM) recording provide reliable reading and recording techniques. Direct memory access (DMA) is used to provide rapid data transfer and efficient utilization of the host processor.

## Expansion Specifications:

- Drives per controller: 4
- Maximum controllers per CPU: 2

## Performance Specifications:

- Formatted capacity per drive: 10.4 MB
- Peak transfer rate: 512 KB/s
- Average access time\*: 67.5 msec
- Average seek time: 55 msec
- Average latency time: 12.5 msec
- Dual-port option: No
- Media surfaces: 2 data
- Tracks per surface: 512
- Sectors per track: 40
- Bytes per sector: 256
- Track-track seek: 15 msec
- Rotational speed: 2400 rpm

## Ordering Information:

### Subsystems

**RL211-AK** Rack-mounting removable-cartridge disk drive and controller to interface to the PDP-11 UNIBUS.

**RLV22-AP** System Option. Rack-mounting removable-cartridge disk drive and controller to interface to the LSI-11 Bus.

**RLV22-AK** Upgrade Option for LSI-11 Bus. Order one of the following cabinet kits:

**CK-RLV1A-KA** Cabinet kit. For use with BA23 (MICRO/PDP-11).

**CK-RLV1A-KB** Cabinet kit. For use with BA11-M (PDP-11/23-S).

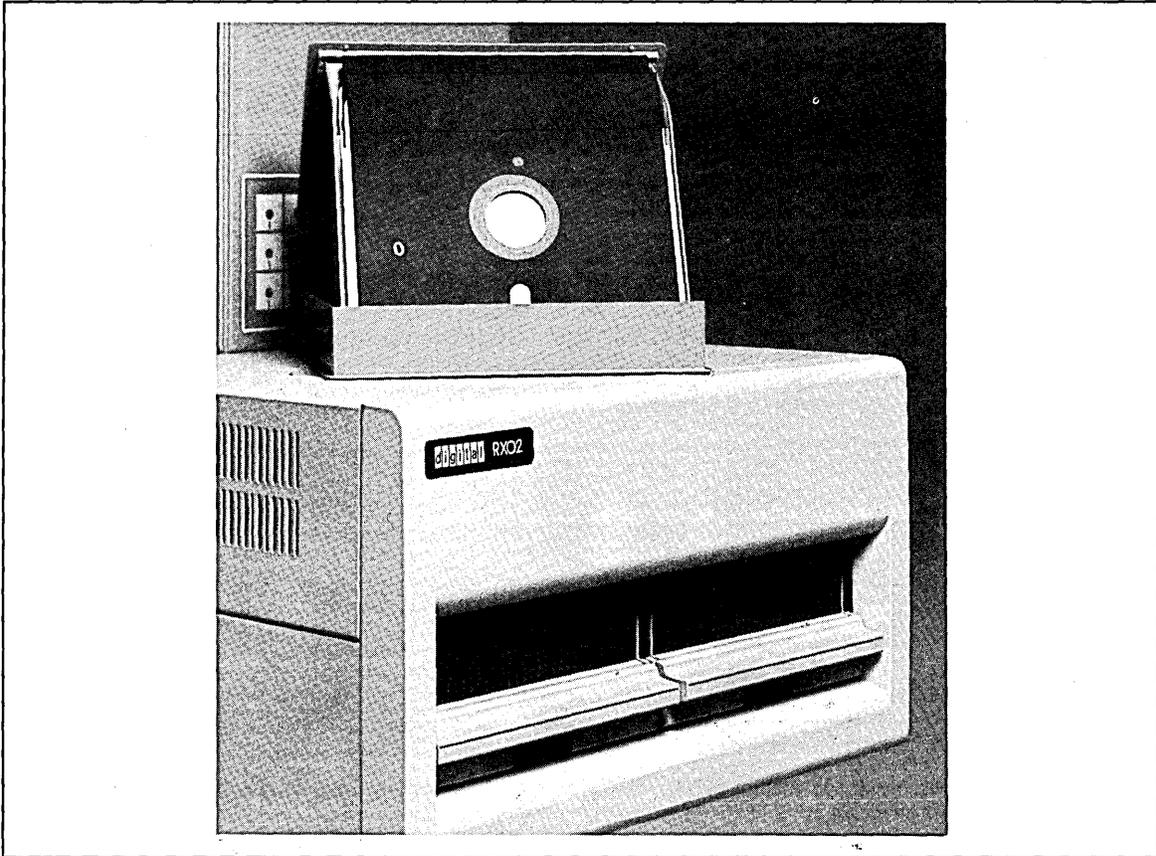
**CK-RLV1A-KC** Cabinet kit. For use with H349 (PDP-11/23-PLUS).

### Additional Disk Drives

**RLO2-AK** Rack-mount removable cartridge disk add-on drive.

**Note:**\* Average access time is defined as the sum of the average seek time plus the average latency.

# RX02 .5 MB Floppy Disk Subsystems



The RX02 double-density floppy disk drive provides an industry-compatible format and highly reliable operation. Direct memory access (DMA) is used to provide rapid data transfer and efficient utilization of the host processor. These subsystems include two RX02 0.5 MB drives (for a total of 1 MB) and a controller with interconnect cabling. The dual drives are packaged as a cabinet-mountable or tabletop unit.

## Expansion Specifications:

- Drives per controller: 2

## Performance Specifications:

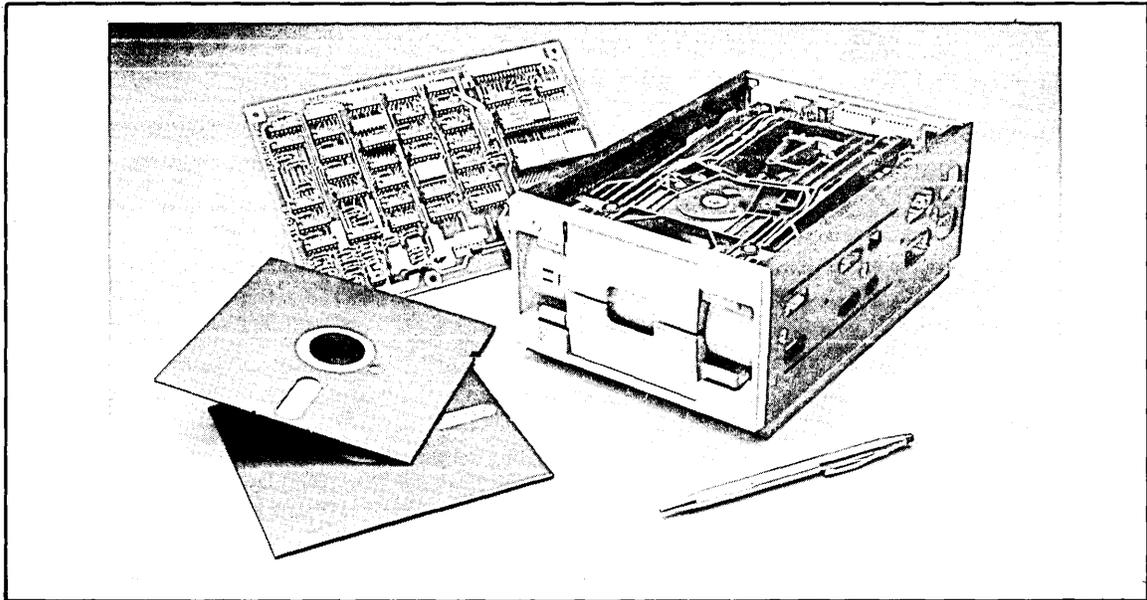
- Formatted capacity per drive: 0.5 MB (1 MB total)
- Peak transfer rate: 61 KB/s
- Average access time\*: 262 msec
- Average seek time: 154 msec
- Average settling time: 25 msec
- Average latency time: 83 msec
- Dual-port option: No
- Media surfaces: 1 data
- Tracks per surface: 77
- Sectors per track: 26
- Bytes per sector: 256
- Track-track seek: 6 msec
- Rotational speed: 360 rpm

## Ordering Information:

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>RX211-BK(BM)</b> | Rack-mount dual RX02 floppy disk drives and controller to interface to the PDP-11 UNIBUS.           |
| <b>RX211-(BN)</b>   |   |
| <b>RXV21-EP(ES)</b> | System Option. Table top dual RX02 floppy disk drive and controller to interface to the LSI-11 Bus. |
| <b>RXV21-(ET)</b>   |   |
| <b>RXV21-EA(ED)</b> | Upgrade option for LSI-11 Bus. Order one of the following cabinet kits:                             |
| <b>RXV21-(EC)</b>   |   |
| <b>CK-RXV2E-KA</b>  | Cabinet kit. For use with BA23 (MICRO/PDP-11).  |
| <b>CK-RXV2E-KB</b>  | Cabinet kit. For use with BA11-M (PDP-11/23-S).   |
| <b>CK-RXV2E-KC</b>  | Cabinet kit. For use with H349 (PDP-11/23-PLUS).  |

**Note:**\* Average access time is defined as the sum of the average seek time plus the average settling time plus the average latency.

# RX50 .4 MB Diskette



The RX50 dual diskette drive is a low-cost, compact, random access mass memory subsystem that stores data in fixed-length blocks on two 5.25-inch flexible diskettes with preformatted industry-standard headers.

The RX50 consists of an extremely compact and reliable dual diskette drive. This configuration permits the data processing system to store and retrieve information from one side of each front-loading diskette. Two diskettes in tandem allow greater versatility than the standard minifloppy drive arrangement. With the RX50, a system can use one diskette for system storage and the other as a file device. With conventional drives, two separate devices are needed.

The drive mechanism can be mounted in a vertical or horizontal plane. It features dual counterrotating spindles that are driven by a single servomotor, for fewer moving parts.

## Expansion Specifications:

- Drives per controller: 2

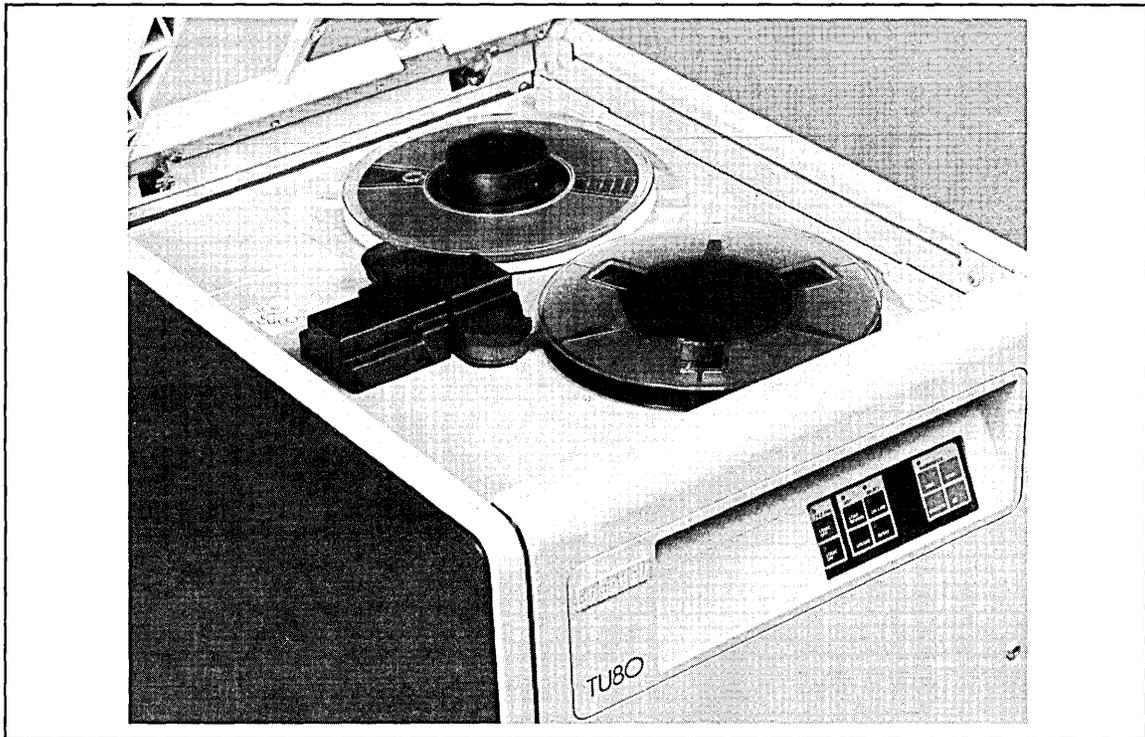
## Ordering Information:

RX50-AA Dual Diskette Subsystem

## Performance Specifications:

- Formatted capacity per diskette: 409 KB
- Peak transfer rate: 250 KB/s
- Average seek time: 164 msec
- Track-track seek: 6 msec
- Rotational speed: 300 rpm
- Average latency time: 100 msec
- Dual-drive option: Standard
- Formatted capacity per controller: 1.6 MB
- Tracks per diskette: 80
- Sectors per track: 10
- Tracks per inch: 96

# TU80 Magnetic Tape



The TU80 is a 1600 b/in (phase encoded), 25/100 in/sec, half-inch magnetic tape subsystem. It employs start/stop and streaming tape technology. Because the TU80 has no vacuum columns, no tension arms, no capstans, no roller guide bearings, and no complicated tape paths, it is more compact and easier to use than equivalent start/stop systems. Instead, it employs microprocessor servo systems and air bearings for high reliability. The TU80 is a complete subsystem easily interfaced to any UNIBUS system. The subsystem includes the cabinet with horizontally mounted tape drive, 874 power controller, and all necessary cabling.

## Performance Specifications:

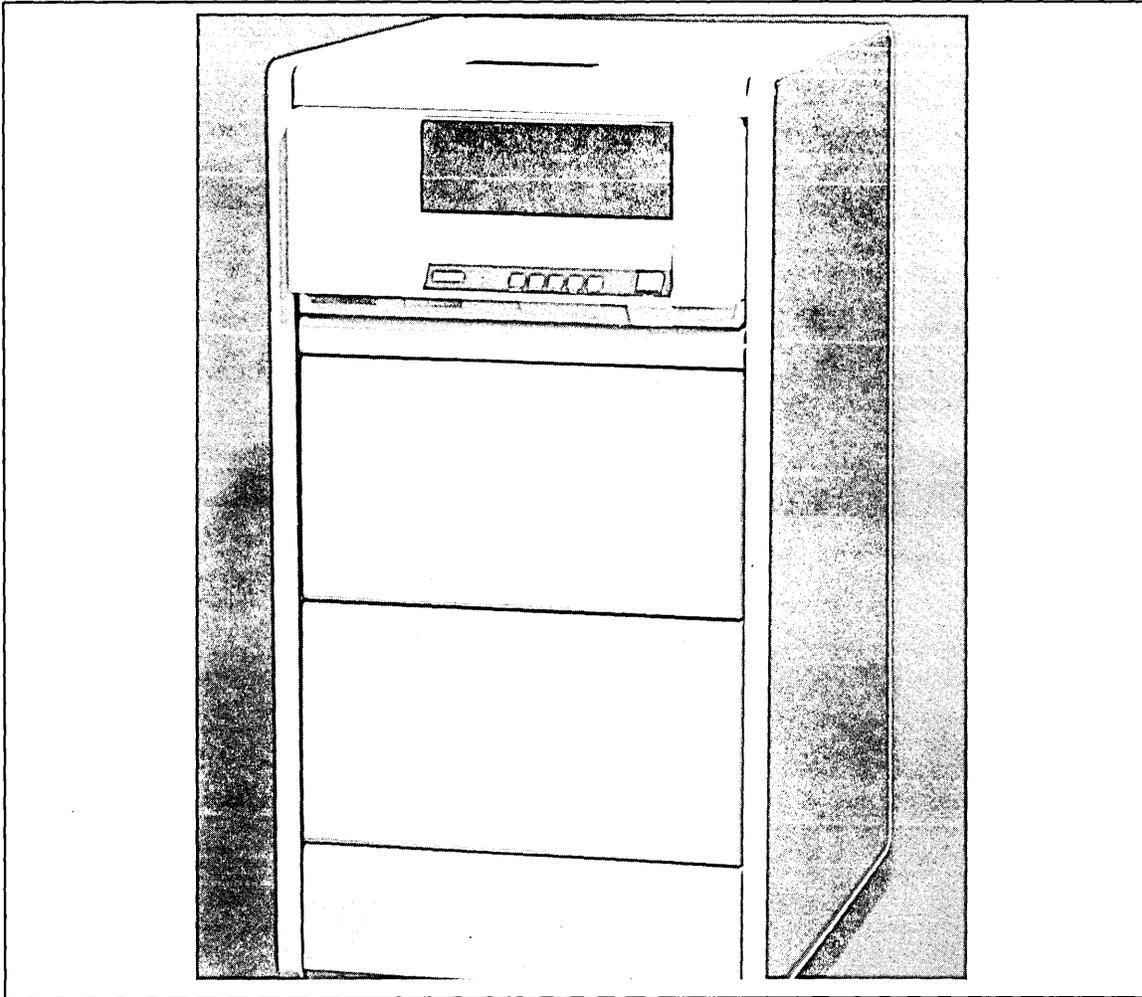
- Recording density: 1600 b/in
- Read/write speed: 25 in/s (start/stop)  
25/100 in/s (streaming)
- Capacity per 2400 ft reel: 40 MB with 8 KB blocks  
@1600 b/in
- Maximum data transfer rate: 160 KB

## Ordering Information:

- TU80-AA(AB)** TU80 magnetic tape subsystem. Includes tape drive, cabinetry, power controller, a shielded 12 ft (3.7 m) inter-cabinet cable and a UNIBUS adapter module.

**Note:** The TU80 can be ordered with an RA80 or RA81 disk for mounting in the same cabinet. Order the rack-mount disk option which does not include a cabinet. Example: RA80-AA(AD).

# TSV05 Magnetic Tape



The TSV05 is a high performance one-half inch magnetic tape subsystem incorporating streaming technology. The TSV05 is the only DIGITAL tape subsystem available for LSI-11 systems. It offers industry-standard 1600 b/in Phase Encoded format, ANSI compatibility, a storage capacity of up to 40 MB using 8 KB blocks, high-speed streaming backup, and front loading automatic tape threading operation. The TSV05 subsystem consists of a tape transport with an integral formatter and a single quad-size bus interface/controller module. This module plugs into any quad-sized slot in an LSI-11/Extended LSI-11 Bus backplane and communicates with one tape transport using standard software. The tape transport occupies only 8.75 inches in a H9642-type 42 inch cabinet, thus allowing ample room for expansion. The TSV05 is also available without the cabinet for system integrators.

## Expansion Specifications:

- Transports per controller: 1

## Performance Specifications:

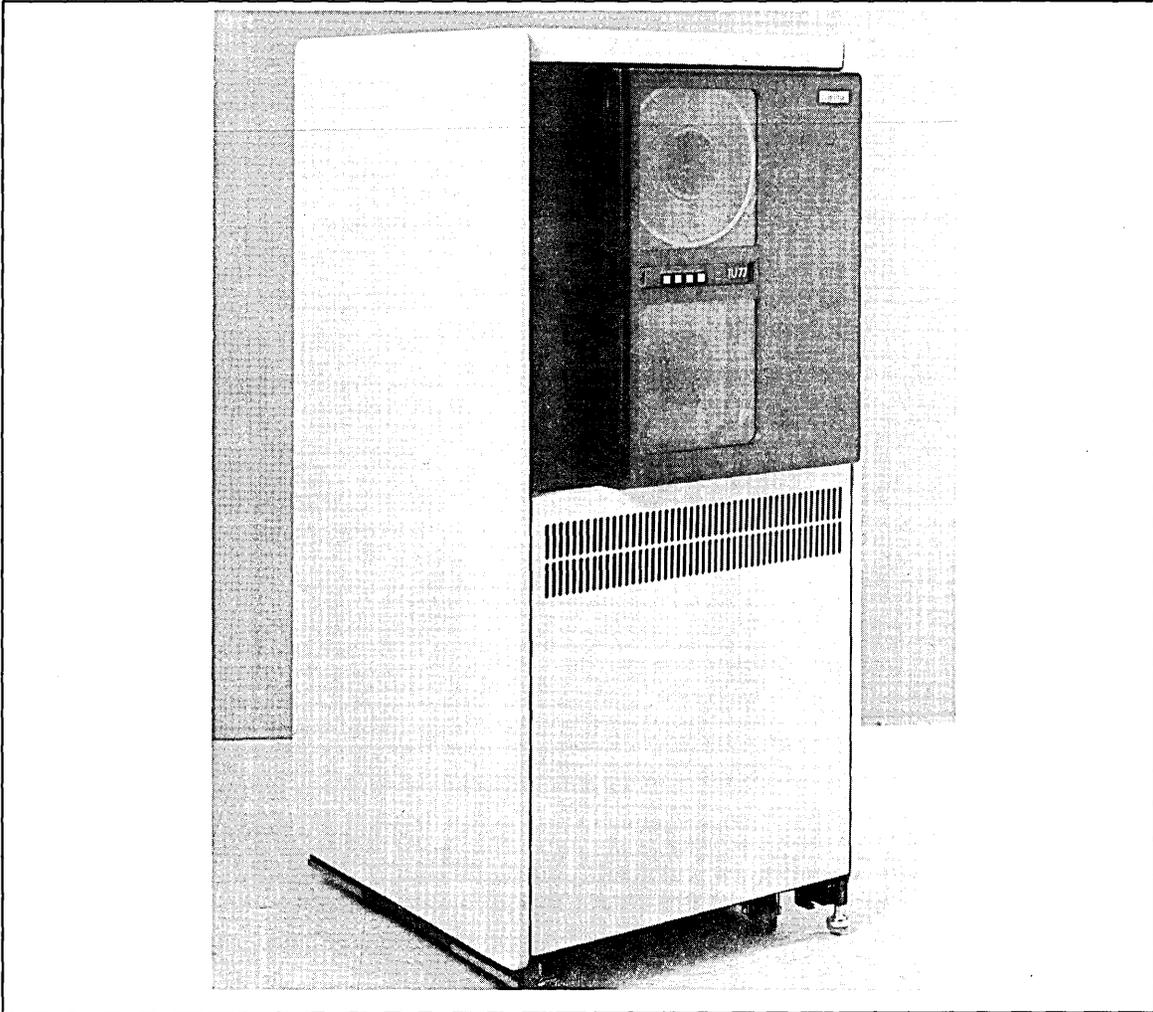
- Recording density: 1600 b/in
- Read/write speed: 25/100 in/s
- Capacity per 2400 ft reel: 40 MB with 8 KB blocks @1600 b/in
- Maximum data transfer speed: 40 or 160 KB/s
- Rewind Speed: 180 in/s (max)
- Rewind Time: 2.8 minutes per 2400 ft reel

## Ordering Information

The Prerequisite for the TSV05 is the PDP-11/23-PLUS

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>TSV05-BA(BB)</b> | TSV05 magnetic tape system mounted in a 42 inch H9642-type cabinet with 874-type power controller and 21 inch expansion.No side panels |
| <b>TSV05-BC</b>     | Same as TSV05-BA(BB) except 100V system  |
| <b>TSV05-BD</b>     | Same as TSV05-BA(BB) except 220V system  |
| <b>TSV05-AA(AB)</b> | TSV05 magnetic tape system with mounting hardware, control module and cables.  |
| <b>TSV05-AC</b>     | Same as TSV05-AA(AB) except 100V system  |
| <b>TSV05-AD</b>     | Same as TSV05-AA(AB) except 220V system  |

# TU77 Magnetic Tape



The TU77 magnetic tape subsystem includes the controller, a tape formatter, and one nine-track TU77 tape transport. The TU77 tape transport uses industry-compatible recording densities of 1600 b/in (Phase Encoded) and 800 b/in (Non-Return to Zero Inverted) selectable under program control. The subsystem is available with controllers for UNIBUS PDP-11 systems. The TU77 tape transport is available mounted in a 60 in (152.4 cm) H9602 single-width high cabinet.

## Expansion Specifications:

- Transports per controller: 4

## Performance Specifications:

- Recording density: 1600 b/in, 800 b/in
- Read/write speed: 125 in/s
- Capacity per 2400 ft reel:
  - 40 MB with 8 KB blocks @1600 b/in
  - 20 MB with 8 KB blocks @800 b/in
- Maximum data transfer speed:
  - 200 KB/sec @1600 b/in
  - 100 KB/sec @800b/in
- Rewind speed: 440 in/s
- Rewind time: 70 sec per 2400 ft reel

## Ordering Information:

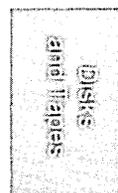
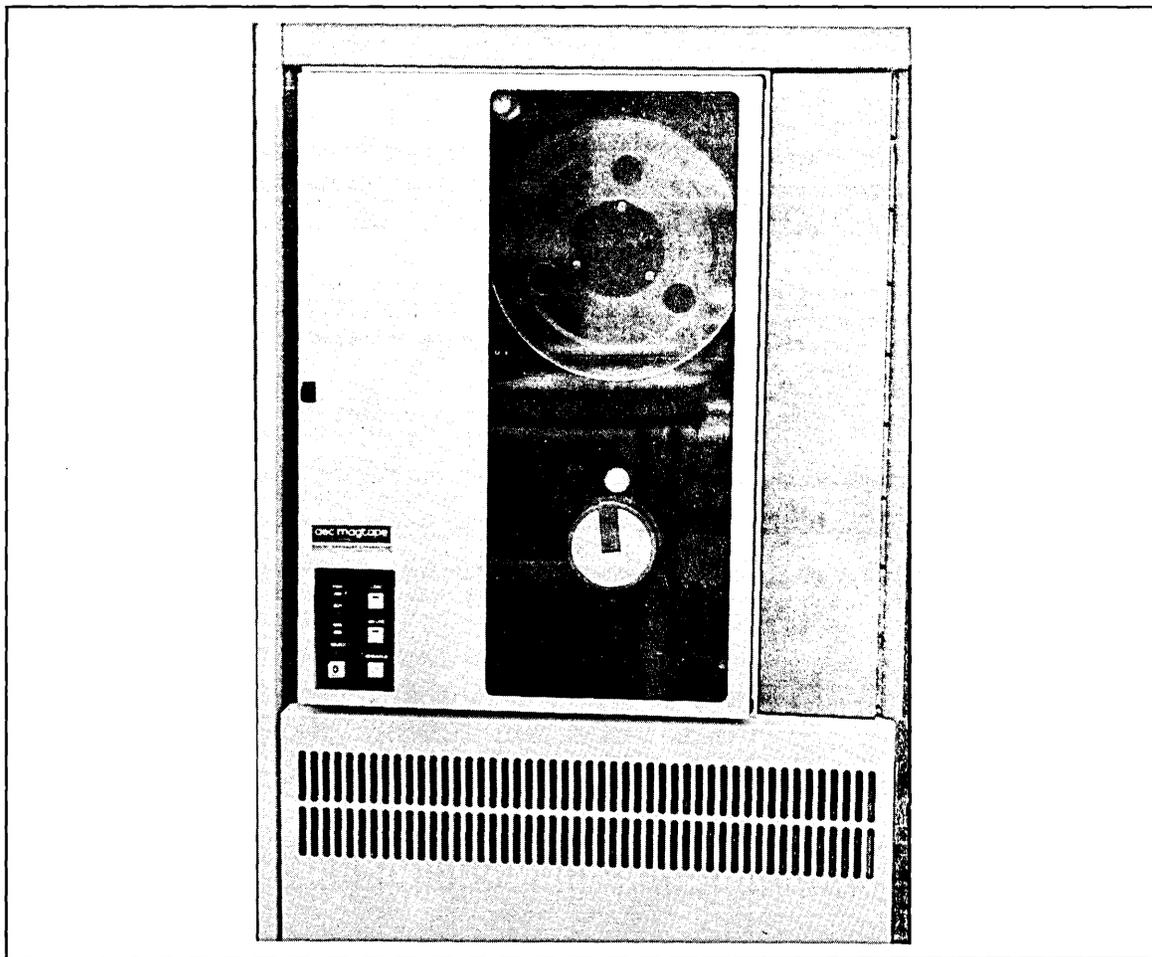
### Subsystem

**TJU77-AB(AD)** TU77 magnetic tape transport and controller to interface to the PDP-11 UNIBUS.

### Additional Drives

**TU77-AF(AJ)** Magnetic tape transport.

# TE16 Magnetic Tape



The TE16 UNIBUS magnetic tape subsystems include the controller, a tape formatter, and one nine-track TE16 tape transport. The TE16 tape transport uses industry-compatible recording densities of 1600 b/in (Phase Encoded) and 800 b/in (Non-Return to Zero Inverted) selectable under program control. The subsystem is available with controllers for PDP-11 UNIBUS systems. The TE16 tape transport is available mounted in a 60 in (152.4 cm) H9602 single-width highboy cabinet.

## Expansion Specifications:

- Transports per controller: 8

## Performance Specifications:

- Recording density: 1600 b/in, 800 b/in
- Read/write speed: 45 in/s
- Capacity per 2400 ft reel:
  - 40 MB with 8 KB blocks @ 1600 b/in
  - 20 MB with 8 KB blocks @ 800 b/in
- Maximum data transfer speed:
  - 72 KB/s @ 1600 b/in
  - 36 KB/s @ 800 b/in
- Rewind speed: 150 in/s
- Rewind time: 3.7 minutes per 2400 ft reel

## Ordering Information:

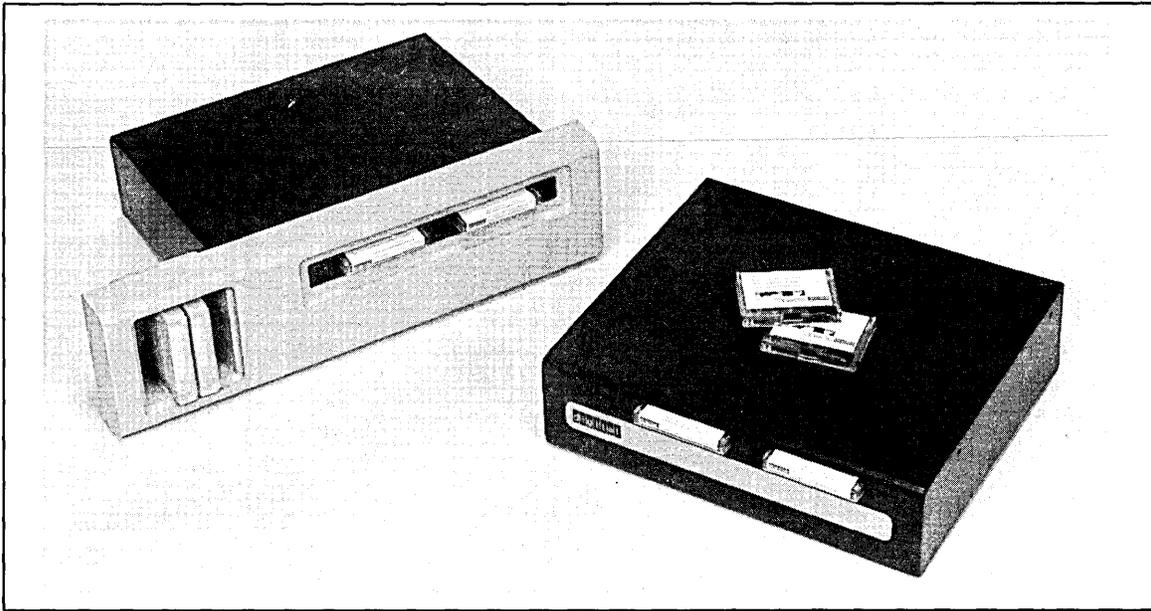
### Subsystem

**TJE16-AA(AD)** TE16 magnetic tape transport and controller to interface to the PDP-11 UNIBUS. Mounted in a 60 in (152.4 cm) H9602 single-width highboy cabinet.

### Additional Drives

**TE16-AE(AJ)** Additional magnetic tape transport mounted in a 60 in (152.4 cm) H9602 single-width highboy cabinet.

# TU58 Cartridge Tape



The TU58 dual-drive cartridge tape subsystems are random access, mass memory storage devices which read and write data on block addressable, preformatted tape cartridges. Data integrity features include automatic read retries initiated by the controller to ensure accurate data recording and retrieval. This feature eliminates the host computer over-head normally associated with rereading soft errors. Each transport also has a high-quality read/write head. The TU58 can be used for software updates, loading diagnostics or as a convenient medium for private file storage. These subsystems consist of a controller, two drives, universal power cords, boot chip, 18 ft (5.5 m) I/O cable to interface with a serial line unit, and two TU58-K media.

## Performance Specifications:

- Recording density: 800 b/in
- Read/write speed: 30 in/s
- Capacity per cartridge: 256 KB  
(formatted in 512 blocks of 512 bytes each)
- Maximum data transfer speed: 3.7 KB/s (38.4 Kbaud)  
maximum
- Rewind speed: 60 in/s
- Rewind time: 30 seconds per 140 ft cartridge

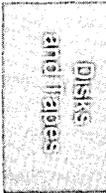
## Ordering Information:

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>TU58-DA</b> | Cabinet-mountable dual-drive cartridge tape subsystem including the necessary hardware for mounting in standard cabinetry. |
| <b>TU58-EB</b> | Tabletop dual-drive cartridge tape subsystem.  |
| <b>TU58-K</b>  | One 256 KB TU58 data cartridge.  |

# Configuring Information

## Disk Site Preparation

Disk Option	Height	Width	Depth	Weight
<b>RA81 In Cabinet</b>	106 cm 41.8 in	48.3 cm 19 in	91.4 cm 36 in	178.8 kg 392 lbs
<b>RA81 Rackmount</b>	26.7 cm 10.4 in	42.8 cm 17.5 in	65 cm 26.5 in	67.3 kg 148 lbs
<b>RA80 In Cabinet</b>	106 cm 41.8 in	48.2 cm 19 in	73.5 cm 30 in	130 kg 285 lbs
<b>RA80 Rackmount</b>	26.7 cm 10.5 in	46.6 cm 18.9 in	68.8 cm 28.1 in	67.3 kg 148 lbs
<b>RA60 In Cabinet</b>	106 cm 41.8 in	54.1 cm 21.3 in	91.4 cm 36 in	185.7 kg 409 lbs
<b>RA60 Rackmount</b>	26.7 cm 10.5 in	48.3 cm 19 in	83.7 cm 25 in	75 kg 165 lbs
<b>RL02 Rackmount</b>	26.7 cm 10.5 in	48.3 cm 19 in	63.5 cm 25 in	34.1 kg 75 lbs
<b>RX02 Rackmount</b>	26.7 cm 10.5 in	48.3 cm 19 in	43.2 cm 17 in	27.2 kg 60 lbs
<b>RX50 Rackmount</b>	8.33 cm 3.25 in	14.74 cm 5.75 in	21.53 cm 8.5 in	1.72 kg 3.8 lbs



# Configuring Information

---

## UNIBUS Disks

Disk Option	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @ +5V / +15V / -15V	Bus Loads Drawn	Panel Insert Units
UDA50	2 Hex Slots	12.75/0.04/1.3	1	1
RL211-AK	1 Hex Slot, Panel	5.0/0.50/0.50	1	1
RL211-BK(BN)	1 Quad Slot, Panel	1.5/0.0/0.0	1	1

## LSI-11 Bus Disks

Disk Option	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @ +5V / +12V	Bus Loads Drawn	Panel Insert Units
RLV22-AP	2 Quad Slots, Panel	6.5/1.0	3/1	A
RXV21-EP(ET,ES)	Dual	2.2/0.0	2/1	A
RQDX1(RX50)	Quad	6.4/.25	2/1	A

# Configuring Information

## Magnetic Tapes Configuring Information

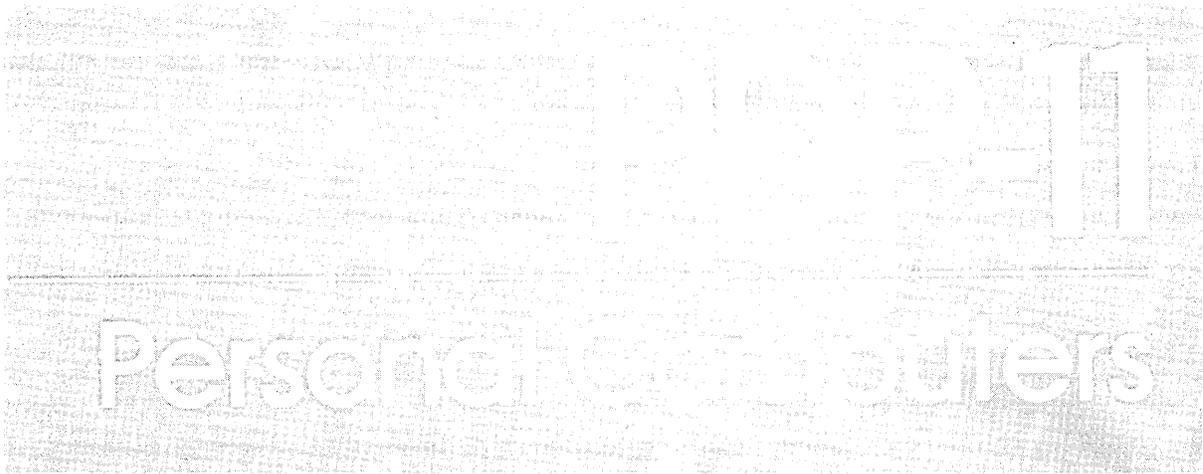
Model	Mounting Code	DC Amps Drawn @+5V / -15V	Bus Loads Drawn	Watts	Btu/hr	Panel Insert Units
TJE16	2 SUs	12.0 / 0.4	1	900	3100	1
TJU77	2 SUs	12.0 / 0.4	1	2250	7690	1
TU80	1 Slot	4.0 / 0.0	1	500	1024	1
TSV05	1 Quad slot	6.5 / 0.0	1	270	1100	2 A



## Magnetic Tapes Site Preparation

Model	Height	Width	Depth	Weight
TU58 Rackmount	13.3 cm 5.25 in	48.3 cm 19 in	43.2 cm 17 in	9 kg 20 lbs
TJE16 In Cabinet	152.4 cm 60 in	71 cm 28 in	76.2 cm 30 in	227 kg 500 lbs
TJU77 In Cabinet	152.4 cm 60 in	71 cm 28 in	76.2 cm 30 in	254 kg 560 lbs
TU80 In Cabinet	105.7 cm 41.6 in	54 cm 30 in	21.5 in	102.5 kg 225 lbs
TSV05 Rackmount	22.2 cm 8.75 in	43 cm 17 in	62 cm 24.5 in	36 kg 80 lbs
TSV05 In Cabinet	111.1 cm 43.75 in	60 cm 23.5 in	84 cm 33 in	121 kg 265 lbs





# 5 DIGITAL's Personal Computers

---

Attractively styled and designed for efficient and comfortable operation, each of DIGITAL's personal computers—Rainbow 100, DECmate II, and the Professional 325/350—specializes in a particular class of applications software. These range from industry-standard CP/M personal computing software up to sophisticated applications developed on a powerful minicomputer operating system. Because DIGITAL's personal computers can run a wide variety of software, they can address a complete range of personal computing needs.

DIGITAL's personal computers provide three distinct software environments for applications:

- Rainbow 100 — 8- and 16-bit-based CP/M-86/80 software designed for popular industry-standard personal computer applications.
- DECmate II — 12-bit-based WPS-8 and COS-310 software featuring DIGITAL's proven word processing, office management, and accounting applications.
- Professional 300 Series— 16-bit-based multitasking Professional Operating System (P/OS) especially developed for powerful professional applications.



# Personal Computers

---

## Common Hardware Components

DIGITAL's personal computers can run a wide range of software with a minimum of hardware variations. All three personal computer series utilize the same keyboard and monitor, along with the diskette drive, hard disk, optional printers, and other major components. The primary differences between these personal computers is the type of software they support and the computer's system board. A minimum working hardware configuration consists of a country kit with keyboard and documentation, a system unit, and a monitor.

The common components utilized by the personal computer series are:

- **Monitor**—12-inch monochrome or 13-inch color display featuring 24-lines-by-an 80- or 132-character column width and bonded, antiglare screen.
- **Keyboard**—105-key low-profile keyboard with 6 foot (1.9 m) coiled cable. Rainbow 100, DECmate II, and the Professional series use keyboards with country-specific keycap legends.
- **System unit**—Computer cabinet containing the system board, power supply, option slots, and storage devices. There are two system units: a small box for the Rainbow 100 and DECmate II, and a large-box version for the Professional 325 and 350.
- **Diskette drive**—5 1/4-inch dual-floppy diskette drive with 800 Kbytes of online storage contained on two diskettes (400 Kbytes each).
- **Hard-disk drive**—5 1/4-inch hard-disk drive with a five-Mbyte storage capacity.
- **Floorstand**—Optional vertical stand for mounting the system unit on the floor next to your desk in order to free more desktop space.
- **Printers**—Three optional printers are available for all of DIGITAL's personal computers: the LA50 Personal Printer, the Letterprinter 100, and the LQP02 Letter-Quality Printer.

## Ordering Process

Ordering DIGITAL's personal computers is simple and straightforward. A basic working system consists of a country kit, monitor, system unit, and system software. The system unit includes the system board, which contains logic, memory, and communication circuitry for that particular personal computer. You simply order each of the major components separately in order to make up a working system. Hardware and software options that correspond to each of the personal computers are ordered in the same fashion.

The country kit consists of a keyboard, system power cable, and documentation kit corresponding to a specific country. Country kits for the Rainbow 100 also contain a national language read-only memory (ROM) adapter that is customer-installable in the system unit. System units come standard with English-language ROMs.

## Configuring Overview

Configuring DIGITAL's personal computers is just as easy as ordering them. There are very few rules to follow, and all standard and optional components are designed for easy installation and removal. The system unit, for example, features a slide-out mechanism for the system board and diskette/hard-disk drives. These same components are installed by sliding them along a rail until they snap in place. Similarly, the system unit cover and power supply are removed by releasing tabs and lifting them up from the system unit chassis.

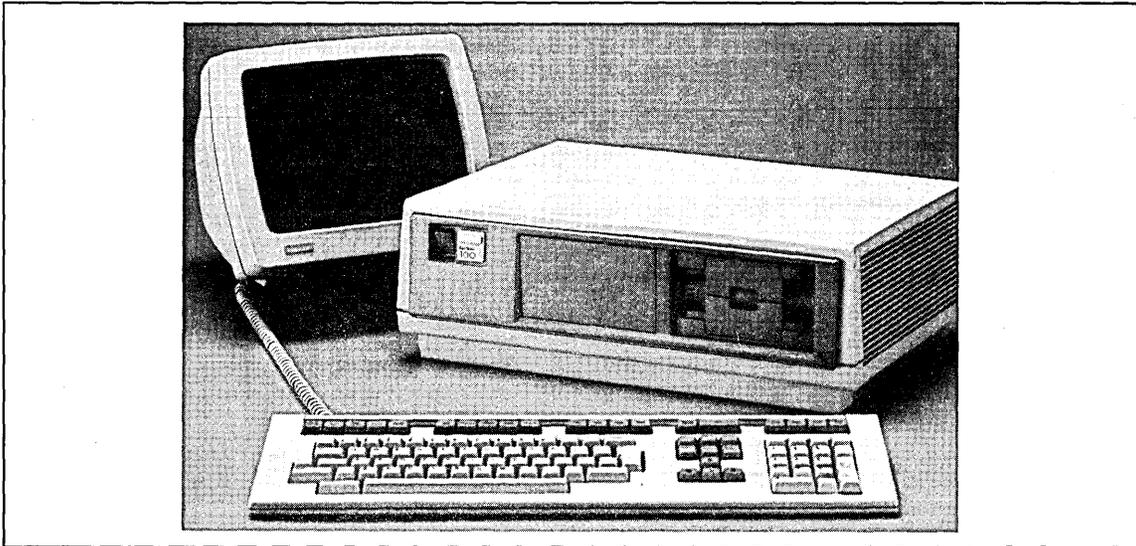
Depending on the personal computer, option modules are slide-mounted into slots or snapped onto the system board. The Professional 325 and 350 have an option-module cage located on the rear portion of the system board. Modules are installed by sliding them in lengthwise along rails—from an opening on the right side of the system unit chassis—and are secured by a locking lever. Module cables plug into slots located along the top of each module. Option modules for the Rainbow 100 and DECmate II plug into designated locations on the system board.

All of DIGITAL's personal computers feature a built-in serial printer port and RS232 communications port located in the back of the system unit. These ports simplify printer and communication line hook-up. In addition, the universal power supply for DIGITAL's personal computers feature a switch-selectable 115V or 230V setting for international operation.



# Rainbow 100 Personal Computer

---



Rainbow's superb design--inside and out--will help you be more productive and will make your job easier. Rainbow 100 is designed to be a price/performance leader capable of running the widest possible selection of industry-standard CP/M applications. You can run both mature 8-bit software and today's advanced 16-bit programs without swapping system disks or even telling your personal computer which kind of program you've loaded--Rainbow's "softsense" automatically knows which it is.

The Rainbow 100 base system is a complete solution. It comes standard with 8-bit and 16-bit microprocessors, 800 Kbytes of diskette space on a single drive, and enough memory to get real work done from the start. The communications port allows you to take full advantage of Rainbow's communication capabilities--Rainbow can talk to another personal computer, interactively to a host or information network (giving you dial-in access to public information systems like Dow Jones/Retrieval and The Source), or as a terminal to a host. The printer port is also standard. Advanced features like memory-mapped video--which repaints your screen very fast as you work--give you really high performance. Rainbow's 132-column display capability-- especially important for financial spreadsheet applications-- lets you see more information at one time on the screen, while its built-in full VT102 terminal emulation capability gives you a personal computer and a terminal rolled into one.

With Rainbow's self-teaching CBI (computer-based instruction) course--"Learn Rainbow"--you can learn how to use your Rainbow 100 personal computer in as little as 90 minutes. The course is designed in modules so you can learn at your own pace and review at any time in the future just those sections you're rusty on.

## Expansion

There are three dedicated option slots for system expansion on the system board, so you can add more memory, bit-mapped graphics and extended communications capability to your Rainbow. The dedicated memory slot accommodates either a 64 Kbyte or 192 Kbyte memory module option for a total of 128 or 256 Kbytes of main memory. You can easily install all of the expansion modules in the system unit yourself without any special tools.

You can also add an additional dual-diskette drive to your system. It slides right into the system unit and you just make two simple connections.

## Ordering Information

In order to have a working Rainbow 100 personal computer system, you need to have the following components:

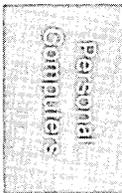
<b>QVO12-A3</b>	CP/M-86/80 operating system
<b>VR201-A</b>	12-inch monochrome monitor
<b>PC1K1-Ax</b>	Keyboard country kit
<b>PC100-A</b>	Rainbow 100 system unit

# Rainbow 100 Personal Computer

---

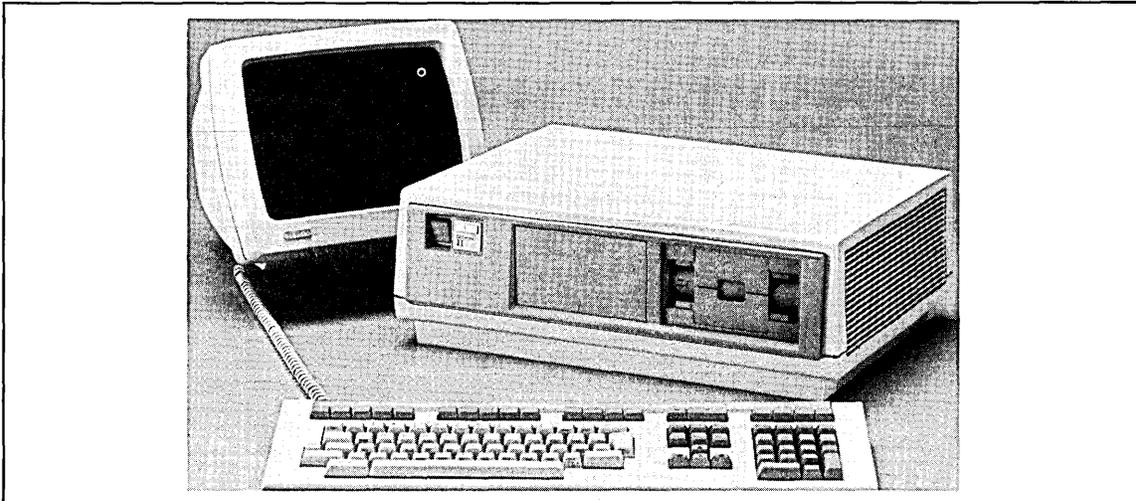
## Rainbow 100 Hardware

PC1K1-Ax	<b>Country Kit.</b> Contains country-specific keyboard, keyboard cable, and power cord. In addition, user documentation in the appropriate national language is also included. <b>Note:</b> Keyboards with corresponding keyboard cable and power cord may be ordered using option number LK201-xx, where xx indicates the specific country code.
PC1K1-AA	USA-Canada
PC1K1-AC	Canada (French)
PC1K1-AE	UK
PC1K1-AG	Germany
PC1K1-AI	Italy
PC1K1-AK	Switzerland (French)
PC1K1-AL	Switzerland (German)
PC1K1-AP	France
PC1K1-AS	Spain
PC1K1-AZ	Australia
PC1XX-AA	<b>64-Kbyte RAM module.</b> Option module expands system memory to 128 Kbytes. This module mounts in a dedicated memory slot on the system board and is user-installable.
PC1XX-AB	<b>192-Kbyte RAM module.</b> Option module expands system memory to 256 Kbytes. This module mounts in a dedicated memory slot on the system board and is user-installable.
RX50-XA	<b>Dual-diskette drive.</b> 5 ¼ inch dual-diskette drive provides additional 800 Kbytes of online storage on two 400 Kbyte formatted diskettes. When added to the Rainbow 100 personal computer, total online storage capacity is increased to 1.6 Mbytes. Drive unit utilizes two double-density diskettes rotated by a single spindle.
PC1XX-BA	<b>Graphics module.</b> Provides easy-to-use high-level command language that draws figures from simple vectors up to complex open and closed curves. The graphics module provides bit-mapped color displays in two resolution modes: 800 x 240 picture elements (pixels) with two planes and four colors, or 384 x 240 pixels with 4 colors and 16 colors. Complete documentation and installation instructions are provided for this option. <b>Note:</b> The graphics module supports the 13 inch color monitor (VR241-A).
PC1XX-BB	<b>Extended communications module.</b> Extends the capabilities of Rainbow 100 by providing a communications port for DMA asynchronous and byte or bit synchronous communications, and an RS423 800-kilobit/sec port for high-throughput external devices that can be under program control. The extended communications module is required for the RCD50 Winchester disk storage option. Complete documentation and installation instructions are provided for this option.
RCD50-BA	<b>Hard-disk disk drive.</b> 5 Mbyte 5 ¼ inch hard disk drive and controller provides additional external storage to the 1.6 Mbytes of diskette storage available inside Rainbow 100's system unit. This compact, high-performance disk subsystem based on Winchester technology features a 5 million bit/second transfer rate and an average access time of 170 milliseconds. The Winchester disk drive requires the extended communications module for operation.
PCXXF-BA	<b>Floor stand unit for PC100.</b> Enclosure for vertical mounting of the Rainbow 100 system unit. Provides a stable platform when system unit is removed from work surface and placed on the floor. Raised pedestal base also provides adequate room for power supply cooling fans.
VR241-A	<b>Color Monitor.</b> The high-bandwidth color monitor allows display of either full 80 or 132 column text by 24 row text characters, or 800 by 240 bit-mapped graphics. These precise color graphics are displayable in two modes of either 4 or 16 colors, selectable from an extensive palette. Requires Rainbow's graphic options module (PC1XX-BA).



# DECmate II Personal Computer

---



## DECmate II

The low-cost DECmate II has been tailored to meet the needs of the small business and office environments. As a small business specialist, DECmate II offers proven word processing, office management, and accounting applications. DECmate II features enhanced DECmate word processing capabilities with optional software such as Sort, List Processing, Math, and Communications. In addition, an optional auxiliary processor supports DIGITAL's CP/M-80 software for personal computing. This auxiliary processor also supports such business applications as DIGITAL's Accounting System (DAS), which is a family of integrated accounting packages. In short, DECmate II has been optimized for small business applications and offers a complete "turn key" business solution.

DECmate II's professional-quality word processing, sorting, list processing, and communications are equally well suited for the office environment. Spreadsheet calculator applications quickly project and manipulate results of financial, sales, and manufacturing forecasts that require frequent analysis. Moreover, DECmate II features communications capabilities that access files and software of host computers that serve entire departments. Its terminal emulation capability allows DECmate II to appear to a host as a VT100-family terminal. This capability enables offices throughout an organization to run an assortment of sophisticated, menu-driven office applications that reside on host systems—in addition to those available on DECmate II. DECmate II can also transfer files to and from other DECmate II personal computers by using its document and character file transfer capabilities.

The DECmate II system unit includes:

- DEC 6120 (PDP-8) 12-bit microprocessor
- 96 KB memory (64 Kwords)
- RS232 serial printer port
- Asynchronous/byte synchronous communications port, to 9600 baud with full modem control
- Monochrome character cell video output
- Built-in diagnostic firmware
- Switch-selectable (115V or 230V) universal power supply
- 5 1/4-inch 800 Kbytes dual-diskette drive and controller

## Ordering Information

In order to have a working DECmate II personal computer system, you need to have the following components including one of the operating systems:

<b>QF740-A3</b>	Word Processing base operating system
<b>QF310-A3</b>	COS-310 operating system
<b>PC27X-AA</b>	CP/M-80 operating system
<b>VR201-A</b>	12-inch monochrome monitor
<b>PC2K1-Ax</b>	Country Kit
<b>PC278-A</b>	DECmate 11 system unit

# DECmate II Personal Computer

## System Expansion

There are three dedicated slots for customer-installable option modules on the system board.

## Memory Expansion

DECmate II systems come with a standard maximum memory size of 96 Kbytes. *Note:* The optional CP/M module contains a Z80 microprocessor and 64 Kbytes of memory for use with CP/M applications.

## Mass Storage Expansion

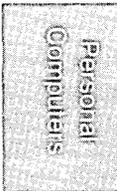
A second 800 KB RX50 dual-diskette subsystem can be installed internally in the system unit for 1.6 MB of online diskette storage. An optional 5 MB hard-disk drive, mounting where the second diskette drive would normally be placed, can also be added internally for a maximum total of 10.8 MB of online storage.

## DECmate II Hardware

- PC2K1-Ax**      **Country Kit.** Contains country-specific keyboard, keyboard cable, and power cord. In addition, user documentation in the appropriate national language is also included.  
**Note:** Keyboards with corresponding keyboard cable and power cord may be ordered using option number LK201-Bx, where x indicates the specific country code (e.g., A for USA-Canada, P for France).
- PC2K1-AA      USA  
PC2K1-AE      UK  
PC2K1-AZ      Australia
- PC27X-AA**      **CP/M Module.** Contains a Z80 auxiliary processor unit, 64 Kbytes of memory, and an interface to the 6120 processor for use with CP/M applications. This option allows the user to run 8-bit CP/M applications in addition to DECmate II's 12-bit software. The eight-MHz 6120 processor performs all I/O tasks for the four-MHz Z80 auxiliary processor, resulting in a significant performance advantage when running CP/M applications. The CP/M module mounts in a dedicated slot on the system board and includes the CP/M-80 operating system, license, and user documentation.
- PC27X-BA**      **RX01/RX02 interface module.** Interfaces DIGITAL's eight-inch RX01 and RX02 diskette drives to DECmate II systems. Owners of DECmate I systems can use existing media with DECmate II, or can transfer their files from eight-inch 500 Kbyte diskettes to 5¼-inch 400-Kbyte mini-diskettes. This file and drive compatibility ensures smooth system migration. The interface module mounts in a slot dedicated to mass storage and comes with an adapter cable for the RX01/RX02 disk drive.
- RX50-XA**      **Dual-diskette drive.** 5¼-inch dual-diskette drive provides additional 800 Kbytes of online storage on two 400-Kbyte formatted diskettes. When added to DECmate II personal computers, total online storage capacity is increased to 1.6-Mbytes. Drive unit utilizes two double-density diskettes rotated by a single spindle.
- RCD50-CA**      **Hard-disk drive.** 5 MB 5¼-inch hard disk drive provides additional internal storage to the 800 Kbytes of diskette storage available inside DECmate II's system unit. This compact high-performance disk subsystem based on Winchester technology features a five million bit-per-second transfer rate and an average access time of 170 milliseconds. The hard disk drive subsystem includes the hard disk interface module for operation.
- PCXXF-BA**      **Floor stand unit for PC278-A.** Enclosure for vertical mounting of the DECmate II system unit. Provides a stable platform when system unit is placed on the floor. Raised pedestal base also provides adequate room for power supply cooling fans.

## DECmate II Software

- QF740-A3**      **WPS Operating System.** Base-level operating system consisting of DECmate II Version 1.0 word processing software. WPS contains advanced word processing capabilities and features. These include a go-to-page command that eliminates unnecessary scrolling; global search and replace for automatically inserting new information; automatic pagination command that paginates an entire document on the screen; and wide-ruler support for displaying 132-character lines. In addition, optional WPS software packages allow DECmate II systems to function as a stand-alone, multipurpose word processor/office management system.
- QF741-A3**      **WPS List Processing Package.** Allows the user to generate personalized form letters and other documents with slightly altered text. A form letter with blanks for key information is merged with a list document that contains the corresponding information for the letter's blanks. Each record in the list document file contains the information to produce one customized version of the form document. The list document file can contain up to 4,000 records, each holding a maximum of 2,500 characters. The List Processing enhancement package requires the WPS operating system.

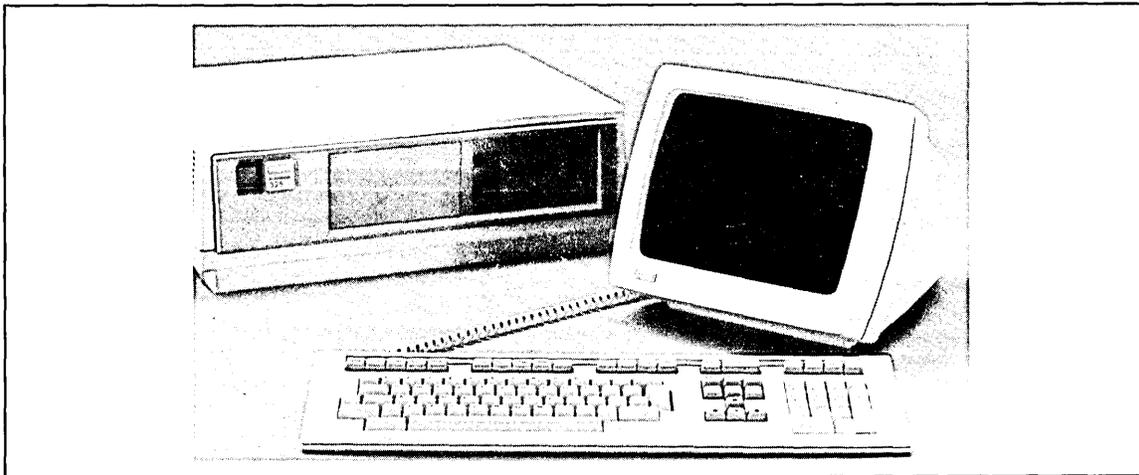


# DECmate II Personal Computer

---

- QF742-A3**      **WPS Sort Package.** Enables the user to sort up to 12 different fields of information in a List Processing document. Alphanumeric information can be organized in either ascending or descending order. The user can also sort numbers with positive and negative values, decimal points, dollar signs, and other symbols. The Sort enhancement package requires the WPS operating system.
- QF743-A3**      **WPS Communications Package.** Adds terminal emulation and file transfer capability to DECmate II. DECmate II will emulate a VT52 or VT102 video terminal through local or remote lines using this software. In addition, file transfer software allows DECmate II to communicate with other DECmate systems, with a host computer, or with phototypesetters. Three modes of file transfer are supported: DX (document transmission) mode that transmits and receives complete word processing documents; AX (automatic transmission) mode that transmits or receives complete documents without operator intervention; and CX (character transmission) mode that communicates interactively with host systems and applications. The Communications enhancement package requires the WPS operating system.
- QF744-A3**      **WPS Math Package.** Creates, updates, and maintains numerical tables with column totals, subtotals, and averages. Editor math function can be used to repeat calculations and update tables if entries in a document's table change. The List Processing portion of this package does calculations based on mathematical statements that are embedded in a list processing document and inserts the answers into the output documents. List Processing math enables the user to create a variety of output documents by varying specification documents. The Math enhancement package requires the WPS operating system.
- QF745-A3**      **WPS Complete Package.** Contains WPS operating system and the List Processing, Sort, Communications, and Math packages.
- QF310-A3**      **COS-310 Operating System.** Version 9.1 of the commercial operating system developed by DIGITAL. Enhancements include support for the RX50 diskette drive and LA100 printer, in addition to various refinements. DIBOL-8 and DIBOL-11 are included with COS-310. COS-310 will accommodate user-developed application packages and will also run selected applications currently available on RX02 diskette media.
- QF310-C3**      **COS-310 License only.** License-only version of COS-310 operating system.

# Professional 325 and 350 Personal Computers



## The Professional 300 Series

The powerful Professional 325 and 350 bring minicomputer performance to the world of personal computing. Utilizing the 16-bit PDP-11/23-PLUS microprocessor, the Professionals feature a multitasking operating system based on RSX-11M-PLUS—DIGITAL's popular PDP-11 operating system.

The Professional Operating System (P/OS) was designed with sophisticated communications capabilities. It shares a common file structure with DIGITAL's PDP-11 and VAX-11 minicomputers, giving the Professionals extensive file transfer and data sharing capabilities.

Many ease-of-use features have been incorporated into the multitasking Professional Operating System. A "menu tree" provides common, integrated menus for many system functions such as disk services, file services, and print services, communications, and editing. P/OS also includes an online "Help" function for obtaining information on system services and applications and a "message board" where programs can display status information. Like DECmate II, the Professional 325 and 350 feature an optional auxiliary processor and memory for CP/M-80 applications.

P/OS and CP/M-80 applications that address business and educational needs are available from DIGITAL. Applications may also be purchased from software developers and vendors. The optional program developer's Tool Kit, containing high-level software tools, is available for those who wish to write applications compatible and consistent with the P/OS environment.

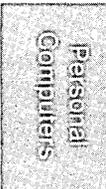
The Professional 325 and 350 system units both include:

- PDP-11/23-PLUS 16-bit microprocessor
- Memory management unit
- 256 Kbytes memory
- Time-of-day clock with battery back-up
- Bit-mapped video controller (960 x 240 pixels)
- RS232 serial printer port
- Asynchronous and bit or byte synchronous communications port, up to 9,600 baud with full modem control
- RS170-compatible, monochrome bit-mapped video output
- Built-in diagnostic firmware with graphics display
- Switch-selectable (115V or 230V) universal power supply
- 5¼-inch, 800 KB dual-diskette drive and controller

## Ordering Information

In order to have a working Professional 300 Series personal computer system, you need to have the following components:

<b>PC3K1-Ax</b>	Country Kit including the Professional Operating System
<b>VR201-A</b>	12-inch, monochrome monitor
<b>PC325-D</b>	Professional 325 system unit
<b>PC350-D</b>	Professional 350 system unit



# Professional 325 & 350 Personal Computer

---

## System Expansion

There is one slot available for a customer-installable option module on the Professional 325's system board. The Professional 350 accommodates 4 option modules. **NOTE:** A Professional 325 can be upgraded to a Professional 350 by installing a Professional 350 system board.

## Memory Expansion

A 256-Kbyte memory option can be added to the Professional 325 for a maximum memory size of 512 Kbytes. With the Professional 350, up to 1 MB of memory can be added in increments of 256 Kbytes to fill all option slots.

## Mass Storage Expansion

Professional 325 and 350 system units are fully configured with an 800-Kbyte RX50 diskette drive. In addition to the RX50 diskette drive, the Professional 350 system unit accommodates the 5-Mbyte hard-disk option for a maximum of 5.8 Mbytes of on-line storage.

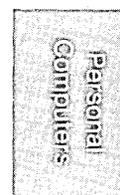
## Professional Hardware

<b>PC3K1-AX</b>	<b>Country Kit.</b> Contains country-specific keyboard, keyboard cable, and power cord. A computer-based instruction diskette, hardware exerciser, editor and operating system software, and user documentation are also included. <b>Note:</b> Keyboards with corresponding keyboard cable and power cord may be ordered using option number LK201-XX, where XX indicates the specific country code.
<b>PC3K1-AA</b>	USA
<b>PC3K1-AC</b>	Canada (French)
<b>PC3K1-AD</b>	Denmark
<b>PC3K1-AE</b>	UK
<b>PC3K1-AF</b>	Finland
<b>PC3K1-AG</b>	Germany
<b>PC3K1-AI</b>	Italy
<b>PC3K1-AK</b>	Switzerland (French)
<b>PC3K1-AL</b>	Switzerland (German)
<b>PC3K1-AM</b>	Sweden
<b>PC3K1-AN</b>	Norway
<b>PC3K1-AP</b>	France
<b>PC3K1-AS</b>	Spain
<b>PC3K1-AZ</b>	Australia
<b>PC3K1-AB</b>	Belgium (Flemish)
<b>PC3K1-AH</b>	Netherlands
<b>PC3K1-AQ</b>	Canada (English)
<b>KEF11-CA</b>	<b>Floating Point Adapter.</b> Single- and double-precision microcoded chip provides up to 17 digits of precision, as well as integer-to-floating-point conversions. This adapter is ideal for data-intensive applications requiring fast arithmetic calculations with a high degree of precision. Microcode resides on two chips contained in a customer-installable 40-pin package. Since the Floating Point Adapter mounts on the Professional 325 or 350 system board, it does not utilize an option slot.
<b>MSC11-CK</b>	<b>256-Kbyte Memory Option.</b> Provides 256-Kbytes of additional MOS memory for the Professional 325 and 350, increasing total memory size to 512 Kbytes. Adding additional memory to your personal computer increases its overall system performance, since larger programs can reside in memory. The memory option utilizes one option slot.
<b>PC3XS-AA</b>	<b>CP/M Option.</b> Contains a Z80 auxiliary processor unit, 64 Kbytes of memory, and an interface to the Professional's processor for use with CP/M applications. This option allows the user to run 8-bit CP/M applications in addition to P/OS 16-bit software. The CP/M option module requires one option slot and includes the CP/M-80 operating system, license, and user documentation.

# Professional 325 & 350 Personal Computer

---

- RCD50-AA**      **Hard-Disk Subsystem.** 5-Mbyte, 5¼-inch hard disk drive and controller provides additional internal storage to the 800 Kbytes of diskette storage available inside the Professional 350's system unit. This compact, high-performance disk subsystem features a 5 million bit/second transfer rate and an average access time of 170 milliseconds.  
Controller module occupies an option slot.  
**Note:** The hard disk-based Professional Operating System and associated documentation is included with the RCD50-AA.
- VC241-A**      **Extended Bit-Map Module.** Adds two bit-map planes to the standard video generator for a total of three planes. Each plane supports a display of 960 x 240 pixels. In addition, the Extended Bit-Map option adds a color output map which can simultaneously display on a color monitor eight colors from a palette of 256 colors. Displays eight of a possible 16 shades of grey on the monochrome monitor.  
Occupies one option slot.  
**NOTE:** The Extended Bit Map module supports the 13-inch color monitor (VR241).
- DTC11-A**      **Telephone Management Option.** Provides integrated telephone management capabilities. With the Professional Communications Software package, TMS supports auto dialing for hands-free calling. In addition, TMS can transfer files to RSX and VMS systems from the same directory using an integral modem with BELL 103J, 202, and 212A compatible modes. Hardware consists of a TMS controller module, a telephone line interface, and an optional voice unit. Controller includes voice digitization (CODEC) and dual-tone multifrequency (DTMF) encoding circuitry for hardware support of dictation, telephone answering, voice messaging, and remote commands. Telephone interface panel provides jacks for two telephone lines (one for data and one for voice communications), a local telephone handset, and the optional voice unit.  
The Telephone Management Option module occupies one option slot, while the interface panel mounts in a designated location in back of the system unit.  
**PREREQUISITE:** Professional Communications Software package (QB005-C3).
- DTC11-B**      **Voice Unit.** Provides a microphone and speaker for voice input and output, a telephone dialpad, and 9 command keys with associated LEDs. The voice unit is ideal for teleconferences and hands-free telephone operation. In addition, an audio jack accommodates a headset for use when conducting telemarketing operations. Voice unit features same ergonomic design used by the keyboard.  
**PREREQUISITE:** Telephone Management Option and Professional Communications Software package (QB005-C3).
- IDLDR-CA**      **Realtime Interface.** I/O interface combines three widely-used realtime functions on a single module for scientific/engineering applications. Includes an IEEE-488 (1978) general purpose instrument bus for control of up to 15 compatible devices, a two-line EIA RS232/423-compatible serial asynchronous port with user-selectable baud rates (50 to 9600 baud), and a 24-line parallel port with 16 data lines and 8 control lines. IEEE and serial interface allows the Professional to control and acquire data from external devices such as analytical instruments and automatic test equipment. Parallel interface enables users to acquire Binary Coded Decimal inputs. All three interfaces can be used with compatible third-party products to provide analog input/output.
- PCXXF-AA**      **Floor Stand Unit for PC350-D.** Enclosure for vertical mounting of the Professional 350 system unit. Provides a stable platform when system unit is removed from work surface and placed on the floor. Raised pedestal base also provides adequate room for power supply cooling fans.
- PCXXF-BA**      **Floor Stand Unit for PC325-D.** Same as above PCXXF-AA, except for mounting of the Professional 325 system unit



# Professional 325 & 350 Personal Computer

---

**QB005-C3**      **PRO/Communications.** Adds terminal emulation and file transfer to the Professional Series. In addition, adds TMS support to the Professional 325 and 350. Terminal emulation mode allows the Professionals to operate as a VT102 and VT125 terminal. The Extended Bit-Map module is required for VT125 emulation. Designated files can be transferred to and from the Professional by invoking a file transfer task on the host (terminal emulation mode) or by utilizing the file transfer utility contained in the communications package. The file transfer utility supports active or passive modes of file transfer to and from other Professionals and host computers. In addition, the Professional Communications Package allows selection of various line characteristics that can be set for each different computer or phone number. Line characteristics are stored in the Professional Phone Book along with a directory of names and phone numbers. Supports autodialing using TMS or a DF03 modem.  
**Note:** Optional communications software must be installed on VAX/VMS, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, or P/OS-based systems for file transfer. Requires modem or RS232 cable to a host computer or another Professional.

**QBE11-C3**  
**QBE12-C3**      **PROSE-PLUS.** PROSE-PLUS is an enhanced version of PROSE, the full screen text editor, (included in the Professional operating system), designed in conjunction with the Professional 300 series keyboard. PROSE-PLUS provides word processing capability layered on the P/OS (Professional Operating System) and uses the P/OS services for menus and help. It uses RMS sequential files for its permanent files. Text in the process of being edited is kept in a temporary work file. PROSE-PLUS maintains file compatibility with the PROSE editor, but does not maintain file compatibility with other DEC word processing systems. It has some powerful text attributes and embedded control capabilities that allow the user to do such functions as uppercase, lowercase, bold, underline, new page, conditional page, center line, text formatting and rulers. Additionally, it has other word processing capabilities like search and replace functions, and editor functions such as date and time, paginate, and rewrap selected text.

## Professional Developer's Tool Kit

**QJ071-xx\***      **Professional Developer's Tool Kit.** Contains software and optional hardware for developing Professional applications compatible with the P/OS menu-driven environment. Utilizes a host system running RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, or VAX/VMS. Decreases program development costs by preserving hardware and software investments, by increasing programmer productivity through use of powerful development tools, and by reducing training requirements that are associated with learning a new system. Includes MACRO-11/Professional. In addition, the Tool Kit includes RMS/Professional for record access; FMS/Professional for forms-oriented video I/O management; Sort/Professional for record sort; the Professional Graphics Package for over 20 device-independent graphics commands; the Professional Diskette Builder for end-user media distribution; and the Professional Debugger for use with BASIC-PLUS-2/Professional. Applications are developed on the host system and are transferred to the Professional 350 for debugging.

**Support Category**—Customer Supported/Customer Installed

**License**—Single-use license, binaries, documentation, and support services

**QJ074-xx\***      **Professional Tool Kit FORTRAN-77.** High-performance, optimizing FORTRAN compiler for use with the Professional Developer's Tool Kit (QX350-C/QJ071-C).

**Support Category**—Customer Supported/Customer Installed

**License**—Single-use license, binaries, documentation, and support services

**QJ073-xx\***      **Professional Tool Kit BASIC-PLUS-2.** Optimizing BASIC compiler for use with the PDP-11 RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS (QJ071-C) Professional Developers' Tool Kit. See description for PDP-11 BASIC-PLUS-2.

**Support Category**—Customer Supported/Customer Installed

**License**—Single-use license, binaries, documentation, and support services

**QJ369-xx\***      **Professional Tool Kit DIBOL.** Professional Tool Kit DIBOL is a complete software package that enables the user to develop Professional 300 applications using the DIBOL programming language. It is compatible with the other DIBOL offerings (source level) and it permits an easy migration path from the smallest Professional 300 computer to the largest systems. This compatibility is very important when considering the increasing number of clients who combine VAX-11 and PDP-11 systems to fulfill their data processing requirements.

**Support Category**—Customer Supported/Customer Installed

**License**—Single-use license, binaries, documentation, and support services

**QJ081-xx\***      **Professional Tool Kit Cobol-81.** Professional Tool Kit Cobol-81 is a high-level language for business data processing that generates programs for execution under control of the P/OS Operating System. It is based on the 1974 ANSI COBOL Standard x3.23-1974 and includes some of the features planned for the next COBOL standard. The COBOL-81 is compatible with COBOL-81/RSX and includes various DIGITAL extensions to COBOL, including screen handling at the source language level.

**Support Category**—Customer Supported/Customer Installed

**License**—Single-use license, binaries, documentation, and support services

**Note:** The QBE11-C3 is the PROSE-PLUS/DISKETTE. The QBE12-C3 is the PROSE-PLUS/HARD DISK.

# Professional 325 & 350 Personal Computer

---

- QJ082-xx\***      **Professional Tool Kit Pascal.** Professional Tool Kit Pascal is an extended implementation of the PASCAL language. The extensions assist the programmer to access the P/OS system capabilities and simplify and simplify application design. In addition, there is a high degree of compatibility with VAX-11 PASCAL and the ISO and ANSI Pascal standards.  
**Support Category**—Customer Supported/Customer Installed  
**License**—Single-use license, binaries, documentation, and support services
- QX351-xx\***  
**QJ072-xx\***      **Host File Transfer Package.** Complementary communications package for VAX/VMS and PDP-11 RSX-11M host systems. Transfers files to and from the Professional 325 and 350. The Professional Communications Package must be installed on the Professional for complete communications capability.  
**Support Category**—Customer Supported/Customer Installed  
**License**—Single-use license, binaries, documentation, and support services

## Professional Developer's Tool Kit Ordering Information (RSX-11M-PLUS Host)

**Note:** The Professional Developer's Tool Kits are also available for VAX systems. However, this ordering information is not included in this catalog.

### \*Legend: order #-xx

The two letters replacing "xx" in the Professional Developer's Tool Kit order number designate the license agreement (and support arrangements) and the distribution media (or right to copy) as follows:

#### First Suffix Letter

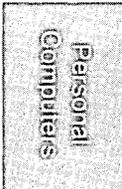
- Order #-Ax**      Single-use license, binaries, documentation, and support services
- Order #-Hx**      Update license, documentation, and no support services

#### Second Suffix Letter

- Order #-xD**      800 BPI magtape
- Order #-xH**      RL02 cartridge disk
- Order #-xG**      TU58 cassette tape
- Order #-xM**      1600 BPI magtape
- Order #-xV**      RK07 cartridge disk
- Order #-xY**      RX01 cartridge disk

#### Right To Copy

- Order #-DZ**      Right-to-copy license
- Order #-HZ**      Right-to-copy update license



# Digital's Personal Computers Catalog

---



The new Personal Computers Catalog contains descriptions of the software packages available for Digital's Personal Computers. Consult your Digital Sales Representative for more information.

# PDP-11

## Terminals & Printers

# 6 Terminals & Printers

---

As the personal interface to your computer system, Digital's terminals and printers give you the features you need to help you run at peak efficiency. Often you can eliminate bottlenecks by providing additional video terminals or a higher-speed system printer, and you can facilitate recordkeeping by placing a hardcopy terminal close to a group of users. Because they are so easy to use, versatile, and highly reliable, these terminals and printers can make you more productive, too.

The ASCII asynchronous *VT100 family of video terminals* provide an impressive list of standard features—features like nonvolatile setup memory, a detachable keyboard, 80- or 132-character line widths, selectable smooth or jump scrolling, and split-screen capability. Communications speeds go up to 19,200 baud. One of these video terminals is sure to meet your needs, whether they be text editing, word processing, program development, graphics, or personal computing.

Digital also provides a complete line of *hardcopy terminals* including both receive-only (RO) and keyboard send/receive (KSR) printing terminals. Each has its own unique combination of features and performance, so you can choose exactly what you need—letter-quality printing, for instance, or multiple character fonts or even automatic single sheet feed. All Digital hardcopy terminals share features that no one should do without—features like a choice of character sizes, multiple baud rates for flexibility in communications, 132 print columns.

In addition to the character printers, you can also choose from a variety of *lineprinters*, with speeds up to 1,200 lines per minute, and a new *laser page printer*.

Check the selection charts on the following page. You'll see that Digital has the video and hardcopy terminals you need to increase your system's availability and responsiveness. For lineprinters and the new page printer see the selection chart



# Terminals & Printers

## Video Terminal Selection Chart

Universal VT100 Family Features	Word Processing Keyboard	Advanced Video Features	Graphics	Printer Port	Local Editing/Block Model	Personal Computing	Industrial Environment	Model	Page
✓	OPT	OPT	OPT	OPT		OPT		VT100-A	6-7
✓				OPT			✓	RT100-A, -B	6-7
✓	✓	✓		OPT		OPT		VT100-W	6-7
✓								VT101-A	6-6
✓		✓		✓				VT102-A	6-6
✓		✓		✓			✓	RT102-A, -B	6-6
✓	✓	✓		✓				VT102-W	6-6
✓		✓		✓	✓			VT131-A	6-7
✓			✓	✓				VT125-A	6-5
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				VT125-W	6-5
✓							✓	RT103	6-6

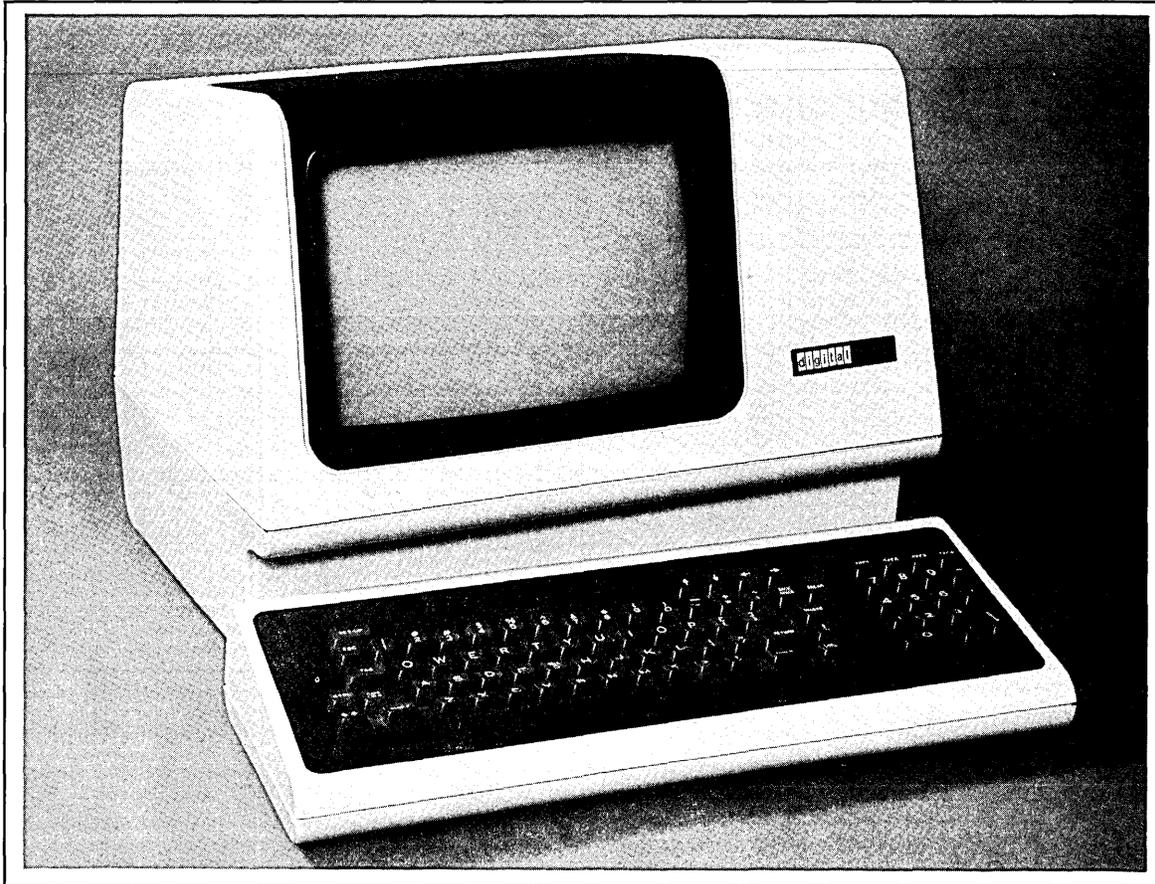
## Hardcopy Terminals Selection Chart

Keyboard	Print Speed & Quality	Graphics	Parts/Form	Paper Feed	Special Features	Model	Page
RO	100 ch/s Draft 50 ch/s Enhanced	Yes	3	Friction Low Tear-off Tractor	PC Compatible	LA50	6-9
RO	32 ch/s Letter	No	4	Friction Sheet OPT	PC Compatible Full-Character Print	LQP02	6-10
KSR Overlay Num	150 ch/s Draft	Yes	2	Friction Pin Tractor OPT	Portable Built-in Modem or Acoustic Coupler	LA12	6-11
KSR or RO	240 ch/s Draft 80 ch/s Enhanced 30 ch/s Letter	Yes	4	Friction Tractor (OPT) Sheet OPT	Plug-in Fonts PC Compatible Prof 300 Graphics Available	LA100	6-12
KSR or RO	180 ch/s Draft	No	6 STD 9 OPT	Tractor Only	For High-duty Cycle Environment	LA120	6-13

Terminals and Printers

# The VT100 Family of Video Terminals

---



The VT100 family of video display terminals is designed to make the first-time user feel comfortable. A sculptured typewriter-like detachable keyboard connects to the video display unit by means of a 1.9 m (6-foot) coiled cord. The keyboard is used to set the terminal's functions. You can customize the display—set up tab stops, reverse the video image, and change the cursor from underline to block—to suit your application.

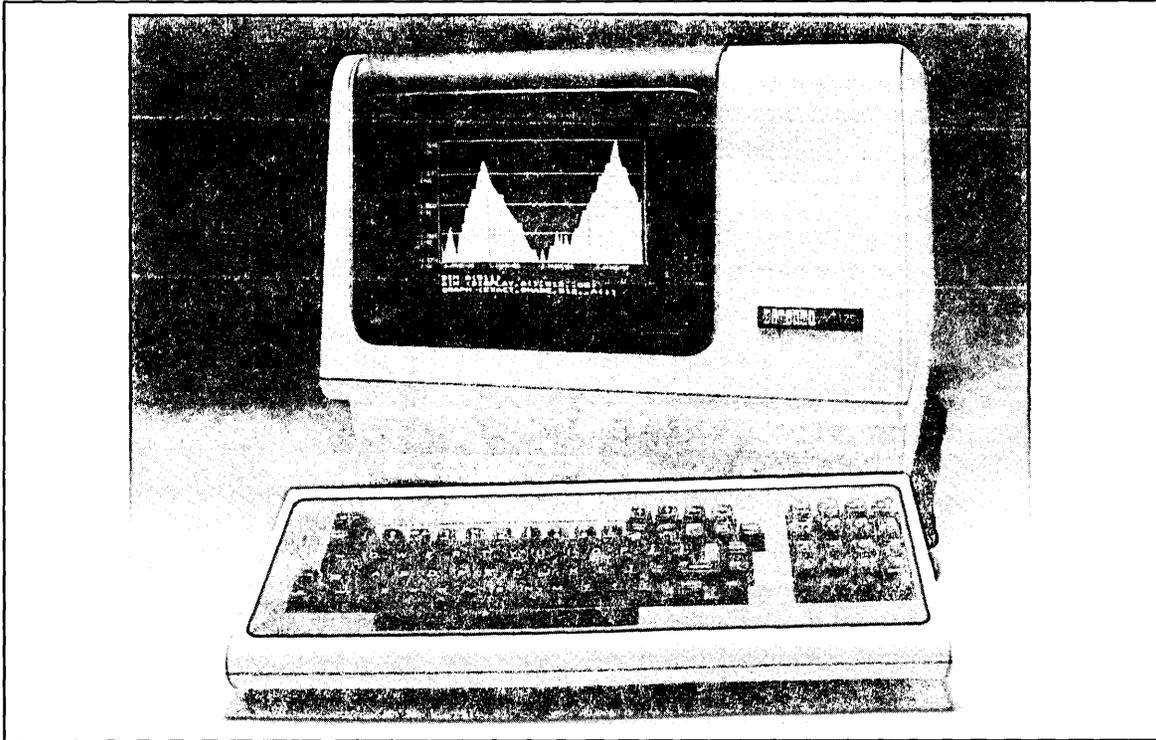
The advanced video features, optional on some models, give you three additional capabilities. First, you get a combination of 24 display lines and 132 columns. You also get space and connections for an extra character set that resides in the terminal. And you can display any character in any combination of blinking, underlined, bold, or reversed video.

The VT100-family terminals operate on full-duplex asynchronous communications lines and are equipped with a standard EIA RS-232 interface, but you can add a 20mA interface if you like.

If you don't see a time in the future when you'll need all the expansion capabilities of the VT100, the economical VT101, VT102, and VT131 can give you substantial savings and additional features. If you need a terminal that can stand up to adverse conditions—a factory floor or warehouse, for instance—DIGITAL offers you VT100-based terminals in ruggedized versions—the RT100 and the RT102. For such powerful graphics capabilities as business graphics, the VT125 provides a unique solution.

No matter what system you have, you've got a choice in the VT100 family.

# The VT100 Family of Video Terminals



## VT125 Graphics Terminal

The VT125 combines the versatile features of the VT100 video terminal with graphics capability to become an easy-to-use data processing and graphics terminal. The VT125 is a microprocessor-based alphanumeric video terminal with data plotting extensions. The VT125 directly executes DIGITAL's ReGIS (Remote Graphics Instruction Set). ReGIS commands are easy-to-remember single mnemonics and are easily inserted in programs written in any language, including BASIC, COBOL, and FORTRAN. With ReGIS you can produce bit map graphics and generate vectors and curves simply and automatically, instantly transforming complex data into easily understandable charts, graphs, and diagrams.

The VT125 comes with a black and white monitor. Two full graphics planes allow the terminal to display images one at a time, two at a time (for comparison), or combined to achieve varying levels of gray. With an optional RGB color monitor, you can display up to 4 colors from a palette of 64.

The word processing version of the VT125 graphics terminal has increased capabilities, which give you keyboard compatibility with DECword/DP and the DECmail electronic mail system.

You can use the VT125 to access your database. If you need hardcopy, use the integral printer port to attach an LA12 Correspondent, Letterprinter 100 terminal, or LA50 Personal Printer.

### Performance Characteristics:

- Universal VT100 family features
- Format: 24 lines x 80 characters or 14 lines x 132 characters, selectable
- Advanced video features (VT125-W): 24 lines x 132 characters, and normal or reverse video, blinking, underline, and bold characters selectable on a character-by-character basis

### Graphics Features:

- Graphics resolution: 768 x 240 pixels
- Two full graphics planes
- Firmware for direct execution of ReGIS commands

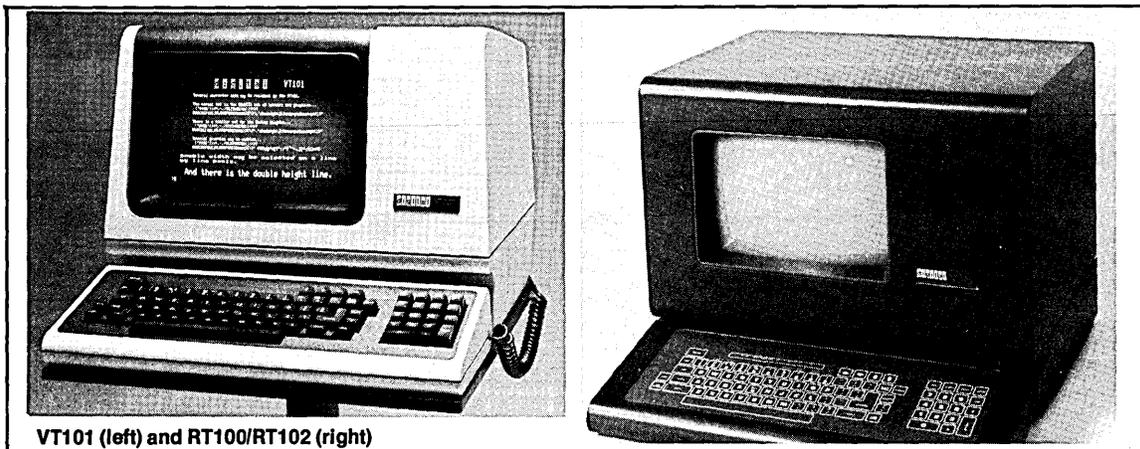
- Printer port for graphics mode
- Visual attributes: Color output of 4 colors at a time, out of a possible 64 (on an optional color monitor), black and white output with 4 gray levels

### Ordering Information

- VT125-AA(AB)** Video terminal with graphics capability and printer port.
- VT125-WA(WB)** Video terminal with graphics, advanced video features, word processing keyboard, and printer port.
- VR241-A** Color monitor.

# The VT100 Family of Video Terminals

---



VT101 (left) and RT100/RT102 (right)

## VT101 Video Terminal

The VT101 video terminal offers the universal VT100 features and performance characteristics plus local echo. This local echo feature allows the user to attach the VT101 to non-DIGITAL computer systems. DIGITAL's host computers, which operate full duplex, echo characters as they are received, providing added assurance that the computer has correctly received the characters that were typed. In systems that do not incorporate this feature, the characters must be placed on the screen as they are being typed. The VT101 is a totally self-contained and highly reliable terminal with the lowest monthly maintenance cost of any DIGITAL video terminal.

## VT102 Video Terminal

The VT102 terminal is a VT100 video terminal with built-in advanced video and printer port features that provide a wider variety of functions at a lower cost. The advanced video features make it easier to format documents, to prompt the user, to point out exceptions, or to provide guidance. Advanced editing features that allow character and line insert and delete are standard. The printer port is used for hardcopy printing without host intervention. The terminal and output device share one communication line so that they can communicate without taking up valuable CPU time.

The VT102 terminal can communicate in full-duplex (two-way simultaneous) or half-duplex (one-way transmission) mode, with local echo, using one of five modem-control selections. This provides optimum communication versatility—so the terminal can talk to a number of devices.

The word processing version increases the VT102's capabilities by giving you keyboard compatibility with DECword/DP and the DECmail electronic mail system.

The RT102 terminal is a ruggedized version of the VT102. It provides the full functionality and compatibility of the VT102, but is packaged to withstand hostile industrial environments. The RT102 has a mylar flat membrane keyboard that is resistant to most liquids, grease, and oil. Both display and keyboard are housed in durable metal enclosures with a ventilation fan. An easy-to-service, slide-out air filter greatly reduces dust and particulate infiltration.

The RT137 Bar Code Terminal combines the features of our ruggedized RT100 terminal with bar code capability, enabling it to handle factory data collection applications that require machine readable input. The terminal reads Code 39, interleaved 2-of-5, 2-of-5, and Code 11.

A bar code reader module is designed as an integral part of the RT137 architecture. The RT137 keyboard is a metal template keyboard which consists of bar code symbols representing alphanumeric characters and function key equivalents. For scanning the bar code, a shock and vibration-resistant light pen is provided.

# The VT100 Family of Video Terminals

## VT131 Video Terminal

The VT131 video terminal has full VT102 capability plus local editing and block mode transmission. Local editing allows the operator to enter and edit a full screen of data before transmitting it as a block of data to the host. The VT131 can be used in interactive mode on DIGITAL computer systems and in block mode on non-DIGITAL systems. (Note: Block mode transmission is not supported on PDP-11 operating systems.)

## VT100 Video Terminal

The VT100 is DIGITAL's most basic and adaptable video terminal. Since additional space and power are built in, you can choose from a variety of upgrades and configurations that let you build a VT100 to your own specifications. If you add the advanced video option, you'll get the ability to display any character blinking, bold, underlined, or with its video image reversed. (These features are standard on the VT102 and VT131). This basic terminal allows you to add graphics capability (which is standard on the VT125) at a later date.

With the word processing version, you get the advanced video features and gain keyboard compatibility with DECword/DP and the DECmail electronic mail system.

The RT100 is a ruggedized version of the VT100 suitable for industrial environments. It is protected by a sturdy sheet-steel case and heavy-duty filtration system. For added flexibility, it includes a hinged keyboard that allows you to shelf-mount the terminal conveniently at eye level.

### Universal VT100 Family Performance Characteristics:

- Baud rate: 50 to 19,200 b/s
- Format: 24 lines x 80 characters
- Characters: 7 x 9 dot matrix with descenders
- Character set: 94 displayable-character ASCII set and 32-character special line-drawing graphics set
- Double-width/double-size characters
- Standard numeric/function keypad
- Bidirectional vertical scrolling, selectable, smooth or jump scrolling
- Split-screen capability
- Normal or reversed screen image
- Adjustable tabs
- Full-duplex operation

### Additional Performance Characteristics:

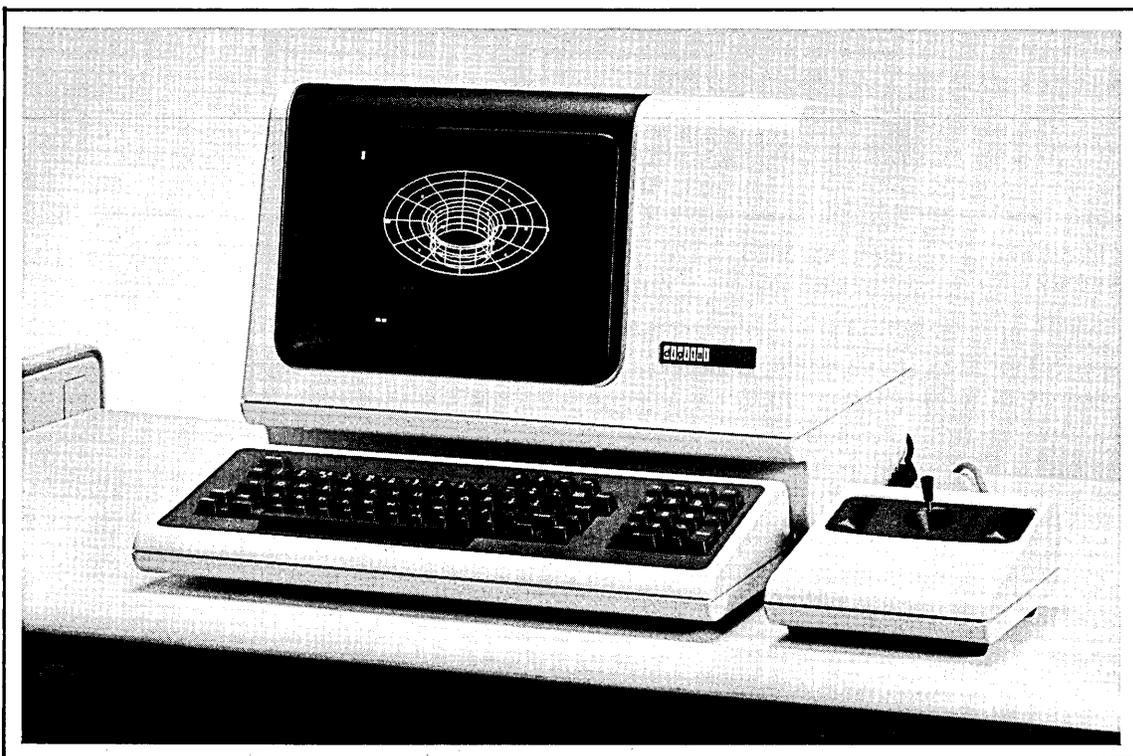
- Advanced video features: 24 lines x 132 characters and normal or reverse video, blinking, underline, and bold characters selectable on a character-by-character basis (on the VT102, RT102, VT131)
- Format: 14 lines x 132 characters, selectable (on the VT100 and VT101)
- Enhanced terminal editing features: insert line, delete line, insert character, and delete character (on the VT102, RT102 and VT131)
- Local print functions without host intervention (on the VT102, RT102 and VT131)
- Printer port for text output (on the VT102, RT102 and VT131)
- Protected fields and block mode (VT131)
- Half-duplex operation (on the VT102, RT102 and VT131)
- Full-duplex local-echo operation (on the VT101, VT102, RT102 and VT131)
- Modem controls (on the VT102, RT102 and VT131)

### Ordering Information

- VT100-AA(AB)** Video display terminal.
- VT100-WA(WB)** Video terminal with advanced video features and word processing keyboard.
- RT100-AA(AB)** Industrial video terminal with EIA interface.
- RT100-BA(BB)** Industrial video terminal with 20mA interface.
- VT101-AA(AB)** Video terminal with local echo.
- VT102-AA(AB)** Video terminal with local echo, advanced video, and printer port.
- VT102-WA(WB)** VT102-AA(AB) Video terminal with local echo, advanced video, printer port, and word processing keyboard.
- RT102-AA(AB)** VT102-AA(AB) with EIA interface enclosed in a sheet metal shell, membrane keyboard, Lexan shield.
- RT102-BA(BB)** RT102-AA(AB) with 20mA interface.
- RT137-AA(BA)** RT100 Console, Bar Code Reader, Bar Code Keyboard, VT100 Keyboard, Visible Wand
- RT137-AE(BE)** RT100 Console, Bar Code Reader, Bar Code Keyboard, Visible Wand
- RT137-AM(BM)** RT100 Console, Bar Code Reader
- RT137-AK(BK)** RT100 Console, Bar Code Reader, Visible Wand, RT100 Keyboard(RT1XX-AC)
- VT131-AA(AB)** Video terminal with local echo, advanced video, printer port, local editing, and block mode transmission.



# VS11 Color Graphics Display Systems



The VS11 comprises a family of video graphic subsystems: the VSV11 for an LSI-11 bus host and the VS11 for a UNIBUS host. The basic elements of these systems are an image processor, image memory and sync generator. They are all quad-sized modules designed to plug into an LSI-11 bus C-D interconnect-type backplane. Included with the VS11 is a SW11-BK bus converter for use on a UNIBUS host.

The image processor cycle-fetches graphic instructions (primitives) from the host's memory, interprets them and fills the image memory with the appropriate data. The image memory is then scanned for display on the system monitor.

The VS11 systems are DMA (Direct Memory Access) devices, with the image processor based on the 2901 bit-slice technology. This architecture allows the data to be processed and displayed at very high speeds.

Two graphics software packages are available for the VS11 systems. Both are callable from FORTRAN. The first is called the FORTRAN DRAW package and is a 25-routine direct hardware access utility library. The second package is VIGL which is a high-level user-friendly graphics data analysis library.

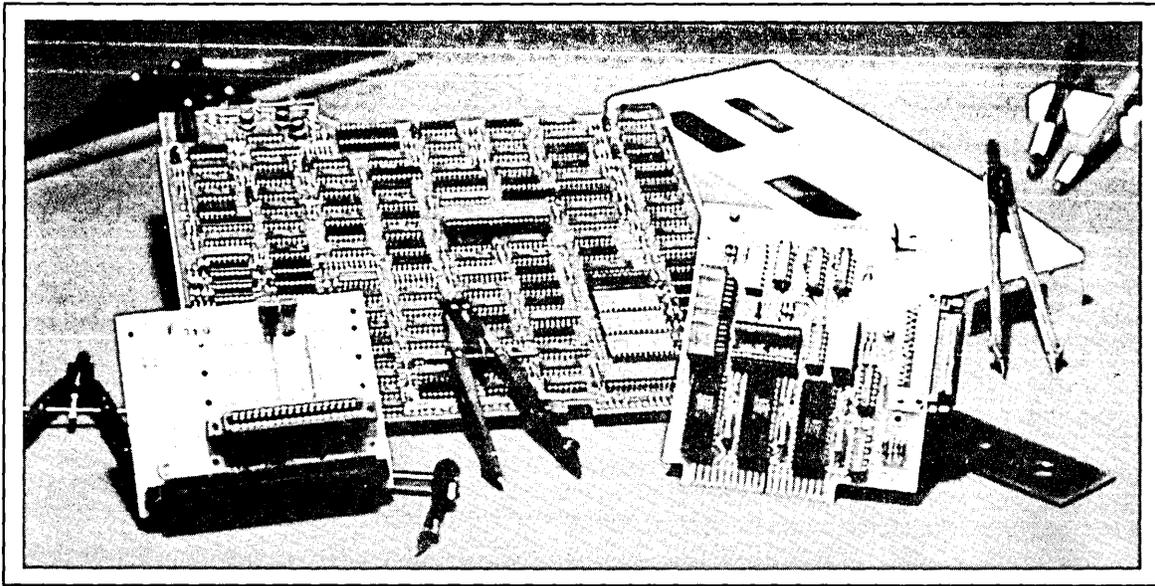
## Performance Characteristics:

- General Engineering Application
- Structural Design and Analysis
- Process Control
- Business Graphics
- Simulation
- LSI-11 bus or UNIBUS compatible
- DMA operation
- Switch selectable resolution and intensity
- 16 colors or 16 shades of gray
- Interlaced or non-interlaced operation

## Ordering Information:

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>VSV11</b> | Prerequisites H9273-A backplane and BA11-N Expander Box. Modules plug directly into H9273-A backplane which mounts in BA11-N Expander Box. Modules must occupy unreserved contiguous slots in the backplane.                                      |
| <b>VS11</b>  | Includes DDV11-CK backplane and M8217 UNIBUS converter. The M8217 UNIBUS converter is plugged into a user-supplied UNIBUS SPC slot (DD11-C/D or equivalent). The DDV11-CK backplane mounts directly into user-supplied BA11-L or -K Expander Box. |

# Video Terminal Options and Accessories

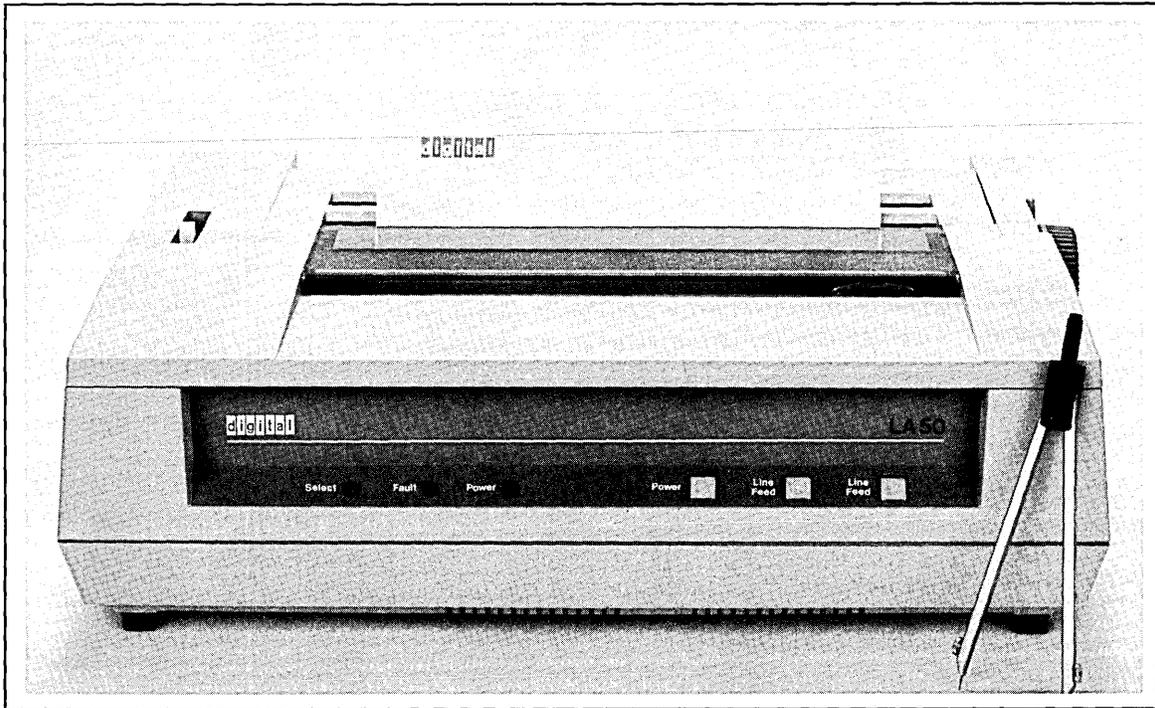


In addition to functional upgrade options, DIGITAL carries a full range of accessories and supplies that are specifically designed for use with the VT100 family of video terminals. These options have been tested to Digital standards so you can be assured of their compatibility and reliability. Here is a selection of options and accessories:

<b>VT1XX-AA</b>	20mA interface adapter to convert VT100 terminal from an EIA interface to a 20mA current loop interface for communications lengths exceeding 15.2 m (50 ft). Includes BC05F-15 cable.	<b>VT18X-AC</b>	Personal computing option to upgrade a VT100-AA video terminal to a VT180 personal computing terminal.
<b>VT1XX-CA</b>	20mA interface adapter to convert VT100/VT101/VT102/VT125/VT131 from an EIA interface to a 20 ma current loop interface for communications lengths exceeding 15.2 m (50 ft). Includes BC05F-15 cable.	<b>VT1XX-SA</b>	Tilt/swivel base assembly providing an upward tilt of 15° and a downward tilt of 7.5°, plus 180° swivel capability for the VT100 family of video terminals.
<b>VT1XX-AB</b>	Advanced video option for the VT100/VT125: provides four additional character attributes (bold, blink, underline, and reverse video in any combination), space and connections for an alternate character set memory thus allowing additional character sets to reside in the terminal; converts screen memory from 14 lines of 132 columns to 24 lines of 132 columns.	<b>VT1XX-ST</b>	Five leg terminal stand with casters. (Requires customer assembly.) Can be used for VT100 family terminals.
<b>VT1XX-AC</b>	Printer port option for connection of a VT100 to a hardcopy printer. Enables hardcopy printing off the video terminal, thus sharing one communication line between two peripherals. The printer port also allows local print functions without host intervention. <b>Prerequisite:</b> Advanced video option and XON-OFF support from the host.	<b>VT1XX-F</b>	Anti-glare panel. Reduces glare, enhances character contrast, and improves screen readability. Can be used with VT100 family. Easy to install and available in three colors:
<b>VT1XX-CB</b>	Graphics upgrade kit to convert VT100 to VT125 graphics terminal.	<b>VT1XX-FA</b> <b>VT1XX-FB</b> <b>VT1XX-FC</b>	Gray anti-glare panel. Green anti-glare panel. Bronze anti-glare panel.
<b>VT1XX-CE</b>	Word processing upgrade kit to convert VT100 and VT125 to word processing models.	<b>VT1XX-K</b>	Keypad overlays that identify special function keys with preprinted plastic overlays:
		<b>VT1XX-KA</b> <b>VT1XX-KB</b> <b>VT1XX-KC</b> <b>VT1XX-KD</b>	KED/EDT for numeric keypads. FMS/FED for numeric keypads. FMS/FDV for numeric keypads. Clear blank overlays for numeric keypads with labels.
		<b>VT1XX-BA</b>	Blank full keyboard overlays for user-defined keys.

Terminals and Printers

# LA50 Personal Printer



The LA50 Personal Printer is a lightweight, desktop, dot-matrix printer designed for use with Digital's personal workstations. Attach it to the printer ports on the VT100-family video terminals or to Digital's personal computers for complete compatibility. It features a text mode, an enhanced print-quality mode, and graphics capability. The LA50 printer can use regular office stationery, fan-fold paper, or multipart forms\* on a 10 inch wide platen. For multilingual purposes a multinational character set (DIGITAL-standard) is resident in this terminal. The printer is customer-installable.

## Performance Characteristics:

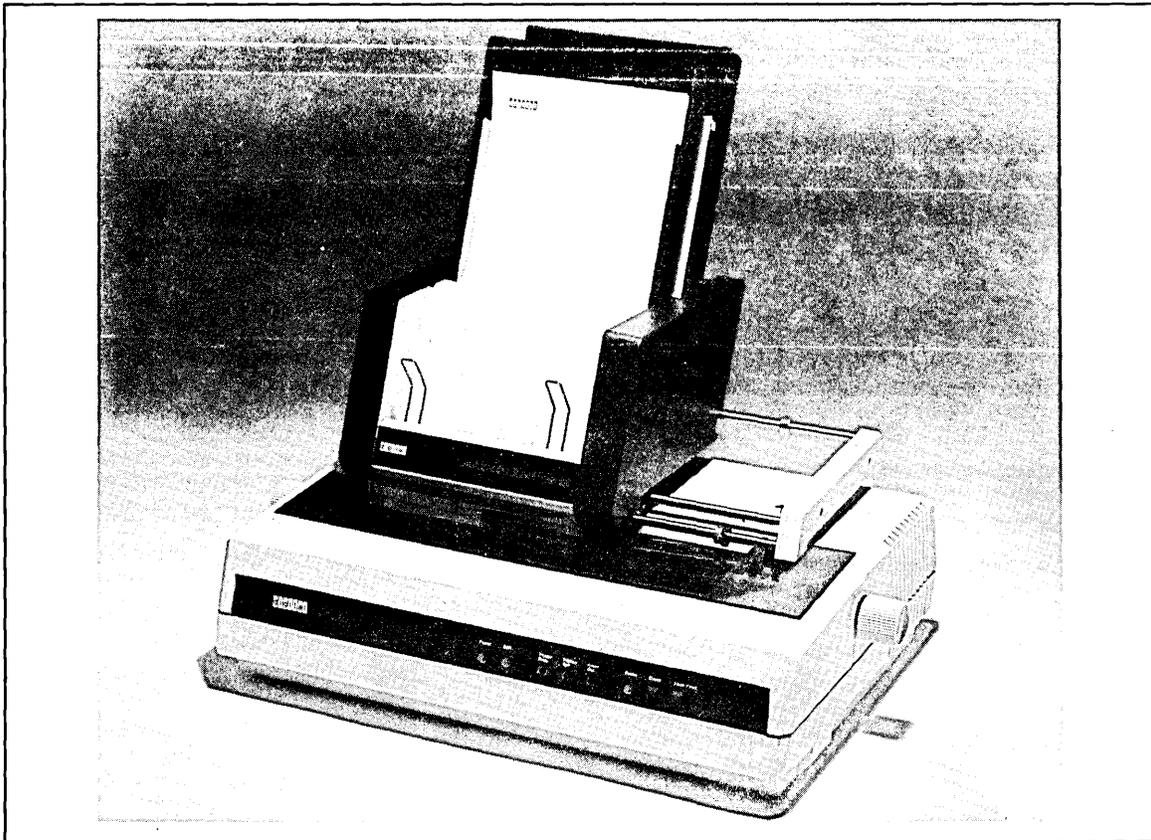
- Baud rate: 110 to 4,800 b/s
- Print speed: 100 characters/s (text mode);  
50 characters/s (enhanced print mode)
- Print columns: 80 to 132
- Character set:  
94 displayable-character ASCII set,  
81 multinational set (DIGITAL-standard),  
JIS Katakana set option,  
27 VT100 special graphics (line drawing) set plus  
ANSI-compatible escape sequences
- Characters per inch: 10,12,16.5 single width;  
5,6,8,8.25 double width
- Characters: 7 x 9 dot matrix impact printing in text  
mode;  
13 x 9 in enhanced print mode
- Lines per inch: 2,3,4,6,8, or 12
- Parity: Switch-selectable to odd, even, mark, or space;  
7 or 8 bits per character (selectable)
- Print density: 144 or 180 dots per inch horizontal  
(switch-selectable) and 72 dots per inch vertical in  
graphics mode

\* DIGITAL recommends that multipart forms not exceed 0.028 cm (0.011 inches) in thickness. This is usually equivalent to a three-part form.

## Ordering Information

<b>LA50-RA</b>	Desktop printer with tractor feed, 110V power supply.
<b>LA50-RB</b>	Desktop printer with tractor feed, 220V power supply.
<b>LA50-RC</b>	Desktop printer with tractor feed, 240V power supply.

# LQPO2 Full-Character Letter-Quality Printer



The LQPO2 letter-quality printer is a desktop full-character impact printer that incorporates daisy-wheel print technology. For business letters, word processing, or formal documents, the LQPO2 helps you make a great impression. This highly reliable, customer-installable terminal will print high-quality hardcopy on regular office stationery as well as fan-fold paper. Various character fonts can be used by simply changing printwheels. Daisy wheels are inexpensive, easily interchangeable, and available in over 100 type styles and special purpose fonts. Smart bidirectional printing increases speed, particularly over large areas of white space. It operates on full-duplex, asynchronous communication lines and includes a universal power supply and a standard EIA interface.

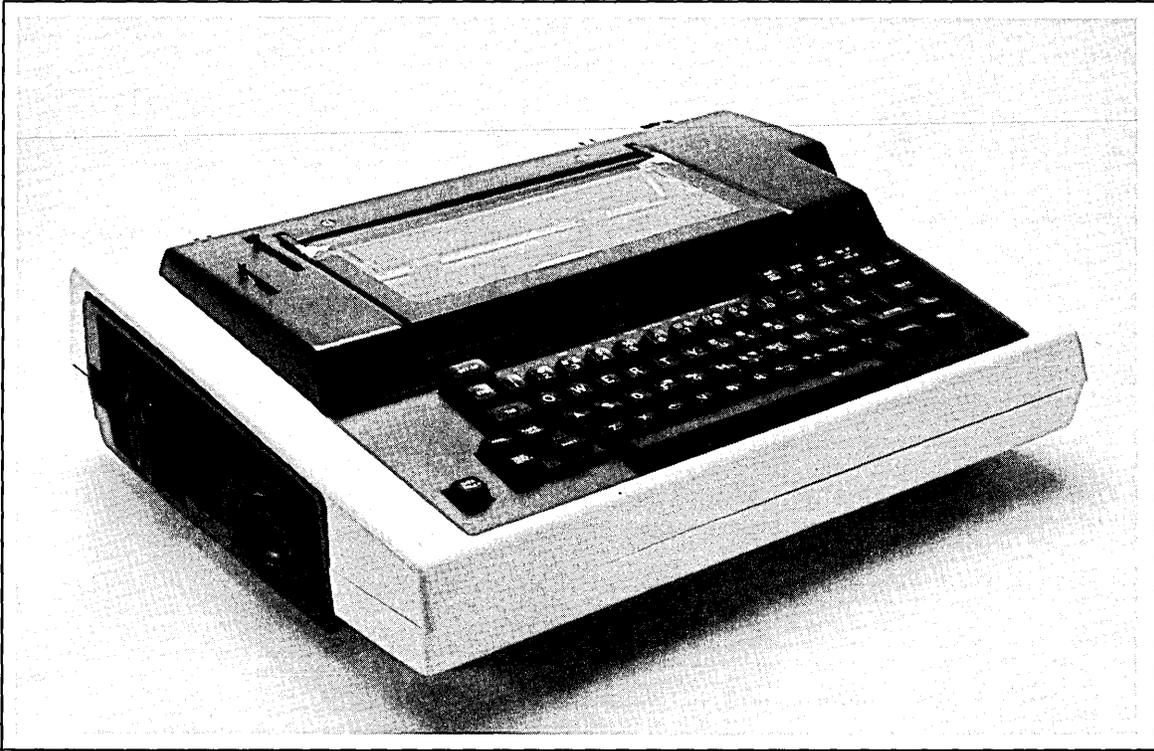
## Performance Characteristics:

- Baud rate: 110 to 9600 b/s
- Print speed: 32 characters/s (Shannon Text)
- Print method: Impact, daisy wheel
- Print columns:
  - 132 at 10 characters/in
  - 158 at 12 characters/in
- Character set: over 100 different, 7-bit ASCII
- Characters per inch: 10/12 variable, software-selectable
- Lines per inch: 6 or 8, variable, software-selectable
- Variable horizontal tabs and margins
- Paper: cut sheet feeder option
- Ribbon: fabric or mylar
- Universal power supply, user-selectable
- Parity: Switch-selectable to odd, even, mark, or space; 7 bits per character

## Ordering Information:

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>LQP02-AA(AD)</b> | Letter-quality printer with Courier-10 font.                                     |
| <b>LQPX2-AA</b>     | Bidirectional forms tractor option for use with fan-fold paper.                  |
| <b>LQPXX-AC</b>     | Dual-tray cut-sheet feeder for use with regular office stationery.               |
| <b>LQPXX-AD</b>     | Dual-tray cut-sheet feeder for use with A4 size paper for European applications. |
| <b>LQPX2-FB(FD)</b> | Acoustic cover for LQP02-AA(AD).   |

# LA12 DECwriter Correspondent



The DECwriter Correspondent (LA12) is a lightweight portable, interactive terminal which prints on plain bond paper, as well as fan-fold and roll paper. With the Correspondent, you can also print two-part forms. A variety of user-selectable features allows the terminal to be adapted to a number of applications in many locations. The Correspondent is well-suited to all four major application categories: on-line timesharing, database information retrieval, networking, or program development. You can select several integral communication modes—acoustic coupler, direct connect modem, and direct-connect EIA port—to connect your terminal to a computer from virtually any location. These flexible communication ports allow more location independence to the professional than ever before, so the LA12 terminal is ideal for the executive on the go.

For international use, the Correspondent is compatible with all Bell and European modem protocols. You can switch from English to any of nine other international character sets right on the keyboard.

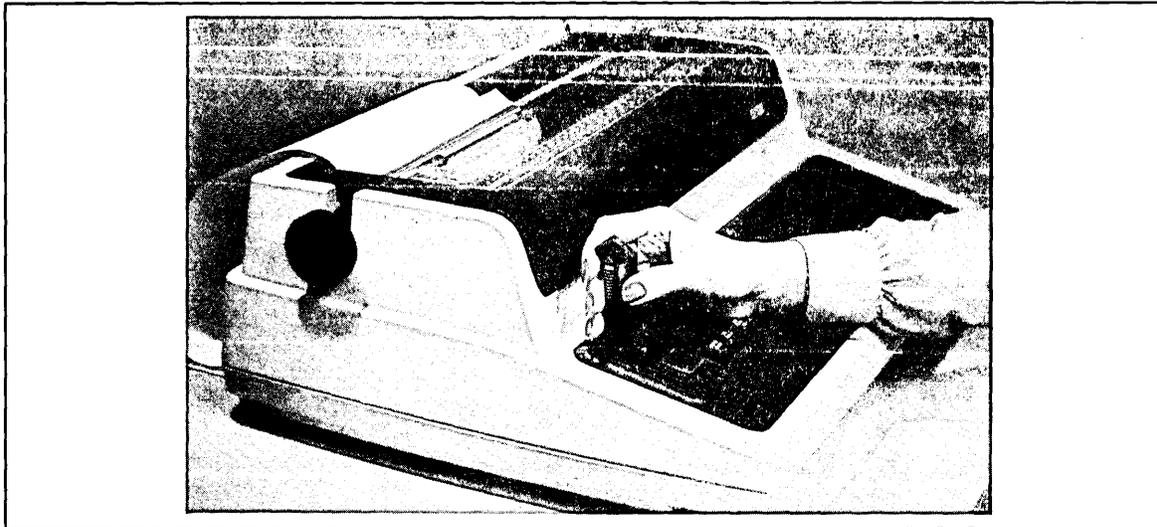
## Performance Characteristics:

- Baud rate: 50 to 9,600 b/s
- Print speed: 150 characters/s (text mode)
- Slew speed: 5 in (12.7 cm)/s
- Print columns: 40 to 132, user-selectable
- Character set: 96-character ASCII set; 9 international sets; VT100 special graphics 27-character set; APL character set
- Characters per inch: 5,6,6.6,8,25,10,12,13.2,16.5
- Characters: 9 x 9 dot matrix impact printing in text mode
- Lines per inch: 2,3,4,6,8,12 host-selectable
- Universal power supply, user-selectable
- Parity: Switch-selectable to even, odd, or none; 7 or 8 bits per character selectable
- VT100 video terminal line drawing graphics set
- Print density: 132 dots per inch horizontal; 72 dots per inch vertical (graphics mode)
- Extensive self-contained user diagnostics

## Ordering Information:

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>LA12-D</b> | Portable hardcopy terminal with EIA interface and accessories—paper roll (100 ft), ribbon cartridge, instruction card, loop-back connector, and line cord. |
| <b>LA12-C</b> | LA12-D plus integral 300 baud acoustic coupler, carry case, shoulder strap.  |
| <b>LA12-B</b> | LA12-D plus 300/1,200 baud modem, carry case, shoulder strap.  |
| <b>LA12-A</b> | LA12-D plus integral 300/1,200 baud modem, 300 baud acoustic coupler, carry case, shoulder strap.  |

# LA100 Letterprinter and Letterwriter



The Letterprinter 100/Letterwriter 100 are desktop, microprocessor-controlled, hardcopy terminals. The Letterprinter 100 is the receive-only (RO) version, while the Letterwriter 100 is a keyboard send/receive (KSR) terminal. Highly versatile and multimode, these terminals are ideal for use with video workstations and small business systems. These printers offer two text modes— data-quality and enhanced-quality—as well as bit map graphics. LA100s print on fan-fold computer paper, roll paper, and office stationery. The user can select from a variety of resident type faces or a greater selection of plug-in cartridges. The LA100-PC model, designed for use with Digital's personal computers, offers graphics compatibility with Professional 300-series computers. (Note: The LA100-PC model uses different font cartridges than the other LA100 models.) These printers can handle a wide variety of applications in distributed data processing, word processing, graphic imaging, communications, and electronic mail.

The LA100 printer operates on full-duplex asynchronous communications lines and each includes universal power supply, standard EIA interface, and EIA null modem cable (BC22A-xx). Since it is capable of communications with a wide variety of systems, the LA100 is ideal when a single terminal must support several systems.

## Performance Characteristics:

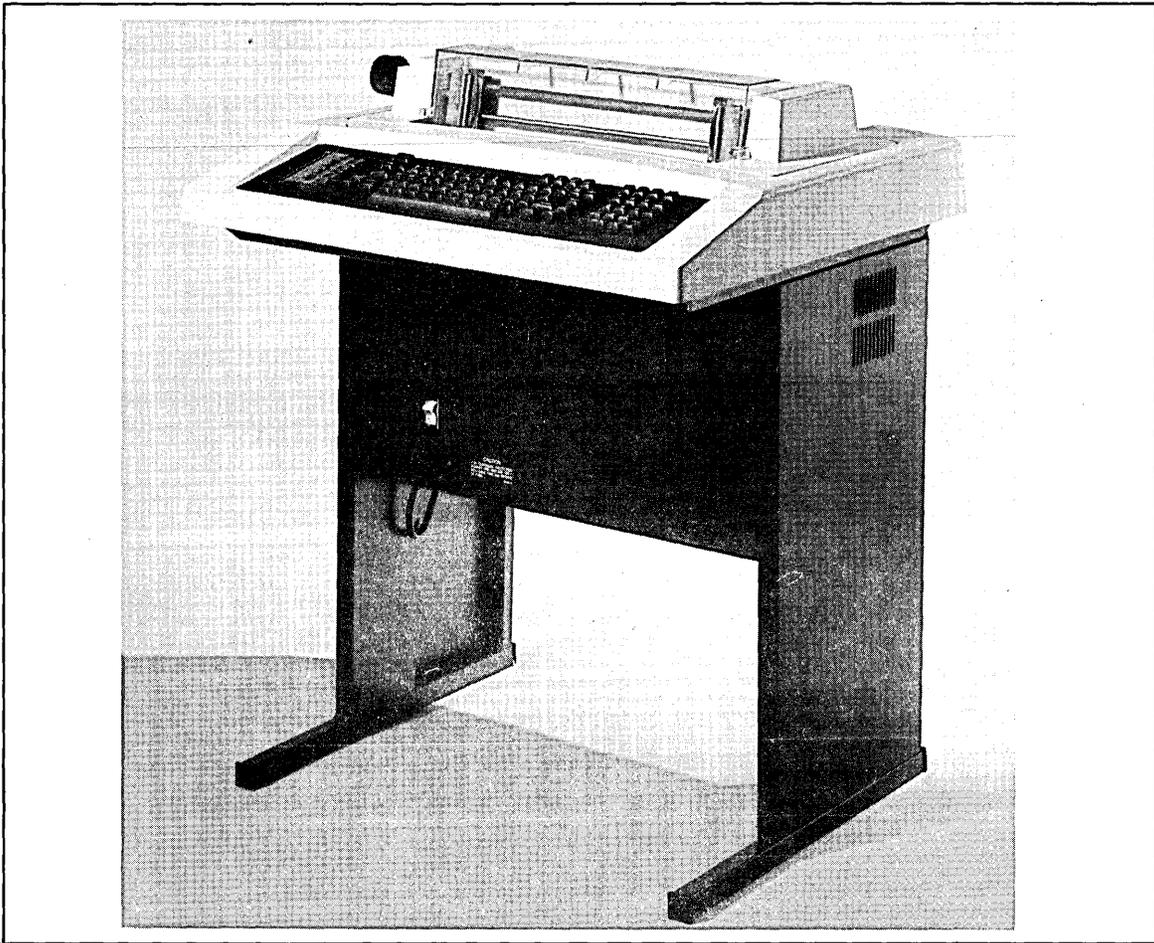
- Baud rate: 50 to 9600 b/s
- Print speed:
  - 240 characters/s in data mode;
  - 30 characters/s in correspondence mode
  - 80 characters/s in enhanced printing may be ordered as an option
- Slew speed: 12.7 cm/s (5 in/s)
- Print columns: 217
- Character set: 7-bit ASCII for 9 countries, plus ANSI-compatible escape sequences;  
8-bit Digital-standard 169 multinational and VT100 line drawing graphics (for LA100-PC)
- Characters per inch: 5,6,6.6,8.25,10,12,13.2,16.5
- Characters:
  - 7 x 9 dot matrix impact printing in EDP mode;
  - 33 x 9 dot matrix impact printing in memo mode;
  - 33 x 18 dot matrix impact printing in correspondence mode;
  - 132 x 72 dot matrix impact printing in graphics mode
- Lines per inch: 2,3,4,6,8,12
- Universal power supply
- Parity: Even, odd, or none; 7 or 8 bits per character, selectable

## Ordering Information:

- LA100-AA(AB)** KSR hardcopy terminal.
- LA100-BA(BB)** LA100-AA(AB) with numeric keypad, tractors, and BC22A-10 cable.
- LA100-CA(CB)** LA100-BA(BB) plus multiple-font capability.
- LA100-PC** RO hardcopy terminal for use with Digital's personal computers, includes 8-bit DEC standard 169 multinational character set, U.S. COURIER-10, multinational COURIER-10, VT100 line-drawing character set, tractors, built-in multiple-font option.
- LA100-RA(RB)** English language RO printer with COURIER-10 and ORATOR-10 fonts.
- LA100-YA(YB)** LA100-RA plus tractors, BC22A-10 cable, ribbon cartridge, and 1 roll of paper.
- LA100-ZA(ZB)** LA100-YA(YB) plus multiple-font option.

\* All A models are 120V, all B models are 220V

# LA120 DECwriter III Printing Terminal



The freestanding DECwriter III terminal is one of the sturdiest printers you can buy. It has been designed for the high duty-cycle environment. You can choose between receive-only (RO) and keyboard send/receive (KSR) versions. The LA120 is optimized for 1200 baud communications, with capabilities for a dozen other rates from 50 to 9600. Throughput is increased by combining bidirectional smart printing (seeks the terminal shortest path to next print position) with a 1000 character buffer with fast horizontal and vertical skipping over white space. In addition, 45 set-up features—like character size, line spacing, forms length, margins, and tabs—are easily selected from the keypad. The LA120 KSR printing terminal features a contoured, typewriter-styled keyboard with N-key roll-over. The LA120 operates on five half- and full-duplex asynchronous communications lines, with a 30-character answerback for security, and standard EIA/CCITT interface. Includes universal power supply.

## Performance Characteristics:

- Baud rate: 50 to 9,600 b/s
- Print speed: 180 characters/s
- Lines per inch: 2,3,4,6,8,12
- Characters per inch: 5,6,6.6,8.25,10,12,13.2 or 16.5
- Characters: 7 x 7 dot matrix
- Character set: 7-bit ASCII plus ANSI-compatible escape sequences
- Tabs: 217 horizontal, 168 vertical
- Font sizes: 8
- Line spacings: 6
- Parity: Odd, even, or none

## Ordering Information:

- |                 |                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>LA120-DA</b> | DECwriter III KSR hardcopy terminal. |
| <b>LA120-RA</b> | DECprinter III RO hardcopy terminal. |

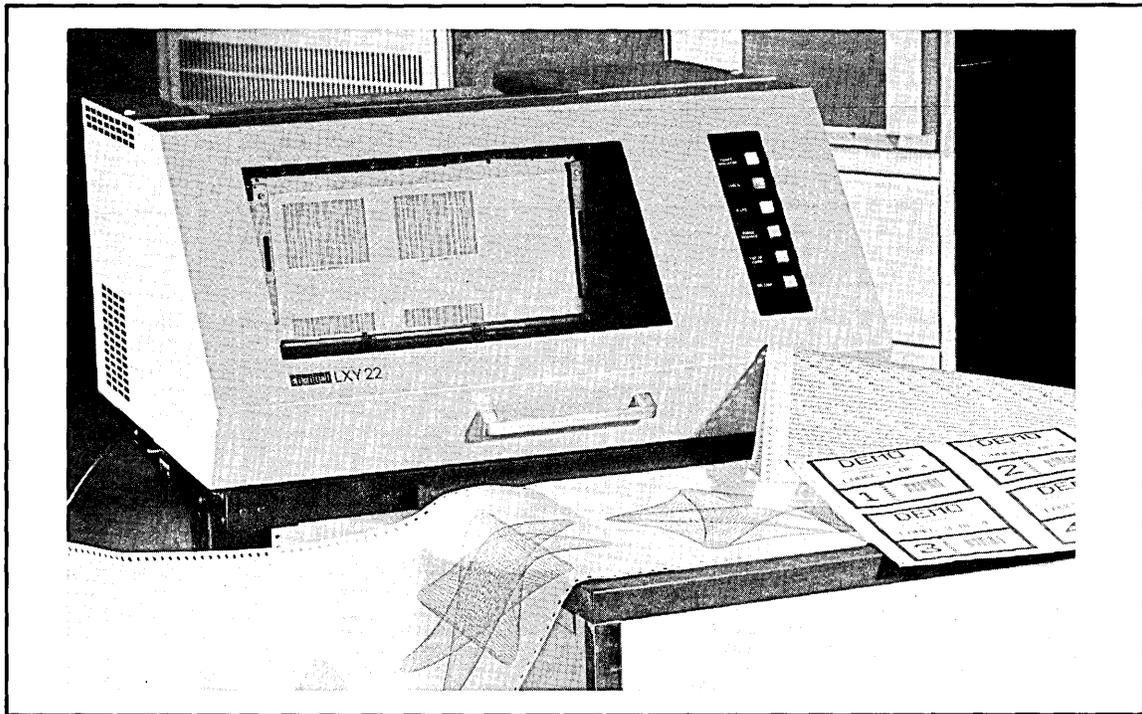
# Printers

## Lineprinters

Print/Speed	Print Characters	Graphics	Technology	Model	Page
300 l/min 240 l/min 170 l/min 42.4 cm/min 16.7 in/min	64 uppercase 96 upper/lower case double height plotting	Yes	MATRIX	LXY12	6-16
600 l/min 465 l/min 320 l/min 84.6 cm/min 33.3 in/min	64 uppercase 96 upper/lower case double height plotting	Yes	MATRIX	LXY22	6-16
300 l/min 215 l/min	64 96	No	BAND	LP25	6-17
600 l/min 445 l/min	64 96	No	BAND	LP26	6-18
12 pages/min	188	Inherent Capability	NON-IMPACT LASER	LN01-CA(CB)	6-15
1200 l/min 910 l/min	64 96	No	BAND	LP27-UA	6-19



# LXY Graphics Lineprinters



The LXY graphics lineprinters are high-quality dot-matrix printing devices that combine the benefits of a lineprinter and a graphics plotter in one product. Their unique capabilities can accommodate complex plots that require shaded or solid areas (bar graphs) as well as simple line drawings (graphs, histograms, or charts). The LXY systems include a controller (if applicable), a 7.6 m (25-foot) cable, a pedestal with basket and paper guide, and two software packages, the PLXY-11 graphics software package and the BCP Barcode/Block Character software package (with the RSX-11M version only). These software packages are described in Section 7 —Software.

The **PLXY-11 graphics software package** provides RT-11, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, and RSTS/E users with access to the plotting capabilities of the LXY graphics line printers.

The **BCP Bar Code/Block Character graphics software package** allows industrial customers to generate CODE 39 barcode on Digital's LXY12 or LXY22 graphics line printers using RSX-11M. The package consists of an interactive user program that permits online generation of graphic figures.

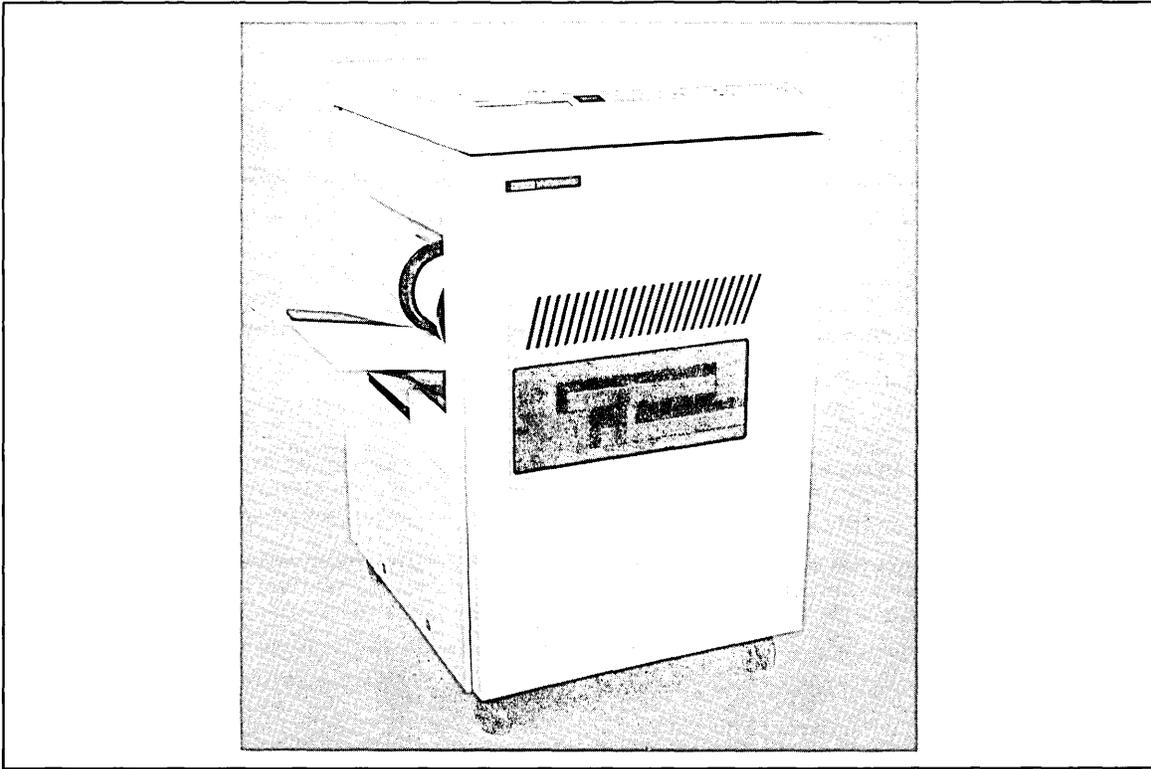
## Performance Characteristics:

- Printing speed:
  - LXY12:
    - 300 l/min (uppercase only)
    - 240 l/min (underlines, upper-/lowercase characters with descenders)
    - 170 l/min (double-height characters)
  - LXY22:
    - 600 l/min (64 uppercase characters)
    - 465 l/min (underlines, upper-/lowercase characters)
    - 320 l/min (double-height characters)
- Plotting speed:
  - LXY12: 42.4 cm/min (16.7 in/min)
  - LXY22: 84.6 cm/min (33.3 in/min)
- Character set: 96 ASCII standard (expansion to 160 characters optional)
- Paper slew speed:
  - LXY12: 20.3 cm/s (8 in/s)
  - LXY22: 40.6 cm/s (16 in/s)
- Buffer capacity: 132 characters

## Ordering Information:

<b>LXY12-CA(CB)</b>	UNIBUS
<b>LXY12-DA(DB)</b>	RS232C interface
<b>LXY22-CA(CB)</b>	UNIBUS
<b>LXY22-DA(DB)</b>	RS232 interface

# LNO1 Laser Printer



The LNO1 page printer is a high-quality nonimpact printer that employs laser technology. The LNO1 provides the speed of a lineprinter with exceptional print quality. Using electrophotographic imaging and xerographic printing, the LNO1 prints one page at a time, twelve pages per minute. The print resolution of 300-by-300 dots per inch produces perfectly formed characters of even density and alignment. Since every page is an original, every copy is as crisp and clear as the first.

The printer provides for the transfer of data via a parallel interface. Its quietness, high speed, high-resolution print quality, and flexibility make the LNO1 particularly well-suited to office environments, data centers, proof printing operations, reproduction departments, and scientific applications.

## Performance Characteristics:

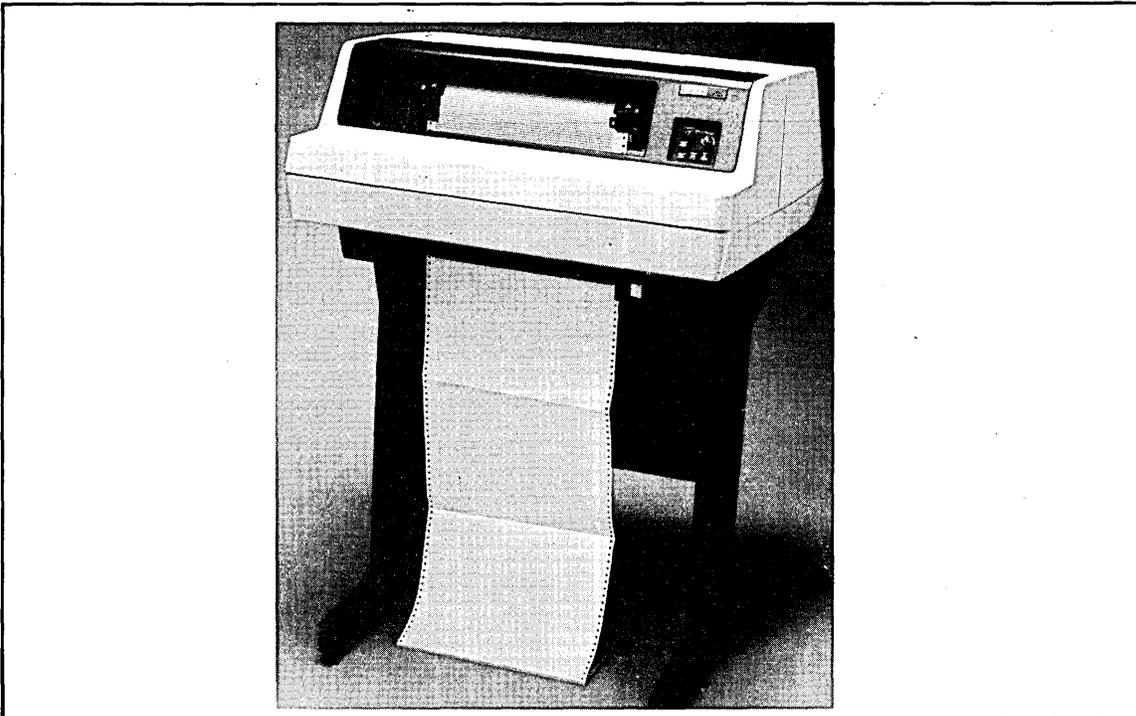
- Printing speed: 12 pages/min maximum
- Character sets: 2 188-character fixed-space fonts
- Print modes: Portrait and landscape
- Print resolution: 300 x 300 dots per square inch
- Print columns: Up to 132
- Lines per inch: 8.57 U.S. and Europe
- Characters per inch: 13.6 for U.S., 12.5 for Europe
- Paper handling: Cut-sheet plain paper, 2 250-sheet cassettes (16-24 lb paper)
- Paper Sizes:
  - Standard—8.5 x 11 in (21.6 x 27.9 cm)
  - Legal—8.5 x 14 in (21.6 x 35.6 cm)
  - European—8.3 x 11.7 in (21 x 29.7 cm)
- Noise Level: Less than 55 DbA

## Ordering Information

- LN01-CA(CB)** Nonimpact 12 page/min laser printer with LP11 interface and 9.1 m (30-foot) cable.



# LP25 Lineprinter



The LP25 band printers feature easily interchanged, user-replaceable font bands that include optional bands for a compressed printing mode, and European and Japanese character sets. Two primary models are available; one for 64 character bands, and one for both 96 and 64 character bands. Use of a 64 character band on the 96 character model enables automatic output foldover to 64 characters. The standard LP25 lineprinters are equipped with a control unit, a 9.2 m (30-foot) cable, and a universal power supply. The long-line version of the 96/64 character model, the LSP25-CA permits operation of the printer up to 152.5m (500-feet) from the CPU.

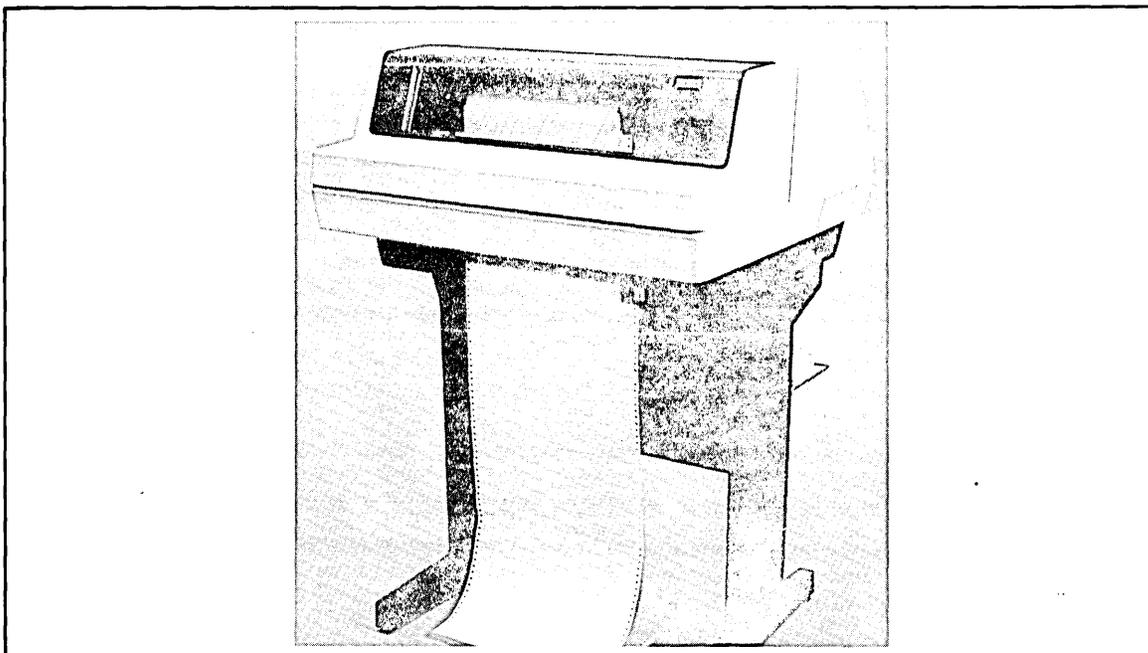
## Performance Characteristics:

- Printing speed:  
64-character set: 300 l/min  
96-character set: 215 l/min
- Number of columns: 132
- Horizontal spacing: 0.25cm (0.1in) 10ch/in or 15ch/in compressed  
*Note:* Compressed font decreases throughput by 30%
- Vertical spacing: 15.2 or 20.3 l/cm (6 or 8 l/in), switch-selectable
- Vernier adjustment for both horizontal and vertical paper tension
- Slew speed: 37.5 cm/s (15 in/s)
- Buffer capacity: 132 characters
- Program status display
- Self-test capability

## Ordering Information

<b>LP11-AA</b>	Band printer, 300 l/min for 64-character ASCII set. (UNIBUS)
<b>LP11-BA</b>	Band printer, 300 l/min for 64-character set or 215 l/min for 96-character ASCII set. (UNIBUS)
<b>LPV11-AP</b>	System option. Band printer, 300l/min for 64-character ASCII set. (LSI-11 Bus)
<b>LPV11-A</b>	Upgrade option. Select one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>CK-LPV1A-KA</b>	Cabinet kit for MICRO/PDP-11
<b>CK-LPV1A-KB</b>	Cabinet kit for PDP-11/23-S
<b>CK-LPV1A-KC</b>	Cabinet kit for PDP-11/23-PLUS
<b>LPV11-BP</b>	System Option. Band printer, 300 l/min for 64-character set or 215 l/min for 96-character ASCII set. (LSI-11 Bus)
<b>LPV11-B</b>	Upgrade option. (See cabinet kits above)
<b>LSP25-CA</b>	Long-line band printer, 300 l/min for 64-character set or 215 l/min for 96-character ASCII set.

# LP26 Lineprinter



The LP26 band printers feature easily-interchanged, user-replaceable font bands with optional bands for American and European character sets. They utilize a flat steel band with raised letters and a hammer bank with 132 hammers (one for each column). As the selected character appears on the moving band, each hammer strikes one character to produce a clear printed line. Two primary models are available; one for 64 character bands, and one for both 96 and 64 character bands. Use of a 64 character band on the 96 character model enables automatic output foldover to 64 characters. The standard LP26 lineprinters are equipped with a control unit and a 9.2 m (30-foot) cable, as well as universal power supply. The long-line version of the LP26-CA, the LSP26-CA, is available for operation of the printer up to 152.5m (500 feet) from the CPU.

## Performance Characteristics:

- Printing speed:
  - 64-character set: 600 l/min
  - 96-character set: 445 l/min
- Number of columns: 132
- Horizontal spacing: 0.1 in (0.25 cm)
- Vertical spacing: 15.2 or 20.3 l/cm (6 or 8 l/in), switch-selectable
- Vernier adjustment for both horizontal and vertical paper tension
- Slew speed: 37.5 cm/s (15 in/s)
- Line advance time: 25 msec
- Buffer capacity: 132 characters, single-line
- Self-test capability
- Paper type: Pin-feed, continuous, fan-fold forms
- Copies: 1- to 6-part plus carbon paper
- Maximum paper thickness: 0.056 cm (0.022 in)
- Modular design for easy parts removal/replacement during routine servicing and maintenance
- Reliable, medium-load performance

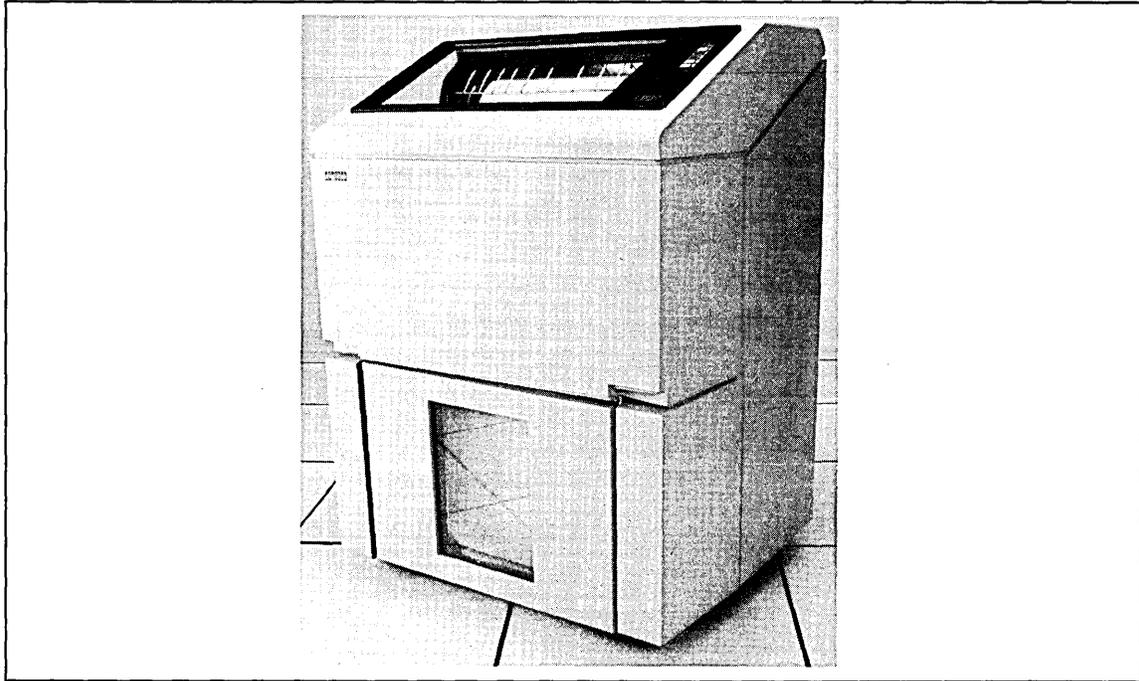
## Ordering Information

<b>LP11-EA</b>	Bandprinter, 600 l/min for 64-character set. (UNIBUS)
<b>LP11-EB</b>	Bandprinter, 600 l/min for 64-character set or 445 l/min for 96-character set.
<b>LPV11-EP</b>	System option. Bandprinter, 600l/min for 64-character set. (LSI-11 Bus)
<b>LPV11-E</b>	Upgrade option. Select one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>LPV11-FP</b>	System option. Bandprinter, 600l/min for 64-character set or 445 l/min for 96-character set. (LSI-11 Bus)
<b>LPV11-F</b>	Upgrade option. Select one of the following cabinet kits:
<b>LSP26-CA</b>	Long-line bandprinter, 600 l/min for 64-character set or 445 l/min for 96-character set.
<b>CK-LPV1A-KA</b>	Cabinet kit for MICRO/PDP-11
<b>CK-LPV1A-KB</b>	Cabinet kit for PDP-11/23-S
<b>CK-LPV1A-KC</b>	Cabinet kit for PDP-11/23-PLUS

Terminals  
and Printers

# LP27 Lineprinter

---



The LP27 band printer is a 132-column impact printer that prints fully formed characters. Print speed is 1200 lines per minute using a 64-character band or 910 lines per minute using a 96-character band. Printer bands are easily interchangeable and available in a variety of fonts.

The LP27 is designed for use on larger systems in a standard computer room environment. It uses continuous, fan folded, pin feed forms (single part up to six part) in a wide range of widths (3.5 to 18.75 inches), lengths (3 to 14.75 inches) and weights (15 lb bond to .02 inch card stock).

The outstanding characteristics of the LP27 are its ease of set-up and operation, its durability and reliability, its high print quality, and its maintainability.

## Performance Characteristics:

- Printing speed:
  - 64-character set — 1200 l/min
  - 96-character set — 910 l/min
- Number of columns: 132
- Horizontal spacing: 10 ch/in
- Vertical spacing: 6 or 8 l/in  
switch-selectable
- Slew speed: 50 in/s
- Line advance time: 14 msec maximum
- Buffer capacity: 132 characters, single-line
- Self-test capability: Three, user switch-selectable
- Paper type: Pin feed, continuous, fan-fold forms
- Copies: One to six part plus carbon paper
- Paper thickness: 15 lb bond to 0.02 in card stock

## Ordering Information:

- LP27-UA(UB)** LP27 with 9.14 m (30 ft) data cable and M7258 lineprinter controller. 64- and 96-character American EDP bands, minimum: 1200/800 l/m. For information on print bands available, see the DECdirect Catalog.



# Configuring information

**International Power Cord Ordering Table**

Model	U.S./GIA*	United Kingdom	Continental Europe	Switzerland	Australia	Japan
VT100	VT100-AA(AB) VT100-WA(WB) All have U.S. plugs.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
VT101	VT101-AA(AB) All have U.S. plugs.	VT101-A2 Includes 240V power cord & U.K. plug.	VT101-A3 Includes 220V power cord & Continental Europe plug.	VT101-A4 Includes 220V power cord Swiss plug.	VT101-A5 Includes 250V power cord & plug.	VT101-AC Includes 100V power cord plug.
VT102	VT102-AA(AB) VT102-WA(WB) All have U.S. plugs.	VT102-A2 VT102-W2 Includes 240V power cord & U.K. plug.	VT102-A3 VT102-W3 Includes 220V power cord & Continental Europe plug.	VT102-A4 VT102-W4 Includes 220V power cord & Swiss plug.	VT102-A5 VT102-W5 Includes 250V power cord & plug.	VT102-AC VT102-WC Includes 100V power cord & plug.
VT131	VT131-AA(AB) All have U.S. plugs.	VT131-A2 Includes 240V power cord & U.K. plug.	VT131-A3 Includes 220V power cord & Continental Europe plug.	VT131-A4 Includes 220V power cord & Swiss plug.	VT131-A5 Includes 250V power cord & plug.	VT131-AC Includes 100V power cord & plug.
VT125	VT125-AA(AB) VT125-WA(WB) All have U.S. plugs.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

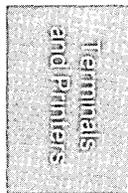
\*General International Area. Those countries not included in the list above are member of GIA. For details as to power cord plugs available for GIA countries, please contact your local DIGITAL representative.

N/A=not available.

# Configuring Information

## Video Terminals

Model	20mA Adapter	Watts, Btu/hr	Height Monitor/Keyboard	Width	Depth	Weight
VT100-A,W	OPT (VT1XX-AA)	150, 512	36.8/8.9 cm 14.5/3.5 in	45.7 cm 18 in	51.4 cm 20.3 in	18.6 kg 41 lbs
RT100-A,B	RT100-B <sup>1</sup>	150, 512	41.9/4.5 cm 16.5/1.8 in	52.1 cm 20.5 in	61.6 cm 24.3 in	39 kg 86 lbs
VT101-A	OPT (VT1XX-CA)	70, 240	36.8/8.9 cm 14.5/3.5 in	45.7 cm 18 in	51.4 cm 20.3 in	18.6 kg 41 lbs
VT102-A,W	OPT (VT1XX-CA)	70, 240	36.8/8.9 cm 14.5/3.5 in	45.7 cm 18 in	51.4 cm 20.3 in	18.6 kg 14 lbs
RT102-A,B	RT102-B <sup>1</sup>	100, 341	41.9/4.5 cm 16.5/1.8 in	52.1 cm 20.5 in	61.6 cm 24.3 in	39 kg 86 lbs
VT131-A	OPT (VT1XX-CA)	70, 240	36.8/8.9 cm 14.5/3.5 in	45.7 cm 18 in	51.4 cm 20.3 in	18.6 kg 41 lbs
VT125-A,W	OPT (VT1XX-CA)	150, 512	36.8/8.9 cm 14.5/3.5 in	45.7 cm 18 in	51.4 cm 20.3 in	18.6 kg 41 lbs



### Additional Information:

- Prerequisite for all terminals: EIA/CCITT serial line interface or equivalent.
- Communication cables: Communication cables are not provided with the VT100, RT100, VT101, VT102, RT102, VT131, and VT125 terminals and must be ordered separately. The recommended cables are BC22A-xx for local connection to a line unit and BC22B-xx for connection of the video terminal to a modem.
- Power cords: The VT101, VT102, and VT131 can be ordered with U.S. or European power cords (see International Power Cord Ordering Table).  
The BC05F cable is recommended for the 20mA RT100 and RT102 interface.

# Configuring Information

---

## Video Terminals

Model	Keyboard	Printer Port	Local Echo	Async Comm	Modem Controls	Local Edit/Block Mode
VT100-A	ANSI Numeric	OPT (VT1XX-AC)	OPT	Full Duplex	No	No
RT100-A,B	ANSI Numeric Flat Membrane Mylar	OPT (VT1XX-AC)	OPT	Full Duplex	No	No
VT100-W	Word Processing	OPT (VT1XX-AC)	OPT	Full Duplex	No	No
VT101-A	ANSI Numeric	No	Yes	Full Duplex	No	No
VT102-A	ANSI Numeric	Yes	Yes	Half/Full Duplex	Yes	No
RT102-A,B	ANSI Numeric Flat Membrane Mylar	Yes	Yes	Half/Full Duplex	Yes	No
VT102-W	Word Processing	Yes	Yes	Half/Full Duplex	Yes	No
VT131-A	ANSI Numeric	Yes	Yes	Half/Full Duplex	Yes	Yes
VT125-A	ANSI Numeric	Yes	No	Full Duplex	No	No
VT125-W	Word Processing	Yes	No	Full Duplex	No	No

# Configuring Information

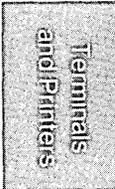
## Hardcopy Terminals Configuring Information

Model	Mount	Watts, Btu/hr	Height	Width	Depth	Weight
LA12	Portable Tabletop	60, 188	14.4 cm 5.7 in	46.4 cm 18.3 in	39.4 cm 15.5 in	8.2 kg 18 lbs
LA50	Tabletop	180W	12.7 cm 5 in	39.8 cm 15.7 in	28.5 cm 11.2 in	9.1 kg 20 lbs
LA100	Tabletop Pedestal OPT	100, 188	17.8 cm 7 in	55.9 cm 22 in	39.4 cm 15.5 in	11.4 kg 25 lbs
LA120	Freestanding	153, 520	85.1 cm 33.5 in	69.9 cm 27.5 in	61 cm 24 in	46.3 kg 102 lbs
LQP02	Tabletop Pedestal OPT	120, 410	18.8 cm 7 in	63.5 cm 25 in	40.6 cm 16 in	21.8 kg 48 lbs

## Lineprinters Configuring Information

Model	Interface Mounting Code	DC/AC Amps Drawn @ +5V DC/ @120V AC	Bus Loads Drawn	Watts Btu/hr	Height	Width	Depth	Weight
LN01	1 Quad Slot	1.5/9.6	1	1,150 3,620	91.4 cm 36 in	65.5 cm 25.8 in	66 cm 26 in	136 kg 300 lbs
LXY12-XX LXY22-XX	1 Quad Slot	1.5/4.0	1	450 1535	118.1 cm 46.5 in	76.2 cm 30 in	61.7cm 24.3 in	95.3 kg 210 lbs
LP11-AA,BA	1 Quad Slot	1.5/3.0	1	350 1200	111 cm 43.8 in	85 cm 29.9 in	85 cm 33.5 in	89 kg 196 lbs
LSP25-CA,CB	1 Hex Slot	1.7/3.0	1	350 1200	111 cm 43.8 in	85 cm 33.6 in	85 cm 33.6 in	89 kg 196 lbs
LP11-EA,EB	1 Quad Slot	1.5/4.5	1	475 1619	111 cm 43.8 in	76 cm 30.3 in	85 cm 33.6 in	93 kg 205 lbs
LSP26-CA,CB	1 Hex Slot	1.7/4.5	1	475 1619	111 cm 43.8 in	85 cm 33.6 in	85 cm 33.6 in	93 kg 205 lbs
LP27-UA,UB	1 Quad Slot	1.5/9.2.0	1	1100 3600	124 cm 44.0 in	90 cm 35.5 in	98 cm 38.5 in	256 kg 567 lbs

**Note:** The first receptacle listed is for the 120V Model. The second receptacle listed is for the 240V Model.



# PDP-11

---

## Software

# 7 Software

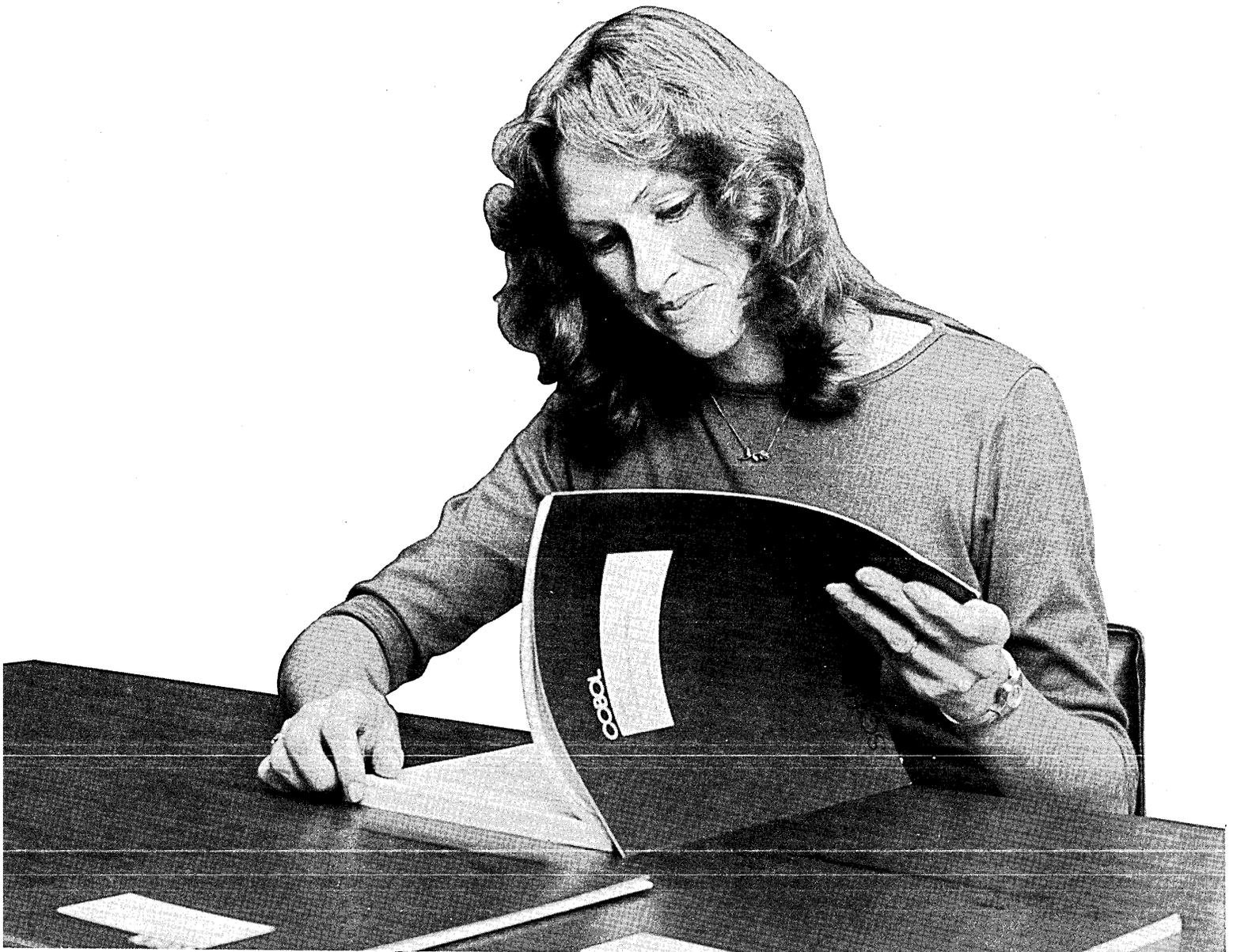
---

The success of PDP-11s is built on the concept of architectural compatibility - from single-user systems in the business office to large factory or laboratory systems that provide multiple services for universities or corporations. PDP-11 processors support multiple operating systems so that the right hardware, operating system, and additional software can be combined to meet your exact requirements.

The choice extends from small single-user operating systems like RT-11 and CTS-300, to powerful timesharing, realtime, commercial, and multipurpose systems like RSTS/E and RSX, sharing a common user interface to simplify the user's job. The high degree of commonality among PDP-11 programming languages, system programs, and information management services make it easy to interconnect timesharing, single-user, and realtime systems to improve your business operation. There is a wealth of languages, utilities, and application software packages for PDP-11s and the selection continues to grow.

In addition to the powerful operating systems and variety of optional software, Digital also leads the way in the industry with its comprehensive set of networking products designed to support an entire range of computer systems.

Whatever your software needs, you will find an ample offering of products in the sections that follow.



## Software Selection Chart Operating System Software

Product	Description	Page
RT-11	Small, single-user foreground/background system for realtime applications.	7-6
CTS-300	Extension of RT-11 for business applications.	7-7
DSM-11	Multiuser timesharing for fast-access large-database applications on all PDP-11s.	7-8
RSTS/E	General-purpose multiuser interactive timesharing for all PDP-11s.	7-9
RSX-11M	Small-to-moderate size realtime multiprogramming system.	7-10
RSX-11M-PLUS	Superset of RSX-11M for larger memories, more advanced processors.	7-11
RSX-11S	Memory-resident execute-only downline-loadable subset of RSX-11M.	7-11
UNIX	General-purpose multiuser interactive timesharing.	7-11

## Programming Languages

PDP-11 BASIC-PLUS-2	Block-structured interactive compiler for most DP applications.	7-15
BASIC-11/RT-11	Interactive compiler for RT-11 systems.	7-15
PDP-11 FORTRAN-77	Compiled language for file processing, scientific/engineering applications	7-15
FORTRAN IV	Compiled language for scientific applications, small memory environments.	7-15
COBOL-81	Interactive compiler for business systems programming.	7-16
DIBOL/DECform	Commercial applications language plus data entry screen formatting utility.	7-16
CORAL-66	Block-structured language for realtime and process-control applications.	7-16
PASCAL	Block-structured language for scientific/engineering applications.	7-16

## Data Management Packages

FMS-11	Digital's standard Forms Management application development package.	7-18
DATATRIEVE-11	Interactive database query/report writing system for non-computer professionals.	7-18
QUILL	Query/sorting/report generation system for non-computer professionals.	7-18
SORT-11	All-purpose data file sorting utility	7-18

## Word Processing

DECword/DP	Word-processing for RSTS/E timesharing users.	7-19
DECtype	Word-processing for CTS-300.	7-19

## Graphics Packages

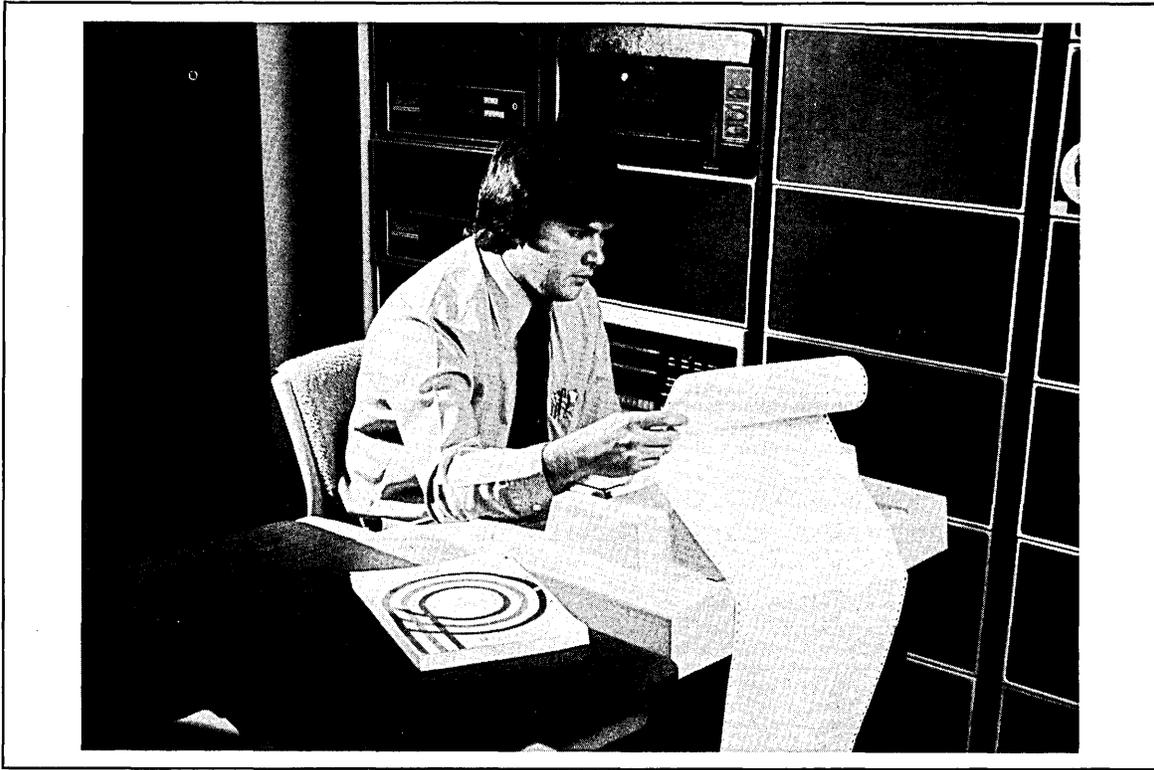
PLXY-11	Graphics application development package for LXY11/LXY21 printer/plotters.	7-19
BCP	Interactive package for printing bar codes and block letters on the LXY11/LXY21.	7-19

## Applications Development Packages

Professional Tool Kit	Package for developing Professional 300 Personal Computer applications.	7-20
ADE	Tool for non-programmers to develop simple business applications.	7-20
MENU-11	Package for creating customized menu-driven interfaces to RSTS/E systems.	7-20
RTEM	RT emulator for RSX	7-20
Micro Power/Pascal	Modular operating system for developing realtime microcomputer applications.	7-12

# PDP-11 Operating Systems

---



An operating system is a set of tasks that collectively automate the management of computer resources to provide efficient computer operation. An operating system organizes a processor and its peripherals into useful tools for applications.

The basic distinction among Digital operating systems is the processing method each system uses to execute tasks.

A *single-user* operating system receives demands upon its resources from a single user at one time. The system only needs to manage resources based on individual's demands.

A *multiuser* operating system receives demands for its resources from more than one individual and/or program. As a result, these systems include facilities to protect users from having their work affected by other users. These protection facilities include an account system, a file protection system, and device allocation control.

A *foreground/background* operating system divides memory into two separate regions for user programs. Two independent programs, therefore, can reside in memory, one in the foreground region and one in the background region. The foreground program is given priority and executes until it relinquishes control to the background program.

An extension of background/foreground and multiuser processing is *multiprogramming*. Some operating systems can have multiprogrammed *realtime* processing based on a prioritized, event-driven scheduling mechanism. Tasks are loaded into partitions in memory and executed in parallel. A task retains control of the CPU until it becomes unable to continue (for example, waiting for I/O or another resource) or is interrupted by a higher priority task.

Another type of multiprogramming is called *timesharing*. In a timesharing environment, each task is guaranteed a certain amount of CPU time. Time is scheduled in a round-robin manner. This type of processing is particularly suited for an interactive processing environment.

The operating systems that run on PDP-11s offer various combinations of these processing environments. These systems are described in the following section.

# Ordering Information

## Operating Systems Selection Chart

Selection Criteria	RT-11	RSTS/E	DSM-11	RSX-11M	RSX-11M-PLUS	RSX-11S	Micro Power/ Pascal	UNIX
User Interface DCL MCR CCL User-written	STD	STD STD		STD STD	STD STD	STD		
Text Editors Key Pad Line	STD STD	STD STD	STD	STD STD	STD STD			STD
Batch Processing	STD	STD			STD			
File Management Multi-key ISAM Single-key ISAM Sequential Relative Random	STD STD STD	STD STD STD STD		STD STD STD STD	STD STD STD STD			STD
Programming Languages MACRO-11 Assembler		STD	STD		STD	STD	STD	
FORTRAN IV	OPT	OPT		OPT	OPT	OPT		
FORTRAN 77		OPT		OPT	OPT	OPT		STD
BASIC-PLUS-2		OPT		OPT	OPT			
BASIC-PLUS		STD						
BASIC	OPT							
COBOL-81		OPT		OPT	OPT			
DIBOL-11/DECFORM		OPT		OPT	OPT			
CORAL 66				OPT	OPT			
MUMPS			STD					
PASCAL				OPT	OPT		STD	
C								STD

SOFTWARE

# RT-11 Operating System

---

The RT-11 operating system is a disk-based, single-user, realtime operating system designed for interactive program development of online applications on UNIBUS and LSI-11 based systems. Although it is a single-user system, RT-11 supports both single job (SJ) and foreground/background (FB) modes of processing, as well as a number of system jobs. In addition to a variety of system and program utilities, RT-11 supports a number of high-level language processors including BASIC-11 and Fortran IV.

The emphasis in RT-11 is on efficient use of system resources, minimizing system requirements in the CPU and on the mass storage device, while maximizing system throughput. The RT-11 Operating system offers the following configurations:

**SJ Monitor**—Enables one job at a time to execute in memory. As distributed, SJ resides in approximately 6 KB of memory and requires minimal overhead.

**FB Monitor**—Operates a foreground job and a background job. The realtime job is accomplished in the foreground which generally has priority on system resources. Functions that do not have critical response time requirements, such as program development, are accomplished in the background which operates whenever the foreground job cannot run. Within their priorities, both foreground and background are fully functional RT-11 programs with access to system capabilities. Although they operate independently, foreground and background can communicate through disk files and/or the message transmission facility.

**Extended Memory (XM)Monitor**— Version of the FB monitor for supporting systems with more than 64 KB of memory. The XM monitor is distributed, therefore, system generation is not required. This feature is accessible through those optional, high-level language processors that can automatically produce programs above 64 KB. Some of the features of the RT-11 operating system include:

## **Flexible Realtime I/O**

Three modes of I/O operation are provided to satisfy a variety of input and output requirements. Synchronous I/O suspends user program processing until the completion of an I/O event. With asynchronous I/O, user program processing continues until a user-defined point is reached. Processing is then suspended until the I/O event is completed. Event-driven I/O allows user program processing to continue until the I/O event completes. Processing is then interrupted to service the completed I/O event.

## **Indirect Command Files and Batch Processing**

The indirect command file featured under RT-11 further simplifies user-system interaction. Users can construct indirect command files that contain strings of commonly issued keyboard monitor commands. By executing the indirect file, users can invoke the stream of commands. RT-11 also includes a batch facility for processing jobs at a later time without user intervention.

## **Programming Tools**

Program development tools offered within RT-11 include a choice of three text editors, file and device maintenance utilities, an online debugger, and a number of patch utilities. With DECnet-RT, Digital's advanced networking software, RT-11 systems can be linked with other Digital operating systems for network operation.

# CTS-300 Operating System

---

CTS-300 is a disk-based, single-user or multiuser software system that was designed to support commercial applications on smaller PDP-11s. CTS-300 applications are written in DIBOL, Digital's business-oriented high-level language. The system consists of the RT-11 operating system, a choice of three runtime systems, Single-User DIBOL (SUD), Time-Shared DIBOL (TSD), Extended Memory TSD, and a number of utilities. Depending on the applications, program development can be done in a timesharing environment that supports a number of users or jobs simultaneously.

Some of the capabilities provided on CTS-300 are described below.

## Run-Time Systems (RTS)

Single-user DIBOL allows one DIBOL user or job to be run on a system. It is designed for an entry-level system running in 32KB of memory. SUD runs on all RT-11 monitors (SJ, FB, XM).

Time-Shared DIBOL allows one or two users or two to four jobs to run simultaneously. It is designed for a medium-sized system running in 56KB of memory. File-sharing facilities at the record level permit users to share and update the same data files. TSD is an executive that is normally run on the SJ monitor generated for multiterminal support.

Extended memory TSD allows 1 to 12 DIBOL users or 1 to 16 DIBOL jobs to run simultaneously (up to 12 can be attached to terminals with the rest running in a detached environment). XMTSD is designed for larger systems running in 128KB to 248KB of memory. Using the XM monitor, XMTSD has the same features and capabilities found in TSD. In addition, XMTSD offers multiuser program development.

The CTS-300 programming editor, DKED, enables the user to create and modify DIBOL programs online. Concurrent program development and application execution provide excellent flexibility. XMTSD runs in either the background or foreground. In the latter case, the background partition is available for program development.

## Command Language

CTS-300 is designed for interactive use with keyboard commands that are consistent in format and easy to understand. The high-level command language simplifies transition from source code to execution code, and also features indirect command files that permit the user to invoke a series of commands with a single command.

## Data Management Services

Data Management Services (DMS) for CTS-300 provide capabilities for handling sequential, random or indexed sequential access method (ISAM) structured files. Multivolume file support permits one file, extending over several disk drives, to be processed sequentially or by keyed access, without requiring special programming.

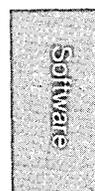
# V7M-11 UNIX Operating System

---

V7M-11 UNIX is an enhanced, supported native UNIX based on AT&T's Standard Version 7 UNIX Time-Sharing System, Seventh Edition. It is a general purpose, interactive, time-sharing operating system which optimizes the programmer's skill rather than the instruction set of a machine. All of the features found in Version 7 UNIX are found in V7M-11. These include a hierarchical file system with demountable volumes, compatible file, device and interprocess I/O, asynchronous processes, a system command language selectable on a per-user basis, C compiler, and Fortran 77.

V7M-11 UNIX also has incorporated Version 3.7 of the VI full screen editor from Berkeley UNIX, and a modified version of the Berkeley User Overlay Scheme for large programs. Other enhancements include:

- Disk bad block replacement
- Fully automatic system generation
- System management commands
- Overlay kernel for CPUs without separate I and D space
- Crash dump analyzer



# DSM-11 Operating System

---

The DSM-11 operating system is a multiuser data management system that consists of an interactive high-level programming language, Digital Standard MUMPS (Massachusetts General Hospital Multiprogramming System); a data management facility; and a timesharing executive.

Many users can access DSM-11 simultaneously and be relatively unaffected by the activities of other users. Because DSM-11 is an online program development and data storage and retrieval system, a programmer can rapidly write, test, debug, or modify a program and have a working application quickly established.

Digital Standard MUMPS, an extension of the American National Standard specification, is a high-level language oriented towards solving database problems. It can be used by programmers with relatively little programming experience. Implementation of the Digital Standard MUMPS language as an interpreter facilitates program development by eliminating the need to load editors, assemblers, and linkers.

The language's text-handling capabilities allow the inspection of any data item for content or for format. These capabilities are useful for online data entry checking and correction. Other text-handling capabilities include the ability to concatenate text strings and to segment text.

The DSM-11 hierarchical file structure allows users to design data file strategies to suit the needs of a particular processing environment. Dynamic file storage with variable length string subscripts allows for easy modification or expansion of the database.

Streamlined system installation and generation procedures allow the DSM-11 system to be quickly adapted to any supported hardware configuration.

Other features of the DSM-11 operating system are:

- High-performance database handler using memory-resident cache of disk data for data sharing among users.
- Distributed database management implemented using DMC11/DMR11 high-speed data links.
- Online, high-speed database backup, disk media preparation and bad-block management, and tape-to-tape copying.
- Automatic powerfail restart capability.
- Hardware device error reporting, system patching utility, and executive debugger for system maintenance.

# RSTS/E Operating System

---

The RSTS/E operating system is a multiuser, timesharing, and resource-sharing general purpose system. Its capabilities include batch processing, program development, and multiterminal applications. RSTS/E allows concurrent word processing and data processing and provides a highly productive and secure environment. As a timesharing system, RSTS/E provides excellent response time to users, who can number up to 127 at one time, and to jobs, which can number up to 63 at one time.

These additional features are offered on RSTS/E operating systems.

## Dynamic Allocation of System Resources

RSTS/E schedules CPU time and memory residency among jobs based upon their priority and processing requirements. A round-robin scheduling method is used to select jobs from those with equal priority. Systems with memory management can allocate enough address space for a job to run and can swap jobs out to disk storage when memory is needed for another job. A job's size can be expanded dynamically subject to the limits imposed by the system manager or another privileged user.

## Privilege Capabilities and System Operation

RSTS/E gives each user access to all system resources and peripherals unless otherwise restricted by the system manager or another privileged user. A privileged user has full access and control over system operations, including starting up and shutting down the system, adding or deleting user accounts, and designating certain programs as privileged.

## Batch Processing

Users can submit batch jobs to perform tasks that require no terminal interaction or to run programs at a later time. The user can specify the amount of CPU time for each batch job submitted and can specify termination conditions by requesting error-level checking.

## File System

The RSTS/E file system provides a variety of online capabilities. Files can be accessed randomly or sequentially, can be created, updated, extended, or deleted, and can be sorted by the SORT-11 program. File access can be limited on an individual, group, or system basis. Total or selective file backup and restoration can be done online.

RMS-11 is the main file and record access method available on RSTS/E. It supports sequential, relative, and indexed file organizations. The indexed file organization allows each indexed file to have one primary key and up to 254 alternate keys. Indexed files are restricted to either a fixed or a variable record format.

RSTS/E disk volumes, when used as file-structured devices, can be either public or private. A public volume is the system disk or any volume-initialized public disk. All other volumes are designated private and can be used to limit user access and ensure greater system security.

RSTS/E can minimize accesses to disk for frequently used data by keeping data in a software-maintained cache, a specially designated area in system memory. The data retained in this cache can be restricted to disk directory blocks or can include data from disk files.

## User Interface

User commands are handled and interpreted by one of the runtime systems that acts as a command interface. The four standard command monitors are BASIC-PLUS, a single-language system; RSX which provides MCR, the Monitor Console Routine; RT-11 providing RT-11 system commands; and the Digital Command Language, DCL. All of these interfaces interpret sets of system commands that enable the user to log on and off the system, manipulate files, develop and test programs, and obtain system information.

The Concise Command Language (CCL) feature allows each installation's system manager to define additional commands to run system utilities and user programs.

## Programming Tools

Program development is facilitated by a selection of system utilities and text editors, and can be done on the BASIC-PLUS, RSX, or RT-11 runtime systems. These environments provide an assembler, a linker or taskbuilder, and a librarian utility. The MACRO-11 Assembly Language provides full MACRO programming capabilities, including MACRO libraries, conditional assembly directives, and pseudo-operations. RSTS/E uses resident libraries for sharing of code that is common to multiple jobs.



# RSX-11M Operating System

---

The RSX-11M operating system is a multiuser, multiprogramming, realtime operating system designed for a variety of applications, including communications.

The event-driven and priority-structured scheduling mechanism allows the concurrent processing of realtime activities and less-time-critical tasks. The system has 250 software priority levels that enable the user to create, compile/assemble, debug, and install tasks without affecting realtime task response. When a high priority event occurs, tasks with lower priority are swapped out of memory so that higher priority tasks can be executed immediately.

RSX-11M is not only designed for a variety of applications, but also for many users. The account structure, maintained by the system manager, provides system users with their own unique User Identification Code (UIC), password, directory for files, and a set of privileges for access to system commands and resources. Thus, both experienced and new users are able to execute all necessary tasks without jeopardizing other's work on the system.

RSX-11M also contains a number of features designed to allow the user to generate a working system easily and rapidly. The Autoconfigure task automatically determines the correct hardware configuration (including the processor type, the CSR and vector addresses of the peripheral hardware devices, and any optional hardware present) for the system on which SYSGEN is running. The Standard Function System option produces a mapped RSX-11M operating system with the maximum number of software options, including support for layered products, this eliminating the need for responding to a long list of questions.

The following briefly summarize other features offered on RSX-11M.

## **Choice of Command Interface**

All systems offer the traditional Monitor Console Routine (MCR) interface as well as the user-oriented, English-like Digital Command Language (DCL). Users also have the option to write their own Command Line Interpreters (CLIs) to suit their specific application.

## **Indirect Command Processor**

Indirect command file support allows a terminal user to create a file that contains system commands that will be executed automatically by the system without further user intervention. Indirect command files save the user time and keystrokes by invoking repetitive or frequently used command procedures and system operations.

## **Programming Tools**

Tasks can be written in MACRO-11 Assembly Language and in the following optional languages: FORTRAN-77, FORTRAN IV, COBOL-81, BASIC-PLUS-2, DIBOL, PASCAL, and CORAL 66. Sharable system libraries and user-created libraries are supported for easy access to commonly used system routines. To assist in program development, RSX-11 M includes the EDI line-oriented and EDT character-oriented text editors, utilities, symbol cross-reference program, interactive debugger, and task memory dump facilities.

## **Data Management**

The RSX-11M file system provides automatic space allocation and file structures for all data on block-structured devices. Features include file protection, volume protection, and logical device assignments. Multiheader file support enables file size to be limited only by the capacity of the volume on which it resides.

The Record Management System (RMS) allows relative, sequential, and multikey indexed file organizations and random, sequential, and record address access mode.

# RSX-11M-PLUS Operating System

---

RSX-11M-PLUS is a high performance superset of the RSX-11M operating system, designed to take advantage of the expanded addressing capability of today's larger memory PDP-11 processors. RSX-11M-PLUS maintains the superior reliability and successful architecture of the RSX-11M operating system to ensure compatibility and ease of transition between systems. This realtime, multiprogramming, multiuser operating system offers the same features as RSX-11M (see previous description) PLUS the additional system capabilities described below.

## User Mode I/D Space

RSX-11M-PLUS supports separate instruction and data space. This means that a user task has the ability to address up to 64kb of instruction and 64kb of data simultaneously, giving a 128kb total. I/D space simplifies the development and enhances performance of large application programs by reducing the need for program overlays.

## Multistream Batch Processing

A powerful batch processing facility is provided on RSX-11M-PLUS in addition to the indirect command file processing capability. Batch processing is a means of automatically passing commands and data for processing by means of a virtual terminal. Batch-specific commands, MCR and DCL commands, and data are placed in a file and submitted to the system for execution at a designated time (usually at night when there are fewer demands on the system). Batch jobs do not require the physical presence of a user nor do they require a physical terminal to run. Batch processing uses a virtual terminal that emulates a complete interactive terminal session from logging on to logging off.

## Accounting

For accounting purposes, the RSX-11M-PLUS system itself creates and maintains records on the use of system resources. These records are kept in an accounting log file. Accounting information is provided on users, the system, and every task running in the system. The system manager can use these accounting logs to establish programs for reporting on the use of system resources and for billing purposes. Accounting also provides extensive performance information on mass storage devices.

# RSX-11S Operating System

---

The RSX-11S operating system is a memory-based subset of the RSX-11M operating system. RSX-11S provides a runtime environment for execution of tasks on a memory-based processor. Memory-resident application programs require the support of a disk-based host system like RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, or VAX/VMS for program development.

RSX-11S has most of the RSX-11M features and generation capability, and supports all of the peripheral devices that are supported under RSX-11M.

RSX-11S includes:

- Monitor Console Routine
- Online Task Loader
- System Image Preservation Program
- File Control Services for record devices

# Micropower/Pascal Operating System

---

MicroPower/Pascal is a modular operating system and software development package for microcomputer applications. It includes a high-performance optimizing Pascal compiler, a subset of the RT-11 operating system, and all the tools you need to create, build, and test/debug concurrent realtime application programs. The user can create these applications on a PDP-11 host system for execution on a different target microcomputer, which can be any Digital LSI-11 or Extended LSI-11 processor, from the FALCON SBC-11/21 to the PDP-11/23-PLUS. Each application is constructed especially for its target system, with the exact set of operating system services needed.

MicroPower/Pascal is particularly suited for such dedicated, realtime microcomputer applications such as process control, instrumentation, and robotics. An optimizing compiler produces fast, compact object code compatible with any Digital microcomputer. MicroPower/Pascal includes the following features:

## Two Processor Development Environment

MicroPower/Pascal uses a two processor development environment: a host PDP-11 running the RT-11 extended memory (XM) operating system, where the Pascal compiler and development utilities reside and execute, and a target LSI-11-Bus PDP-11, where the application program resides and executes. This provides the most effective work environment for developing target-system programs. A user can transport the final application program to the target microcomputer by one of three methods: writing it into read-only memory (ROM), down-line loading it over a serial line, or recording it on such magnetic storage media as a floppy disk or tape cartridge to be bootstrapped on the target system.

## Concurrent Execution Capability

Concurrent execution means the Pascal source code is structured into independent parts called processes, which appear to execute simultaneously. Each process cooperates with all other processes in manipulating such shared resources such as memory and peripheral devices.

## Customized System Routines

A modular runtime system software package that includes a library of executive service modules (modular operating system) is one of the major components of MicroPower/Pascal. By selecting only the appropriate components of the MicroPower/Pascal Runtime System software, and merging it with suitable user-written software, users can create a highly streamlined software package for their applications. This application software can run standalone on the target runtime system; no other operating system is needed. MicroPower/Pascal automatically selects those operating system services the application requires from a library in the PDP-11 host computer, and places them in a executive module. By including only required system services, the module and the application it supports make the most efficient use of the target runtime system hardware. Furthermore, the modular runtime system is rommable, which eliminates the need for mass storage in the target system.

**Note:** For ordering information, consult the SPD for MicroPower/Pascal (19.12.xx).

## V7M-11 UNIX Operating System Ordering Information

	Maximum 6 Users (MICRO/PDP-11 Only) QJ085-DZ	Maximum 9 Users QJ086-DZ	Maximum 16 Users QJ087-DZ	Maximum 32 Users QJ088-DZ
90 Day Warranty				
Media and Documentation Floppies RL02 Media Magnetic Tape (1600 B/N)	QJ085-A3	QJ086-AH QJ086-AM	QJ087-AH QJ087-AM	QJ088-AM
Documentation Set Only	QJ085-GZ	QJ086-GZ	QJ087-GZ	QJ088-GZ
Software Product Description (SPD) Number	16.51.xx	16.51.xx	16.51.xx	16.51.xx

# Ordering Information

## PDP-11 Operating System Ordering Information

	RT-11	CTS-300	DSM-11	RSTS/E	RSX-11M	RSX-11M PLUS	RSX-11S	Micro Power PASCAL
Installation, Warranty Period, Services, Including Training Credits (TC)	QJ013-AZ (None)	QJ354-AZ (None)	QJ821-AZ (4 TC)	QR430-AZ (None)	QJ628-AZ (3 TC)	QR500-AZ (3 TC)	QJ628-AZ (3 TC)	QJ029-AZ (None)
Media and Documentation: RL02 Media Magnetic Tape (1600 B/IN)	QJ013-HH N/A	QJ354-HH N/A	QJ821-HH QJ821-HM	QR430-HH QR4230-HM	QJ738-HH QJ676-HM	QR503-HH QR500-HM	QJ642-HH QJ642-HM	QJ029-HH N/A
Documentation Set Only	QJ013-GZ	QJ354-GZ	QJ821-GZ	QR430-GZ	QJ628-GZ	QR500-GZ	QJ642-GZ	QJ029-GZ
Software Product Description (SPD) Number	12.1.xx	12.9.xx	12.18.xx	13.1.xx	14.35.xx	14.70.xx	9.21.xx	19.12.xx

### PDP-11 Operating System General License

The PDP-11 Operating System General License is a package of license-only (DZ) options for seven PDP-11 Operating Systems. RT-11, CTS-300, RSX-11S, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, RSTS/E, and DSM-11. Micro Power/PASCAL and UNIX are not included. This license is a 'right to copy' license and a customer must purchase (or have previously purchased) a supported license for the operating system that is desired for copy and use.

Because it is a package, the customer has the right to copy all or any part of the package. For example: customers could choose to copy only RSTS/E if all they wanted to run was RSTS/E; or if they were using both RSTS/E and RSX-11M PLUS, they could copy both. The general license package gives the customer the right to copy those operating systems and install them on only one additional CPU, just the same as all other license-only options.

Refer to the Operating System Software Product Descriptions (SPDs) to determine the suitability of the systems in this section for your intended application. In particular, compliance with the stated hardware requirements in the SPD is a prerequisite for Installation and Warranty Period Services.

### TRANSFERRING SOFTWARE TO MICRO/PDP-11

The removable media on a basic MICRO/PDP-11 system is the RX50 diskette. If there is a requirement to transfer software between another PDP-11 (or VAX) and the MICRO/PDP-11 - as, for example, in transporting applications from the host to the target system - one of the optional mass storage devices must be present on both systems.

It is expected that the majority of application developers, such as OEM's and DP departments of large organizations, will retain an in-house MICRO/PDP-11 to check out their application and support the target systems. In such cases, the in-house MICRO/PDP-11 is the only one that need have common media with the host development system. Transfer of the application from the in-house MICRO/PDP-11 to the target system could then be effected via RX50 diskettes.



# Languages and Applications

---



Most operating systems need additional software, such as programming languages and applications packages, to perform more specialized tasks than the operating system can perform alone. The software described below is designed to work in tandem with one or more of DIGITAL's PDP-11 operating systems to give users ever finer-grain control over the use of the system.

Some of the software is specialized to give users with little computer familiarity the tools to perform specific tasks—for example, the DECword/DP word processing package or the DATATRIEVE-11 query and report system. Others are specially equipped for professional programmers to create new software for a much wider range of tasks—both the programming languages and packages such as FMS-11 and the Professional Tool Kit fall into this category.

Even among the programming languages, there is some specialization, but with enough overlap to give flexibility to the process of choosing the right language for a programming project. COBOL-81, for instance, is specifically designed for commercial applications such as accounting; PDP-11 FORTRAN-77 is specialized for heavy computation, but extensions to perform ISAM file manipulation make it suitable for many commercial applications too.

By choosing the right mix of languages and applications packages, one PDP-11 system can meet a variety of different needs—different applications and different levels of user familiarity with computers.

## PDP-11 BASIC-PLUS-2

PDP-11 BASIC-PLUS-2 is a high-level software implementation language derived from the original Dartmouth BASIC. Like the original, BASIC-PLUS-2 is a highly approachable language, with an interactive user interface, online help text, and simple English-like language elements. Unlike many other BASICs, though, BASIC-PLUS-2 is a compiled language with modern block-structured programming constructs, sophisticated file access methods, and a host of program development tools aimed at increasing programmer productivity. This combination makes BASIC-PLUS-2 practical for a wide range of uses, from developing data processing applications training new to programmers. Also, since BASIC-PLUS-2 is a close subset of VAX-11 BASIC, the two languages can be used together in projects with a mix of PDP-11 and VAX systems.

BASIC-PLUS-2 provides sequential, relative, indexed, and record file address (RFA) file access via the RMS Record Management System. Other features include a RUN command that allows immediate compilation and execution of the program currently in memory; a LOAD command that places previously compiled BASIC-PLUS-2 modules in memory for use by RUN; immediate-mode program debugging statements; the ability to omit line-numbers and use mnemonic statement labels; and 31-character variable and constant names.

## BASIC-11/RT-11

BASIC-11/RT-11 is a conversational programming language utilizes simple that English-like statements and familiar mathematical notations to perform operations. It provides an interactive programming environment specially adapted for the RT-11 operating system.

BASIC-11/RT-11 is an incremental interpretive compiler with the following features: support for real, single- and double-precision, integer, and string data types; immediate-mode statements for debugging and desk calculator usage; sequential data storage using the RT-11 file system; string manipulation capabilities, including string arrays and functions; disk virtual arrays for string, integer, and real data types; chaining with COMMON to accommodate large programs; a CALL facility for invoking assembly language subroutines; and formatted output using the PRINT USING statement.

## PDP-11 FORTRAN-77

PDP-11 FORTRAN-77 is much more than just a scientific and engineering language. It combines the efficient numerical computation for which FORTRAN is known with provisions for keyed and sequential access to RMS multikey ISAM files. This makes FORTRAN-77 ideal for writing programs that must both manipulate and perform calculations on masses of data, as in accounting or statistical packages.

FORTRAN-77 is built on the ANSI subset FORTRAN-77 X3.9-1978 standard, with the following extensions: TYPE and ACCEPT input/output statements; the BYTE data type; hexadecimal and octal constants; virtual memory arrays (on systems equipped with memory management); and language element to perform RMS multikey ISAM. To use RMS-style elements, FORTRAN-77 programs make use of the RMS Object Time System (OTS); a File Control Services OTS is also available. The compiler produces direct PDP-11 machine code optimized for execution-time efficiency, especially when executed on systems equipped with a floating point processor.

## FORTRAN IV

FORTRAN IV is an extended superset of the ANSI X3.9-1966 standard for this scientific and engineering programming language. Its high-speed, one-pass optimizing compiler works very efficiently in small-memory environments, making FORTRAN program development possible on smaller PDP-11 systems. Because it can produce absolute binary code suitable for standalone PDP-11 systems or for loading into ROM or PROM memory, Digital's FORTRAN IV is especially useful for such industrial applications as control programs for automated equipment.

Other features of FORTRAN IV include the ability to use general expressions in all meaningful contexts; mixed-mode arithmetic; the BYTE data type for character manipulation; commenting at the end of each source line; and list-directed input/output.



# Programming Languages

---

## COBOL-81

The COBOL-81 language processor is an interactive high-performance compiler designed for PDP-11 business systems programming where ANSI-74 standard COBOL features, compact code, and low memory usage are of prime consideration. COBOL-81 shares a great deal of common syntax with VAX-11 COBOL. In most cases, programs written in COBOL-81 can be compiled and executed using the VAX-11 COBOL compiler without source-code changes.

COBOL-81 runs on the full range of PDP-11 systems. It enables users to begin with the smallest PDP-11 system and grow to the largest VAX systems. The compiler takes full advantage of the PDP-11's optional Commercial Instruction Set (CIS) to generate even more efficient object code. The compiler's extensive library facilities and interactive Symbolic Debugger help increase programmer productivity and enable the production of powerful application programs.

## PDP-11 PASCAL/RSX

PDP-11 PASCAL/RSX is a high-level language for developing business, manufacturing, research, and education programs. Its English-like commands, logical grammar, and block structure help developers produce programs that have clear organization and linear flow.

PASCAL/RSX includes the features of the Level 0 ISO Specification for Computer Programming Language PASCAL (Draft Proposal 7185), plus many powerful extensions to the basic PASCAL language. PDP-11 PASCAL/RSX runs on all RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS based PDP-11 systems that have the Extended Instruction Set (EIS). PASCAL/RSX has sequential or direct record access, plus fixed or variable-length records.

## DIBOL-11/DECFORM

DIBOL-11, Digital's Business-Oriented Language, is a high-level language for commercial applications programming. It is similar to COBOL in that it has a DATA DIVISION, a PROCEDURE DIVISION, and uses English-like procedural statements (although more concise than those of COBOL). Unlike COBOL, DIBOL-11 is designed specifically for creating interactive applications program.

DECFORM, a powerful, easy-to-use data entry and file inquiry package, is included with DIBOL-11 for designing screen formats for data entry. Using interactive video terminals, programmers can produce forms on the terminal screen that closely resemble traditional printed forms. Thus DIBOL-11 and DECFORM work together to help programmers who are designing applications in data entry and retrieval (such as accounting).

Both DIBOL-11 and DECFORM have their own interactive debugging utilities to speed program development. DIBOL-11 performs data manipulation, arithmetic expression evaluation, table subscripting, record redefinition, external calls to other programs, and both sequential and random access to files. DECFORM features facilities for defining data entry field protection, autoduplication, alphabetic or decimal checking, range checking, field totaling, crossfield validation, and autoincrement of counters.

## CORAL-66

CORAL-66 is the standard general purpose language prescribed by the British government for realtime and process-control applications. A high-level block-structured language, it replaces assembly-level programming in modern industrial and commercial applications. It is particularly useful for building software products that are expected to be long-lived and that require flexibility and easy maintenance.

Features of CORAL-66 include BYTE, LONG (32-bit integer), and DOUBLE (64-bit floating-point) data types; reentrant code at the procedure level; generation of code executable on any valid RSX-11S operating system that includes the Extended Instruction Set (EIS); conditional compilation; English-language error messages at compile time and (optionally) at runtime; and a switchable option to select a target PDP-11 instruction set.

# Ordering Information

## Programming Languages Ordering Information

Product	Order Code (SPD Number)		
	RT-11	RSTS/E	RSX-11M/M-PLUS
PDP-11 BASIC-PLUS-2	—	QJ916-AM,AH QY916-AM,AH (14.54.xx)	QJ918-AM,AH QY918-AM,AH (14.11.xx)
BASIC-11/RT-11	QJ913-AM,AH (12.5.xx)	—	—
PDP-11 FORTRAN-77	—	QR100-AM,AH QY100-AM,AH (14.49.xx)	QJ668-AM,AH QY668-AM,AH (14.31.xx)
FORTRAN IV	QJ813-AM,AH (12.10.xx)	QR435-AM,AH (12.41.xx)	QP230-AM,AH (14.63.xx)
COBOL-81	—	QJ993-AM,AH QY993-AM,AH (13.16.xx)	QJ994-AM,AH QY994-AM,AH (14.26.xx)
DIBOL-11/DECFORM	—	QP528-AM,AH QY528-AM,AH (14.8.xx)	QP540-AM,AH QY540-AM,AH
CORAL-66	—	—	QP066-AM,AH (14.56.xx)RSX-11M only
PDP-11 PASCAL/RSX	—	—	QJ128-AM,AH QY128-AM,AH (14.18.xx)

### Support Categories

PDP-11 BASIC-PLUS-2 and DIBOL-11/DECFORM are Digital-Supported/Digital -Installed products. CORAL-66 is Customer-Supported. All other programming languages listed above are Digital-Supported/Customer-Installed.

### Order Code Suffixes

The following sets of letters replace the “-XX” suffix in the above order codes to indicate the media on which the product will be shipped plus any additional products or services included:

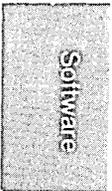
- AM Single-use licence, binaries on *9-track magtape (1600 b/in)*, documentation, and support services
- AH Single-use licence, binaries on *RL02 disk cartridge*, documentation, and support services
- AG Single-use licence, binaries on *TU58 DEctape II*, documentation, and support services
- DZ Single-use licence only; no binaries, no documentation, no support services
- GZ Documentation-only kit

In general, products available for the RT-11 operating system can be ordered with the AH, AG, DZ, and GZ options. Products available for the other operating systems can be ordered with the AM, AH, DZ, and GZ options. Exceptions are noted where they occur.

### For Further Information

Consult the Software Product Descriptions (SPDs) for additional information on ordering options, and support details for each product.

**Note:** Order codes beginning with the letters QY designate software for use on LSI-11 Bus Systems.



# Data Management Packages

---

## **FMS-11**

FMS-11 (Forms Management System) is a software package used by applications programmers to build interactive screen-oriented data entry capabilities into their application programs. Used in conjunction with a standard programming language such as FORTRAN, COBOL-81, or PDP-11 BASIC-PLUS-2, FMS-11 can be used for any data entry application in which paper forms were traditionally used--inventory, payroll, bookkeeping, patient admittance, etc. FMS-11 can aid productivity at all levels: program designers are spared the complexities of creating custom terminal interfaces to use special features of the VT-100; program developers can debug and correct forms quickly with FMS-11's own forms-debugging and editing utilities; and the application's end-user gets an intelligent data-entry system that minimizes keystrokes and catches most common typing errors.

Components of the FMS-11 package are: the Form Editor for layout and modification of video forms on a VT-100 screen; the Video Keypad Editor for general-purpose text editing of standard ASCII files; the Form Utility for manipulation of FMS forms descriptions during debugging; the Form Driver for performing screen processing at application run-time; and on RT-11, the Application Run-Time Supervisor for running application programs independently of programs running on other system terminals.

## **DATATRIEVE-11**

DATATRIEVE-11 is an interactive query, report-writing, and data maintenance system designed to put easy access to system databases in the hands of non-computer professionals. It is loaded with online prompting, help and tutorial features to help computer novices "do it themselves," relieving DP staff from long schedules of small projects. DATATRIEVE-11 is especially useful for users who make frequent and constantly-changing requests for data from a large, established database, such as business analysts and middle-level management. It can also be used to build and maintain small personal databases.

DATATRIEVE-11 uses the RMS-11 Record Management System to access data records in sequential, relative, or indexed files. Users can specify selective data retrieval, sorting, formatting, updating, and generation of printed reports. Frequently-used sequences of commands can be stored in a data dictionary for later use and for sharing among other users. An Application Design Tool (ADT) interactively steps novice users through the process of creating domain and record definitions.

## **SORT-11**

SORT-11 is an efficient all-purpose data sorting utility for files formatted by the RMS-11 Record Management System. It is flexible enough to meet the wide range of sorting needs encountered in everyday system use, from simple reordering of a mailing list by name or ZIP code to sorting massive data sets. It is especially useful for programmers and system administrators in charge of accessing and maintaining RMS-11 databases.

SORT-11 can accept files containing binary, EBCDIC, or ASCII data, in sequential, relative, or indexed-sequential file formats. The user can select sorting by any key field, in either ascending or descending order, using any of four sorting processes: Record Sort, which manipulates records in their entirety; Tag Sort, which produces a reordered file by manipulating only the key position of each record; Address Routing Sort, which produces one file for the data and multiple address files that are used to access the data in the desired sequences; and Index Sort, which produces a separate index file that contains for each record its SORT key field and a pointer to the record's location in the data file.

## **QUILL**

QUILL is an easy-to-use layered software package designed to run on the CTS-300 Operating System. With simple English-like commands, users can take advantage of its three output capabilities: terminal queries, report generation on a printer or disk, and list documents on DECType-300. QUILL's commands generate automatic output, in a format that can be re-used, against current, up-to-date data.

QUILL uses Dictionaries to describe data files. These Dictionaries support CTS-300 Fixed Length Sequential and ISAM file structures. Each physical field has a logical field name associated with it. The Dictionary structure also supports password and field protection, multiple Dictionaries for a single data file, overlaid fields, Dictionary identification from a relative Dictionary, and maintenance routines to create, modify, copy, delete, and print Dictionaries. Arithmetic, relational, or boolean expressions can be used with names in the Dictionary to locate records within a data file.

QUILL features ascending and descending SORT of up to eight individual fields. Its default structure provides standard output formats. Capabilities for customized formats are available.

Interactive and batch modes of operation can be called by a menu. A HELP facility that can be tailored is also provided.

The minimum hardware requirement is any valid CTS-300 Versoin 7.0 configuration with a minimum of 64 KB of main memory and 1 MB of disk storage.

## DECword/DP

DECword/DP is a software package that gives fully featured word processing to RSTS/E users. It can be run from any VT100 terminal on a RSTS/E system, and gives end-users the type of text-manipulation features usually associated with standalone word processors. DECword/DP is suitable for RSTS/E users who need to prepare occasional memos and short reports. For high-volume word processing, users' needs will be much better served by one of Digital's more specialized product-such as the DECmate II Personal Computer.

DECword/DP provides such industry-standard features as menu-driven function selection, cut and paste, forward and reverse scrolling, global search and replace, and automatic word wrap. It also offers a variety of advanced features: automatic footnoting, spelling-error detection, list processing, and computer-aided instruction for using its software.

## DEctype

DEctype is a full-featured word processing package designed to run on the CTS-300 and VMS Operating Systems, permitting concurrent word and data processing in a multi-user environment. DEctype provides industry-standard features such as menu-driven operation, cut and paste, forward and reverse scrolling, search and replace, automatic word wrap, subscripts, superscripts and headers and footers.

In addition, DEctype provides a basic four function editor math utility, user-defines keys for predetermined repetitive operations, abbreviation and paragraph libraries as well as the ability to cancel an editing session without changing the document.

DEctype allows the user full control of printers. Printer management enables the user to remove documents from the print queue, change the print priority of a document, view the list of documents in the queue and view the status of all defined printers.

# Graphics Packages

---

## PLXY-11 Graphics Package

PLXY-11 is a software package designed to provide RT-11, RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, and RSTS/E applications programmers access to the plotting capabilities of Digital's LXY11/LXY21 lineprinter/plotters. Using the PLXY-11 graphics subroutines, programmers can create software that prints out representations of data in graphs and charts with clear alphanumeric labeling. This makes PLXY-11 useful for equipping scientific, engineering, statistical, and econometric application programs with graphics.

To use PLXY-11, the programmer writes FORTRAN programs that call the appropriate subroutines in the PLXY-11 library. These subroutines convert the program's graphics requests into a series of vectors stored in an intermediate file. This file is submitted to the PLXY-11 post-processing task, which converts its vector data into raster format suitable to the LXY printer/plotter. The user then transfers this converted file to the printer/plotter via a standard file-transfer utility such as PIP, where it is printed out by the system LP11 lineprinter driver.

## BCP Graphics Software

The BCP Bar Code/Block Character software package lets RSX-11M users print out industry-standard Code 39 bar codes on Digital's LXY11/LXY21 printer/plotters. The package provides quick and easy production of labels for warehouse, stockroom, and other inventory tracking operations.

The package's interactive user program lets users enter data to be coded for immediate printout of bar codes and block-lettered labels. A library of graphics routines are also provided that can be combined with applications programs written in PDP-11 FORTRAN-77, for fully automated label generation. Both parts of the package require that the RSX-11M system on which they run have FORTRAN-77 plus a minimum 40 Kbytes of memory.

(Note: BCP is shipped with the LXY11 and LXY21 lineprinter/plotters. To order, use the RSX-11M option numbers given in the Printer/Plotter Ordering Information.)



# Applications Development Packages

---

## Professional Tool Kit

The Professional Tool Kit lets programmers use PDP-11 RSX-11M and RSX-11M-PLUS systems (as well as VAX/VMS systems) to develop application programs for Digital's Professional 300 Series Personal Computers. Using the software and optional hardware in the package, applications programmers can create and debug applications compatible with the Professional's P/OS menu-driven environment using their current PDP-11 system. This results in higher programmer productivity, less required training time, and preservation of current system investments. The Tool Kit is useful for software houses, DP departments, and other organizations wishing to produce applications using all the unique features of the Professionals.

The Tool Kit includes the MACRO-11/Professional, BASIC-PLUS-2/Professional, and FORTRAN-77/Professional programming languages; the RMS/Professional Record Management System; FMS/Professional for forms-oriented video I/O management; the SORT/Professional record sorting utility; the Professional Graphics Package for over 20 device-independent graphics commands; the Professional Diskette Builder for end-user media distribution; and the Professional Debugger for use with BASIC-PLUS-2/Professional. Applications are developed on the host PDP-11 system and then transferred to a Professional 350 system for debugging.

## ADE

ADE (Applications Development Environment) is a programming tool specifically designed for non-programmers to use in developing and running small, simple applications for use in small businesses. It allows users with little or no computer experience to perform record keeping and bookkeeping tasks such as maintaining and printing mailing lists, inventory lists, time sheets, and budgets. ADE runs in the RSTS/E timesharing environment.

ADE presents electronic worksheets made up of rows and columns on a user's video terminal. Users work with these worksheets by writing procedures—simple programs using English verbs. Procedures can store information from worksheets in tables kept in disk files, or retrieve such information; manipulate the entries in a worksheet; or print out reports. An interactive HELP command, continuous display of messages and available commands and messages at the bottom of the terminal screen, and interactive command prompting help users step by step.

## MENU-11

MENU-11 is a software package that allows applications programmers to design customized interfaces between a RSTS/E system and its users. It allows for RSTS/E's DCL command language environment to be sealed off from novice or infrequent users and replaced with a set of interactive menus backed by help texts. Programmers design the menus and help texts, giving users access to just those procedures and utilities needed in their work. This makes MENU-11 ideal for turning a RSTS/E system into a "turnkey" application system, as well as providing security on a system with many inexperienced users.

MENU-11 consists of a set of programs that interact with RSTS/E and control the display of menus to users according to command files prepared by programmers. The command files specify the format and content of menus; help text associated with each menu option; actions to be taken when an option is chosen (including conditional execution of actions); transfers between different menus; and interactions with the user to gather more information. Menu options can execute system commands, run application programs, and generally perform action or series of actions possible under RSTS/E.

## RTEM-11

RTEM-11 provides the RT-11 program development environment on one of the following host development systems: RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, and VAX/VMS. RTEM-11 runs in compatibility mode on VAX/VMS systems and allows several users to develop RT-11 applications concurrently on a host system. The number of users is dependent on CPU power and system activity. Application programs can be created, edited, assembled and linked on RTEM-11 and then executed on RT-11.

The minimum memory requirement for RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS Systems is 48 kb.

## Support Categories

SORT-11 and DECword/DP are Digital Supported/Digital Installed products. The Professional Tool Kit and MENU-11 are Customer Supported. All other programming languages listed above are Digital Supported/Customer Installed.

## For Further Information

Consult the Software Product Descriptions (SPDs) for additional information on level of functionality, other ordering options, and support details for each product.

# Ordering Information

## Applications Packages Ordering Information

Product	RT-11	Order Code RSTS/E	RSX-11M/M-PLUS	CTS-300
FMS-11	QJ713-AM,AH (12.22.xx)	QJ716-AM,AH (13.17.xx)	QJ715-AM,AH (12.27.xx)	
DATATRIEVE		QP300-AM,AH QY300-AM,AH (12.48.xx)	QP301-AM,AH QY301-AM,AH (12.48.xx)	
QUILL				QJA09 (12.55.xx)
SORT-11			QP602-AM,AH (12.7.22)	
DECWORD-DP		QR480-AM,AH (13.14.xx)		
DEctype				QJ038 (13.15.xx)
Professional Tool Kit			QJ071-AM,AH (40.2.xx)	
ADE		QR530-AM,AH <sup>1</sup> (13.11.xx)		
MENU-11		QR690 (12.60.xx)		
RTEM		QJ291-AM,AH (30.21.xx)		

### Support Categories

SORT-11 and DECword/DP are Digital-Supported/Digital-Installed products. The Professional Tool Kit and MENU-11 are Customer-Supported. All other programming languages listed above are Digital-Supported/Customer-Installed.

### Order Code Suffixes

The following suffixes in the above order codes indicate the media on which the product will be shipped plus any additional products or services included:

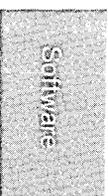
- AM Single-use licence, binaries on 9-track magtape (1600 b/in), documentation, and support services
- AH Single-use licence, binaries on RL02 disk cartridge, documentation, and support services
- DZ Single-use licence only; no binaries, no documentation, no support services
- GZ Documentation-only kit

In general, products available for the RT-11 operating system can be ordered with the AH, DZ, and GZ options. Products available for the other operating systems can be ordered with the AM, AH, DZ, and GZ options. Exceptions are noted where they occur.

### For Further Information

Consult the Software Product Descriptions (SPDs) for additional information on ordering options, and support details for each product.

**Note:** Order codes beginning with the letters QY designate software for use on LSI-11 Bus Systems.



# DIGITAL'S Software Binary License Agreements

---

## Principles

Software is treated as proprietary information. Customers do not own it, but are licensed to use it under the terms and conditions of software license agreements. Key points of DIGITAL's software binary license agreements are:

- Customers must have a binary license to use any of DIGITAL's binary software products.
- This license allows **one** customer to run **one** software product on the CPU it is first installed on.
- DIGITAL retains title and ownership.
- DIGITAL's licensing agreement does not allow the transfer of software from one end user to another or from one CPU to another without prior permission from DIGITAL. Software may only be transferred to another party with written permission from DIGITAL.
- A customer may reproduce the software, if necessary, but only for use on the specific CPU licensed to use it.
- The use of an update version of the software on the licensed CPU requires that the customer purchase a software update option if out of warranty or not covered by a software service contract.
- The software may be used on another single CPU on a temporary basis during a malfunction of the original CPU which causes the software to be inoperable.
- Any modification to DIGITAL-licensed software doesn't exempt the software product from DIGITAL licensing or sublicensing terms, conditions, or fees. Only those modifications that are not part of the original software are the customer's property.

## Software Ordering Options

### DIGITAL-SUPPORTED Binary License Option

This is a standard binary license that includes media, manuals, documentation, and warranty packaged together. A 90-day warranty, as specified in the Software Product Description (SPD) Addendum, is the support received (unless different warranty conditions are specified in the SPD.) Main features of the warranty include: product updates, technical information, telephone support, and on-site remedial support. Depending on complexity, DIGITAL-supported products are designed as either DIGITAL-installed or Customer-installed.

#### DIGITAL-INSTALLED

DIGITAL provides installation services for products that are complex to install. Installation services include verification of complete product delivery and standard installation of the product. Hardware and the operating system are installed together.

#### CUSTOMER-INSTALLED

Since many DIGITAL-supported software products require no special skills to install, the customer can install these using the comprehensive, step-by-step documentation sets provided with them. The documentation sets detail all procedures necessary for proper installation. Once the software products have been installed, they too qualify for warranty service.

#### ADD-ON INSTALLATION FEE

With the exception of operating systems, customers who buy DIGITAL-Supported/DIGITAL-Installed products as add-ons after the original system is installed will be quoted an installation fee.

### CUSTOMER-SUPPORTED Binary License Option

This is a standard binary license which includes media, manuals, documentation but no warranty support. It is only offered when a DIGITAL-supported license option is not offered.

#### LICENSE-ONLY Option

A license-only option is a standard binary license, but has no media, manuals, documentation or support. Software products can be ordered at considerable cost reduction, but the customer must first purchase a license with media for that particular software product. The license-only option is a one time right to copy. It is a license to run a single software product on one additional CPU using a copy of the software the customer made from the original licensed product. Customers may order additional copies of the documentation.

#### OUT-OF-WARRANTY Update Option

A customer with a binary license may order a product update for each licensed CPU. An additional license fee is charged for each product update and for each one-time right to copy the update for each previously licensed CPU.

# PDP-11 Software Source Book-First Edition

---

## PDP-11 Software Source Book- First Edition

The PDP-11 computer family has hundreds of application software programs solving real problems today. What are those programs and how do you find the one you need? Find the answer in the first edition of the PDP-11 Software Source Book. It's available now and contains more than 1200 descriptions of application software currently running on PDP-11s. Sources of descriptions come from outside vendors, Digital, DECUS, and the EAS (External Application Software) Library.

The book is divided into three parts. Part I covers applications and groups software in categories such as Accounting and Finance (108 products), Manufacturing (52), Health Care (47), Office Systems (26), Education (69), and Engineering (93). Thirty categories of industries are included in Part I. Part II consists of three chapters that deal with systems software -- Language Processors, Operating Systems and Communications, and Software Tools and Utilities. Part III contains the cross-reference guides that make it easy for the user to find an application package to fit a particular need.

The PDP-11 Software Source Book is free and intended for the decision-making Digital customer and prospective customer of the PDP-11, including Micro/PDP-11. The book will be updated and published twice a year. The PDP-11 Software Source Book is available through your literature contact. The first edition may also be ordered from Northboro Printing and Circulation Services (**Order no. ED-24762-20**) or by calling **(617)351-4111**.



PDP-11

---

Networking

# 8 Networks

---

As organizations acquire more and more computers, the need arises for these computers to talk to one another. A computer network permits computers in different locations as well as computers of different manufacturers to exchange information.

## **DIGITAL Network Architecture**

DIGITAL Network Architecture (DNA), developed by DIGITAL, defines an integrated set of networking capabilities. DNA supports a broad range of compatible networking options which can link realtime systems, timesharing systems, word processing systems, computational systems, and data processing systems together into one network. Such a network can increase productivity and gives an organization greater control over day-to-day operations. By speeding and organizing the flow of information in networks, management can help increase the efficiency of departments, as well as the company as a whole.

DNA's breadth of capabilities is unique in the industry. The layered structure of DNA allows inclusion of a new communication technology, such as Ethernet, while preserving the application investment of DIGITAL's customers. Today DNA Phase III supports DDCMP (Digital Data Communications Message Protocol) for point-to-point and multipoint communications, and X.25 for communications over public packet-switching networks. The DECnet products outlined in this section are Phase III implementations. DNA Phase IV, announced recently, incorporates Ethernet local area network protocols as well.



# Networks

Local area networks (LANs) are networks that offer reliable high-speed communications channels. These channels are optimized for connecting information processing equipment in a limited geographic area—an office, building, complex of buildings, or campus. LANs are optimized for high-speed (greater than one million bits per second) data transfer. They are usually privately owned.

Ethernet is a local area network specification for communications protocols developed jointly by Xerox, Intel, and DIGITAL. DIGITAL's Ethernet program for local area networking extends still further the possibilities for effective communication and resource-sharing within the framework of DECnet. DIGITAL has announced the availability of cables and cable interface connectors, transceivers and communication controllers. The intent is to build other capabilities needed to link these networks with remote networks, public packet-switching networks, and SNA networks, all within the framework of DIGITAL Network Architecture.

## Communications Software

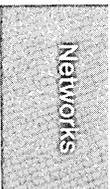
DIGITAL's network software can be grouped in the following manner:

- DECnet for DIGITAL-to-DIGITAL system communication, either locally or remotely.
- Internets for connection of DIGITAL systems to non-DIGITAL systems.
- Packetnet System Interfaces for connection of systems utilizing a public packet-switching network.

When used in conjunction with the various communications hardware offerings, DIGITAL's network software offers powerful capabilities for integration of an organization's operations, whether it be a manufacturing company, a university, the office, or an engineering application.

## Networking Selection Chart

Network	Software Communications Products	Page
DIGITAL-to-DIGITAL Host Communication		
Local Traditional	All DECnet Layered Software DLX	8-4 8-5
Local Area Networks	DECnet-RSX-11M DECnet-RSX-11M-PLUS	8-4
Remote	All DECnet Layered Software DLX RSX-11 PSI	8-4 8-5 8-8
DIGITAL-to-nonDIGITAL Host Communication	All Internets RSX-11 PSI	8-6 8-8



# DECnet

---

DECnet is a family of software products that enable two or more DIGITAL computer systems — the 16-bit PDP-11s, the 32-bit VAX computers, and the 36-bit DECsystem-10s and DECSYSTEM-20s — to form a network. DECnet at each node acts as an interface between the node's operating systems and the network. Each operating system's DECnet software formats data and procedures according to a set of protocols described in the DIGITAL Network Architecture (DNA) specifications. All data traveling through a DECnet network has been formatted by the initiating node in this way. Each DECnet system in a network converts received data into formats for that operating system. The DNA specifications are non-proprietary and may be ordered from DIGITAL's Accessories and Supplies Group (A&SG).

DECnet offers a wide range of networking functions over and above the data communications protocol which support a wide range of application strategies: occasional update of remote files using remote resource sharing facilities and transfers of entire files from one system to another for intensive modification are just two of the features which may be selected to help optimize productivity. Following is a summary of DECnet's features:

- Task-to-task communication — enables two programs to exchange information. These two programs can be running under different operating systems, they can be written in different languages.
- File transfer — exchange of sequential ASCII or binary files; DECnet handles compatibility issues among operating systems. The transfer of file types other than sequential ASCII and binary may also be supported between particular operating systems. Check with your DIGITAL Network Specialist for details.
- Remote command file submission and execution — one system can direct another to execute a specified program, either resident on the remote system, or sent to the remote system as a part of the request.
- Down-line loading — programs or whole software systems can be developed on a node with appropriate peripherals and shipped to another, for example, small memory-only systems.
- Network command terminal — a terminal user at one system may be logically connected to another on the network running the same operating system and act as if directly connected to that route around line or system failures.
- Network management — DECnet products include the tools for monitoring and controlling network operation. These include facilities for tuning network parameters, for logging events, and for testing nodes, lines, modems, and communications interfaces. For monitoring network operation or for testing a new network application, DECnet provides statistical traffic and error information. Access to such network performance information allows potential problems to be solved before they degrade network performance.

## Configuring a DECnet Network

A DECnet network may be configured so that each network member is fully connected with every other member, or may communicate with other network nodes through intermediate or routing nodes. Adaptive path routing means that the DECnet products in a routing network communicate via a user-defined "least cost" path, but have the ability to detect and route around line or system failures.

DECnet nodes may communicate with adjacent nodes over synchronous and asynchronous communications lines and parallel interfaces. DECnet nodes may share a communications link in a multipoint configuration thereby reducing the high cost of multiple, directly connected communications lines. Microwave and satellite link (neither is available from DIGITAL) are also used to connect DECnet nodes.

DECnet-11M and DECnet-11M-PLUS nodes may communicate with each other with full DECnet functionality across a public packet switching network when used with the packetnet system interface (PSI) products discussed later in this section.

The chart entitled "DECnet Communications Hardware Configuration Aid" and product descriptions in the Communications Options sections will help in choosing the appropriate communications devices for a network.

The *Software Product Descriptions* (SPDs) should be consulted before ordering networking software and supporting hardware. Your local Software Services Network Specialist may also be of assistance in confirming that your proposed network configuration will meet your particular networking requirements.

## DECnet

DECnet is a Phase III network product that allows a suitably configured system to participate as a routing or non-routing (end) node in DECnet computer networks. DECnet offers task-to-task communications, utilities for network file transfer, homogeneous network command terminal support, and network resource capabilities, using the DIGITAL Network Architecture (DNA) protocols. DECnet communicates with adjacent nodes over synchronous and asynchronous communications lines and parallel interfaces. Communication using X.25 circuits over selected public packet-switching networks is also possible when configured with the appropriate PSI product.

Consult the *Software Products Descriptions* (SPDs) for more information on each DECnet product. Each DECnet product offers its own level of functionality and its own set of features to the user. Users should also note that the functions available depend, in part, on the configuration of the rest of the network.

## DLX Software Interface

RSX DLX-11 is a low-overhead software communications line interface which provides users of DIGITAL microcomputers access to Phase III DECnet networks. The product is available on the RSX-11M system for interfacing with a DECnet-11M or DECnet-11M-PLUS Phase III node.

RSX DLX-11 supports a single physical line in a point-to-point or multipoint connection. A user-written MACRO-11 program at each end of the line controls the communication line directly. The integrity and sequentiality of data sent over the line are maintained by the use of DECnet Digital Data Communication Message Protocol (DDCMP).

## DECnet PRODUCT CAPABILITIES

CAPABILITY	DECnet PRODUCTS (SPD NUMBER)							
	-RT (10.72.xx)	-11M (10.75.xx)	-11S (10.74.xx)	-11M-PLUS (10.66.xx)	/E (10.73.xx)	-IAS (10.74.xx)	-VAX (25.3.xx)	-20 (23.2.xx)
PROGRAM-TO-PROGRAM	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
NETWORK COMMAND TERMINAL <sup>1</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
FILE TRANSFER	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
COMMAND/BATCH FILE SUBMISSION	✓ <sup>2</sup>	✓ <sup>3</sup>		✓ <sup>3</sup>	✓	✓	✓ <sup>4</sup>	✓ <sup>5</sup>
COMMAND/BATCH FILE EXECUTION	✓ <sup>2</sup>	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
REMOTE FILE ACCESS	✓	✓	✓ <sup>6</sup>	✓	✓	✓	✓	
DOWN-LINE SYSTEM LOADING		✓		✓		✓	✓	
DOWN-LINE TASK LOADING		✓		✓		✓	✓	

### NOTES:

<sup>1</sup> Terminals on these systems can log onto other homogeneous systems in the network. DECnet-11S does not support connection from remote command terminals.

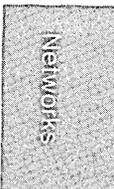
<sup>2</sup> Requester-only function.

<sup>3</sup> Cannot submit command/batch files to DECnet-RT, DECnet/E or DECnet-VAX systems. However, DECnet/E and DECnet-VAX can execute files already at the DECnet node.

<sup>4</sup> Command file must reside on remote node.

<sup>5</sup> Server-only function.

<sup>6</sup> Offers local users network access to remote file systems. Does not allow users on remote systems to access local files.



# Internets

---

The interconnection of DIGITAL systems with computers built by other manufacturers is supported by a family of products called Internets. DIGITAL's protocol emulator (PE) products provide a way for DIGITAL computers and terminals to communicate with computers and terminals built by IBM, CDC, and UNIVAC by emulating those manufacturers' terminal and line protocols. Thus DIGITAL's equipment appears to the equipment with which it communicates to be another supported device. DIGITAL's wide range of Internet PEs gives you the freedom to choose mainframes and minicomputers on the basis of your application needs with the assurance that a reliable link can be established between these different systems.

DIGITAL's Internet products are data transfer facilitators, not hardware emulators. They connect DIGITAL computers with non-DIGITAL systems, providing means for interchanging data with IBM, UNIVAC, CDC, and other host processors. DIGITAL's goal is to enable the exchange of data by using common communications protocols, not to provide plug-compatible replacements for terminal subsystems.

## **DIGITAL-to-IBM Communication**

DIGITAL offers a full range of DIGITAL-to-IBM Internet products. These products aid users in implementing cross-vendor cooperative computing applications that span centralized and distributed processing environments. PDP-11 operating systems support program-to-program communication as well as 3270 terminal emulation and remote job entry (RJE). Installation, troubleshooting, and network-control facilities help minimize the problems of bringing up and maintaining effective internetwork operations.

### **RSX-11M/SNA Protocol Emulator**

The RSX-11M/SNA Protocol Emulator provides an RSX-11M system with the ability to participate in an IBM Systems Network Architecture (SNA) network. RSX-11M/SNA PE enables the RSX-11M user application programs to communicate with IBM application programs or system services on a task-to-task basis. Three modes of application programming support are offered to fit varied customer expertise and requirements: Emulator Control (EC), Extended Emulator Control (XEC), and Application Control (AC).

RSX-11M/SNA PE supports up to 4 half-duplex or full-duplex synchronous lines at speeds up to 9600 bits/second. The emulator will allow up to a maximum of 32 user sessions. The supported communications devices are DUP11 or KMC11 with DUP11s. (Coresidency with DECnet-11M or with RSX-11/3271 is not supported.)

### **3271 Protocol Emulator (Interactive BISYNC)**

The RSX-11 and RSTS/E 3271 Protocol Emulators provide facilities for both program-to-program interactive communication and data pass-through 3270 terminal emulation. The terminal emulator enables terminal users and application programs to exchange data with a program running under IMS or CICS on an IBM 370 or 303X host. The PDP-11 system appears to the host as an IBM 3277 Model 2 terminal and 3271 Model 2 control unit connected to a multidrop synchronous line. The PE module supports up to 6 synchronous lines. (Coresidency of RSX-11 3271 and either RSX-11 DECnet or RSX-11M/SNA PE is not supported.)

The terminal emulation facility transforms VT100 terminals attached to a PDP-11 into virtual 3270 terminals so that a single terminal can be used interchangeably to access both DIGITAL and IBM systems. The RSX-11 3271 Protocol Emulator allows the system manager to predefine all parameters required to connect to specified IBM applications. Once the user invokes the emulator, the terminal appears to be connected to an IBM network. Returning the terminal to normal VT100 operation after an Internet session requires just a single keystroke.

### **2780, 3780, and HASP Protocol Emulators (Remote Job Entry BISYNC)**

The RSTS/E 2780 Emulator emulates the communications protocol of an IBM 2780 device while running as user job under a suitably configured UNIBUS-based RSTS/E system. It will transmit files from any input medium (video or hardcopy terminals, disks, tapes, and card readers) and receive files for any medium supported by RSTS/E. Files can print on any lineprinter supported by a RSTS/E Operating System, excluding the LS11 printer.

The 2780/3780 PEs are BISYNCH RJE emulators that allow files to be transferred between PDP-11 systems and IBM hosts supporting either the IBM 2780 or 3780 protocol. Multiple lines and multiple users are supported concurrently through operator and program control.

Dedicated or switched point-to-point lines can be used. Autoanswer is supported for switched lines. Operator control is performed using the standard DIGITAL Command Language directives. Indirect command files can be used to minimize operator interaction or to facilitate completely unattended operation. Monitoring functions include continuously maintained traffic and error counters as well as on-demand status reporting. There are also troubleshooting facilities for loopback testing.

RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP is a software package for performing the standard functions of an IBM HASP remote job entry workstation. DIGITAL's HASP product mimics the CRT and keyboard of the HASP workstation by offering remote console support. In addition to the features of the 2780 and 3780 emulators, the HASP PE user can communicate directly with the IBM mainframe from a local terminal to control and check the status of jobs on the IBM host.

RJE/HASP provides multileaved (pseudosimultaneous, bidirectional) communication of up to seven input and seven output data streams. Standard HASP protocol features include data compression of repeated sequential characters including blanks, full EBCDIC transparency, multileaving, and support of printer vertical forms to skip to channel 1 (top of form). Communications line control is performed directly by one of the RJE/HASP task. Concurrent use of the communications device by other RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS tasks is precluded. Any mass storage or unit record device supported by RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS can be used as a source or destination of data for a HASP data stream.

## UNIVAC Protocol Emulator

UN1004/RSX/UNIVAC 1004 Terminal Emulator provides communication between a UNIBUS-based RSX-11M system and a UNIVAC 1100 series, or other system using the UNIVAC 1004 RMS-1 communications protocol. The software provides remote job entry (RJE) terminal emulation through which the user can send data in 80-column card format and receive data in line or card format. UN1004/RSX supports one synchronous communications circuit to a host computer, a single switched or dedicated lease line, 2-wire or 4-wire common carrier facility at transmission rates up to 4800 bits/inch, and ASCII line communications code. Only full-duplex console terminals may act as emulator terminals.

## MUX200 Multiterminal Emulator

MUX200/RSX-IAS provides communication with a CDC 6000 CYBER series or other system using the 200 UT Mode 4A communications protocol. The PDP-11 user can communicate at command level with a host system, submitting jobs for batch processing and receiving results from the host. The software package can be configured to support either ASCII or external BCD versions of the communications protocol.

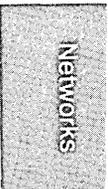
MUX200/RSX-IAS enables several users to communicate simultaneously with a host system over a single line. The PDP-11 system, while using a single physical drop, appears to the host as a number of multidrops and terminals on the circuit.

The available Internet products are listed by SPD number. Consult DIGITAL's Software Product Descriptions (SPDs) for more information.

OPERATING SYSTEM	IBM 2780	IBM 3780	IBM HASP	IBM 3271	IBM SNA	UNIVAC UN1004	CDC MUX-200
RT-11	10.16.xx	10.16.xx					
CTS-300	10.16.xx	10.16.xx					
RSX-11M	10.1.xx	10.1.xx	10.51.xx	10.88.xx	14.4.xx	10.79.xx	10.77.xx
RSX-11M-PLUS	10.1.xx	10.1.xx		10.88.xx			
RSTS/E <sup>1</sup>	10.50.xx 10.49.xx	10.49.xx	10.83.xx	10.83.xx			
VAX	27.7.xx	25.7.xx		25.21.xx			25.2.xx
TOPS-10	8.70.xx	8.70.xx					
TOPS-20	23.1.xx 23.3.xx 23.7.xx	23.1.xx 23.3.xx 23.7.xx	23.3.xx 23.7.xx				

### NOTE:

<sup>1</sup> Not available for use with PDP-11/23-PLUS systems.



# Packetnet System Interfaces

---

Communication costs are usually not of major concern when the network's computers are located at the same site. However, when you think about moving data between different locations, cities, or countries, communication costs become a major concern. Leased lines can be expensive and not all organizations have sufficient data communications traffic to warrant leased line costs. Dial-up lines are cost-effective for low volumes of data transfer, but with moderate data volume they become expensive as well. Public packet-switched networks (PPSNs) can provide the best features of both methods.

## PPSN Features

PPSNs offer the following advantages:

- Subscribers are permanently attached to the system via a leased line.
- The network guarantees a high level of end-to-end reliability.
- The network can compensate for the differences in transmission speeds between computers, and computers and terminals.
- The subscriber pays for the amount of data transmitted, not for the line itself.
- Data packets from different users are interleaved by the network, allowing for more efficient use of the PPSN line.
- Data packets can be routed along the first free line that becomes available. It is possible that the subcomponents of a message can be routed along completely different lines.

## X.25 Protocol Interface

X.25 is rapidly becoming an accepted international telecommunications protocol as it is adopted by more and more computer manufacturers. Any system on the network can send data to another system on the network. The PPSN provides dynamic routing and insures data integrity.

DIGITAL's PSI products support both the basic multivendor functional transfer of data and a higher level of support for use between DIGITAL systems across the network. DIGITAL's PSI products have been designed and built to conform to the June 1980 CCITT LAPB specification. Programs can exchange data with other programs, and connections can be made over Permanent Virtual Circuits (PVCs) or Switched Virtual Circuits (SVCs).

## Interactive Terminal Interface

DIGITAL's PSI products support access by remote terminals according to CCITT recommendations X.3 and X.28 through a network-supplied Packet Assembler/Disassembler (PAD) to the RSX-11 system. Remote terminal users have the same access privileges to RSX-11 programs as they would if they were local. Thus it is possible to run applications programs across a network with no modification, unless the network itself imposes restrictions which are beyond DIGITAL's control.

The PPSN guarantees data integrity across the network. Additionally, DIGITAL's PSI products provide a subset of the DIGITAL Network Architecture (DNA) specified Network Management functions. Network control programs are provided for loading and unloading the software, for defining the lines and network to which the system is connected, and for display of various network information, i.e., error counters and numbers of packets received and transmitted.

Use of RSX-11 PSI with DECnet-11M and DECnet-11M-PLUS allows packet-switched connections to be used as replacement for traditional leased or dial-up circuits in a portion of, or in all of, a DECnet network.

DIGITAL supports—on RSX-11M, RSX-11M-PLUS, and VAX/VMS—the following country specific implementations of X.25: PSS (United Kingdom), Transpac (France), Datex-P (Germany), and Telenet (United States).

# Packetnet System Interfaces

---

## RSX-11 PSI

RSX-11 PSI/M and RSX-11 PSI/M-PLUS allow suitably configured RSX-11M and RSX-11M-PLUS systems to connect to public packet-switching networks (PPSNs) conforming to the CCITT recommendation of June 1980. These PSI products support task-to-task communication via the network and remote terminal communication through a packet assembler/disassembler (PAD) facility provided by the network. Terminals connected to a host RSX-11M or RSX-11M-PLUS system cannot act as network terminals to other systems connected to the network.

Access to RSX-11 PSI/M or RSX-11 PSI/M-PLUS is supported for RSX-11M user programs written in MACRO-11, FORTRAN-IV, and FORTRAN-77. The communications discipline used is the CCITT V.24 (EIA - RS-232) at the hardware level, the symmetric LAPB variant of the X.25 frame level protocol and the X.25 packet level protocol.

RSX-11 PSI/M and RSX-11 PSI/M-PLUS can coexist with, or operate as a layered product under DECnet-11M or DECnet-11M-PLUS, allowing the use of DECnet facilities over PPSNs as well as private leased-lines or switched telephone networks. The Packetnet System Interface supports a subset of DIGITAL's Network Architecture's management features including loading and unloading software, defining lines, and providing access to error counters and other maintenance functions.

RSX-11 PSI/M and RSX-11 PSI/M-PLUS have been certified and are warranted on the following networks: Transpac (France), Datex-P (Germany), PSS (United Kingdom), and Telenet (U.S.A.).



# Ordering Information

## Communications Software Ordering Information

Communications Software	Order Code (SPD Number)			
	RT-11	RSX-11M	RSX-11M-PLUS	RSTS-E
DECnet	QJ687 (10.72.xx)	QJ684 (10.75.xx)	QR580 (10.66.xx)	QP692 (10.73.xx)
DLX-11 Software Interface		QJ689 (10.6.xx)		
RSTS/E-2780 Emulator				QPD10 (10.50.xx)
2780/3780 Protocol Emulators	QJD59 (10.16.xx)	QJD82 (10.1.xx)	QJD82 (10.1.xx)	QRD06 (10.49.xx)
3271 Protocol Emulators		QJD76 (10.88.xx)	QJD76 (10.88.xx)	QRD05 10.83.xx)
RSX-11M/IAS RJE/HASP		QJS60 (10.51.xx)	QJS62 (10.51.xx)	
RSX-11M/SNA Protocol Emulator		QJD69 (14.4.xx)		
UN1004 RSX/UNIVAC 1004 Terminal Emulator		QJ170 (10.79.xx)		
MUX200/RSX-1AS Multiterminal Emulator		QJ070 (10.77.xx)		
RSX-11 PSI		QJD91 (10.42.xx)	QJD92 (10.43.xx)	

### Additional Information:

- Media: DIGITAL's PDP-11 networking software is offered on the following media—
  - AD indicates 800 bits/inch 9-track magtape
  - AM indicates 1600 bits/inch 9-track magtape
  - AH indicates RL02 disk cartridge
  - AV indicates RK07 disk cartridge
  - AG indicates TU58 DEctape
- Support Category: DIGITAL-supported/DIGITAL-installed.
- License: Single-use license, binaries, documentation, support services for all media (-Ax extension in order code).
- Documentation-only Kit: Order with -GZ extension.
- License-only: For single-use license-only, no binaries, no documentation, no support services order -DZ extension.

### Note:

Consult the *Software Product Descriptions* for more information on each product. The level of functionality for a group of communications software varies depending on the operating system.

# Configuring Information

## DECnet COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE CONFIGURATION AID<sup>1</sup>

DECnet PRODUCT (Version Number)	EIA RS232-C CCITT V.24 ≤ 9,600 B/S	EIA RS232-C CCITT V.24 ≤ 19,200 B/S	EIA RS232-C ASYNC ≤ 9,600 B/S	20mA ASYNC ≤ 9,600 B/S
DECnet-RT (V2.0)	DUP11 DPV11  DUV11	DMR11 DMP11 DMV11	DL11 DLVE1	DL11 DLVE1 DLVK1
DECnet-11M/ M-PLUS (V3.1)	DUV11 DUP11 DPV11	DMR11 DMP11 DMV11	DLVE1 DZV11 DL11 DZ11	DL11 DLVE1,DLVK1
DECnet/E (V2.0)		DMR11 DMP11 DMV11		

**Notes:**

Not all products listed in this chart are described in this catalog. Consult each DECnet product's SPD for current information on communication device configurations.

DECnet-RT multipoint configurations are supported as tributaries only.

Speed supported on PDP-11/24 systems is limited to 4,800 b/s.

**Miscellaneous:**

DMP11s and DMV11s support both multipoint and point-to-point configurations.

DMR11-CP and DMP11-CP have selectable speeds; the speed depends on the cable used and the distance between nodes.

DMR11-FP also supports EIA RS423-A and RS449-A interfaces.



PDP-11

Customer Services

# 9 Customer Services

---

One of the major advantages of owning a computer system from Digital Equipment Corporation is the extent of the customer services available. Digital has hundreds of service centers located around the world as well as customer education centers in many major cities. This section highlights the major categories of service offerings available from Digital's **Field Service**, **Educational Services**, and **Software Services** organizations.



# Field Service

---

## Hardware Services

DIGITAL's Field Service organization offers a range of on- and off-site post-warranty hardware maintenance services. Over 12,500 Field Service personnel in more than 400 locations worldwide are ready to provide the support needed for continuous productivity.

## On-Site Services

### DECservice

DECservice is DIGITAL's most comprehensive on-site maintenance plan. It is designed for customers who require uninterrupted system performance. DECservice includes:

- Committed response times
- Continuous effort remedial service
- Priority-problem escalation
- Extended preventive maintenance hours
- Parts, labor, and materials
- Installation of the latest engineering change orders
- An assigned service representative
- Comprehensive site management guide

### Basic Service

DIGITAL's other on-site maintenance plan is called Basic Service. It is designed for customers who do not require a fixed response time and continuous remedial efforts. Basic Service provides:

- Priority response (typically next day)
- Remedial service during coverage hours
- Priority-problem escalation
- Preventative maintenance during coverage hours
- Parts, labor, and materials
- Installation of the latest engineering change orders
- An assigned service representative
- Comprehensive site management guide

Although standard coverage for both of these on-site service plans is 8 hours a day, 5 days a week, customers can opt to extend DECservice coverage to 12, 16, or 24 hours, including weekends and holidays.

Hardware maintenance on a noncontractual per-call time-and-materials basis is also available.

## Off-Site Services

DIGITAL offers off-site services for customers who have sufficient expertise to maintain their own systems. These range from major system refurbishment to module-level repair. In addition, a program is available which allows customers to bring terminals in to DIGITAL for repair. DIGITAL's off-site services include Customer Returns Centers (CRCs), Product Repair Centers (PRCs), and DIGITAL Servicenters.

The Customer Returns Center (CRC) provides factory-level module repair for customers who can trace equipment problems to the module or sub-assembly level. The CRC honors DIGITAL's Return-to-Factory Warranty for modules and offers post-warranty DECmailer repair services.

DECmailer provides qualified customers with fast, dependable return-to-factory repairs for any of over 1,000 modules and subassemblies. Customers with a DECmailer Agreement receive a supply of preaddressed corrugated cartons for mailing failed modules. Within five working days of our receipt of your module, we will ship back a replacement. The modules are repaired and updated by technicians dedicated to the repair of Digital products. DECmailer repairs are warrantied for 60 days from date of return shipping.



# Field Service

---

When turnaround time is not critical or the items which need repair are not eligible for DECmailer service, Loose Piece Module Repair provides service on an "as needed" basis. Refer to A & SG's "DECDIRECT" or contact Digital Field Service for details.

Digital's Field Product Repair Centers (PRCs) provide fast, low-cost, off-site repairs on all Digital-supplied options, systems, and peripherals. PRC services include:

- A Return-to-PRC Agreement that provides repairs on a selected group of Digital CPUs and peripherals at a fixed quarterly charge. The term of the agreement is one year.
- Individual Product services that provide customers with a choice between Fixed Quote and Time-and-Materials repair services. Under Fixed Quote service, Digital quotes the repair cost before any repairs are performed. The customer can then decide if they want Digital to effect the repair. With Time-and-Materials service, users can choose, step-by-step, the extent of the repairs to be performed. This can range anywhere from minimal repairs to total equipment refurbishment.

The new Digital Servicenters are being opened to provide carry-in service for Digital terminal products on a contractual or per-call basis. The Servicenters will also offer to self-maintenance customers over-the-counter module swap service for terminals. Repairs will be warrantied for 60 days and payment may be made by credit card.

The Customer Returns Centers, Product Repair Centers and Digital Servicenters each have their own parts inventories, special diagnostic systems, and repair kits designed by Digital engineers. You can obtain additional information on Digital's Field Service hardware maintenance offerings by contacting your local Digital Field Service Office.

## Educational Services

### PDP-11 Customer Training

DIGITAL provides comprehensive educational programs to train your personnel before, during, and after installation. Instruction in system management, operations, hardware, and software is available in five formats:

- **Lecture/Lab Instruction**—Provides traditional classroom lectures and laboratory experiences at one of DIGITAL's 26 Training Centers worldwide.
- **Self-Paced Instruction(SPI)**—Self-Paced courses offer training materials that are portable, self-contained, and modular in format. They are educationally designed so that students can progress at their own learning rate. SPI courses are offered in three formats: 1)Print—Text books or manuals 2)Audio-Visual—Cassettes and filmstrips and 3)Computer-Based Instruction—Taught on the computer, by the computer.
- **On-Site Training**—On-site courses can be adapted to cover your particular application or operational needs in depth. Every lecture course offered by Educational Services can also be taught at your job site.
- **Exclusive Courses**—If you have a unique application, Educational Services can create an Exclusive course tailored to your needs.
- **Technical and Management Seminars**—Management seminars are specifically designed for non-technical personnel to enable them to better understand data processing and how to use its capabilities. Technical seminars are a series of state-of-the-art programs aimed at DP professionals and managers focusing on the newest applied technologies.

For further details regarding dates, times, locations, and costs, as well as information about training credits available to DIGITAL customers, contact your nearest Digital Training Center or Account Representative.

# Software Services

---

Software Services are available to support PDP-11 customers during any aspect of their system analysis, software development or implementation efforts. Services available start with the personal attention of a Digital software consultant and continue with the distribution of up-to-date software and software information.

A software specialist often works with a Digital sales representative to evaluate a prospective user's needs prior to purchase, recommend hardware/software solutions to problems, and give advice on the feasibility and costs of proposed solutions.

Depending on the software purchased, specialists are available to install software and provide software warranty support to assure that purchased software products perform according to Digital's commitments. Ongoing software support is assured through a variety of post-warranty Software Product Services, which offer customers the opportunity to keep their software up-to-date and running smoothly. A full range of Professional Software Services is available to assist customers throughout the planning, implementation, and production phases of their systems.

For those PDP-11 software products that require Digital installation, a software specialist will install the software and verify that the system is complete. Software warranty services include telephone assistance and on-site remedial support, if necessary. Services also include automatic delivery of in-warranty Software Product and Documentation Updates and the distribution of a periodic newsletter. Software Performance Reports are included under warranty services, as well.

## Software Product Services

Software Product Services (SPS) provide informational, preventive and remedial service to help customers after the period of software warranty. These services provide updates to the latest software products, responses to reported software problems, and technical publications that contain programming notes and documentation corrections.

The family of Software Product Services includes four levels of service: Software Product Updates, Self-Maintenance Service for Software, Basic Service for Software, and DECsupport Service for Software.

- **Software Product Updates** — Single major releases of software, including documentation. No services are included (however, they may be purchased at per-call rates).
- **Self-Maintenance Service for Software** — Tools are provided to enable users to maintain their own system software. These include Software Product and Documentation Updates, sent automatically as they are released; newsletters containing information about new software developments and enhancements; and Software Performance Reports, a formal software problem reporting mechanism.
- **Basic Service for Software** — This service is appropriate for users who require some, but not total, support. It includes all the elements of Self-Maintenance Service, plus telephone support for usage and remedial software questions.
- **DECsupport Service for Software** — The most comprehensive software product service available. DECsupport includes all the elements of Basic Service, plus preventive maintenance, delivery and installation of updates and Program Change Orders, and on-site remedial support for critical situations.

A License-to-Copy Update Option is also available. This option allows customers to copy Software Product Updates onto a single, additional CPU. It is suitable for customers who are running identical operating system software on several similar CPUs, and who want to copy the updates only.

## Professional Software Services

Digital's software professionals are specifically trained in Digital products and experienced in designing, coding and modifying custom software as well as tailoring PDP-11 software to meet special needs. Software specialists are available to provide system analysis, application design review and optimization, and system/application integration. Resources are available to perform specific project tasks, supplement a customer's programming staff, or manage projects from start to completion.

Varying types of expertise are available, ranging from programmer to project manager, depending on customer requirements. Professional services are available at both resident and per-call rates, and also on a fixed-price per project basis.



# Software Services

---

## DECstart Services

DECstart is a proven combination of direct assistance, documentation review, discussion and hands-on experience provided on site by a DIGITAL Software Specialist.

Users learn directly on their own systems and can put their knowledge to use immediately. The DECstart services are conducted over a period of time to assure mastery of the system. Programmers and system managers are taken step-by-step through the techniques required to effectively operate a particular system. DECstart enhances the ability of users to keep their systems running smoothly by teaching them how to troubleshoot problems.

Digital's Software Services group meets customer needs by offering a wide range of options to supplement the standard DECstart package. Optional services are priced according to the time they require, therefore an estimate can be given for any requirement a customer may be considering. In addition, a Digital Software Specialist can draw up a Customer Support Plan to help the user determine any further areas in which he or she might benefit from additional services.

PDP-11

---

Appendix

# Appendix A

LSI-11 Option Conversion Table

Old Option	Upgrade Option	System Option
DLV11 DLV11-E DLV11-EB DLV11-ED DLV11-EP	DLV11-M DLVE1-M + CK-DLVE1-D* DLVE1-M + CK-DLVE1-D* DLVE1-M + CK-DLVE1-D* DLVE1-M + CK-DLVE1-D*	DLV11-MP DLVE1-DP DLVE1-DP DLVE1-DP DLVE1-DP
DLV11-J DLV11-JA DLV11-JP	DLVJ1-M DLVJ1-M + CK-DLVJ1-L* DLVJ1-M + CK-DLVJ1-L*	None DLVJ1-LP DLVJ1-LP
DLV11-KA DLV11-KB DLV11-KC	DLVK1-H DLVK1-H DLVK1-H	None None None
DMV11-AA  DMV11-AB DMV11-AC DMV11-AP DMV11-BP DMV11-CP DMV11-FP	DMV11-M + CK-DMV11-A* DMV11-M + CK-DMV11-F* DMV11-N + CK-DMV11-B* DMV11-N + CK-DMV11-C* DMV11-M + CK-DMV11-A* DMV11-N + CK-DMV11-B* DMV11-N + CK-DMV11-C* DMV11-M + CK-DMV11-F*	DMV11-AP DMV11-FP DMV11-BP DMV11-CP DMV11-AP DMV11-BP DMV11-CP DMV11-FP
DPV11-DA DPV11-DB DPV11-DP	DPV11-M DPV11-M + CK-DPV11-A* DPV11-M + CK-DPV11-A*	None DPV11-AP DPV11-AP
DUV11-DA DUV11-DD DUV11-DE DUV11-DP	DUV11-M DUV11-M + CK-DUV11-A* DUV11-M + CK-DUV11-A* DUV11-M + CK-DUV11-A*	None DUV11-AP DUV11-AP DUV11-AP
DZV11-A DZV11-B DZV11-C DZV11-CP	DZV11-M DZV11-M + CK-DZV11-D* DZV11-M + CK-DZV11-D* DZV11-M + CK-DZV11-D*	None DZV11-DP DZV11-DP DZV11-DP
DRV11-D DRV11-B DRV11-JA	DRV11 + CK-DRV1B-K* DRV11-B + CK-DRV1B-K* DRV11-J + CK-DRV1J-K*	DRV11-LP DRV11-BP DRV11-JP
LPV11-AA LPV11-BA LPV11-EA LPV11-EB	LPV11-A + CK-LPV1A-K* LPV11-B + CK-LPV1A-K* LPV11-E + CK-LPV1A-K* LPV11-F + CK-LPV1A-K	LPV11-AP LPV11-BP LPV11-EP LPV11-FP
RLV22-AK	RLV22-AK + CK-RLV1A-K*	RLV22-AP
RXV21-EA RXV21-EC RXV21-ED	RXV21-EA + CK-RXV2E-K* RXV21-EC + CK-RXV2E-K* RXV21-ED + CK-RXV2E-K*	RXV21-EP RXV21-ES RXV21-ET
KDF11-BP	KDF11-BE/BA + CK-KDF1B-K*	N/A
IBV11-P	IBV11-A	N/A

\*Several cabinet kits are available.

# Appendix A

**UNIBUS Option Conversion Table**

Old Option	Upgrade Option	System Option
DH11-AA DH11-AB DH11-AC DH11-AD DH11-AE	Obsolete Obsolete Obsolete DH11-M + CK-DH11-A* DH11-M + CK-DH11-D*	DH11-AP DH11-DP
DL11-E DL11-JA DL11-L DL11-LA DL11-LB DL11-W DL11-WA DL11-WB DL11-WC	DL11-M + CK-DL11-A* Obsolete Obsolete Obsolete Obsolete Obsolete DL11-N + CK-DL11-H* DL11-N + CK-DL11-D* Obsolete	DL11-AP      DL11-HP DL11-DP
DMP11-AA  DMP11-AB DMP11-AC DMP11-AE	DMP11-M + CK-DMP11-A* DMP11-M + CK-DMP11-F* DMP11-M + CK-DMP11-B* DMP11-M + CK-DMP11-C* DMP11-M + CK-DMP11-E*	DMP11-AP DMP11-FP DMP11-BP DMP11-CP DMP11-EP
DMR11-AA  DMR11-AB DMR11-AC DMR11-AE	DMR11-M + CK-DMR11-A* DMR11-M + CK-DMR11-F* DMR11-M + CK-DMR11-B* DMR11-M + CK-DMR11-C* DMR11-M + CK-DMR11-E*	DMR11-AP DMR11-FP DMR11-BP DMR11-CP DMR11-EP
DUP11-DA	DUP11-M + CK-DUP11-A*	DUP11-AP
DV11-AA DV11-BA DV11-BB DV11-BC	DV11-M DV11-N (X2) + CK-DV11-A* (X2) DV11-P (X2) + CK-DV11-A* (X2) DV11-N + DV11-P + CK-DV11-A* (X2)	DV11-AP DV11-1P DV11-2P DV11-3P
DZ11-A DZ11-AA DZ11-B DZ11-BA DZ11-C DZ11-D DZ11-E DZ11-EA DZ11-F	DZ11-M + CK-DZ11-D* DZ11-M + CK-DZ11-D* DZ11-M + CK-DZ11-DD DZ11-M + CK-DZ11-DE DZ11-N + CK-DZ11-H* DZ11-N + CK-DZ11-H* DZ11-M (X2) + CK-DZ11-D* (X2) Obsolete DZ11-N (X2) + CK-DZ11-H* (X2)	DZ11-DP DZ11-DP DZ11-DP DZ11-DP DZ11-HP DZ11-HP DZ11-DP (X2)  DZ11-HP (X2)
RX211-BA RX211-BC RX211-BD	RX211-BK RX211-BM RX211-BN	RX211-BK RX211-BM RX211-BN

\*Several cabinet kits are available.

# PDP-11

---

Index

# Index

## Application Software

ADE . . . . .	7-20
BCP . . . . .	7-19
MENU-11 . . . . .	7-20
PLXY-11 . . . . .	7-19
Professional Tool Kit . . . . .	7-20
RTEM . . . . .	

## Cables

Communication Cables . . . . .	2-13
Realtime I/O Cables . . . . .	2-16

## Card Readers

CR11 Card Reader . . . . .	6-20
CR11-B Card Reader . . . . .	6-20

## Communication Options

### LSI-11 Communication Options

Asynchronous	
DLVE1s . . . . .	2-8
DLVJ1s . . . . .	2-8
DLVK1s . . . . .	2-8
DZV11 . . . . .	2-9
Synchronous	
DMV11s . . . . .	2-10
DPV11s . . . . .	2-9
KMV11s . . . . .	2-10

### UNIBUS Communication Options

Asynchronous Multiplexers	
DZ11s . . . . .	2-11
DH11s . . . . .	2-11
Auxiliary Communications Microprocessors	
KMS11 . . . . .	2-14
Communications Controller	
DEUNA . . . . .	2-14
DELNI . . . . .	2-14
DEREP . . . . .	2-14
Modems	
DF02s . . . . .	2-14
DF03s . . . . .	2-14
Multipoint Parallel	
PCL11-B . . . . .	2-13
Multipoint Synchronous	
DMP11s . . . . .	2-13
Single-line Asynchronous	
DL11s . . . . .	2-11
Single-line Synchronous	
DMR11s . . . . .	2-13
DUP11s . . . . .	2-13
Terminal Concentrator (DECmux)	
DZS11 . . . . .	2-14
VT1XX . . . . .	2-14

## Data Management Software

Datatrieve-11 . . . . .	7-18
FMS-11 . . . . .	7-18
QUILLSORT-11 . . . . .	7-18

## Disk Subsystems

RL02 Cartridge Disk . . . . .	4-9
RLV22 Cartridge Disk . . . . .	4-9
RA60 Removable Disk . . . . .	4-8
RA80 Fixed Disk . . . . .	4-6
RA81 Fixed Disk . . . . .	4-7
RX02 Floppy Disk . . . . .	4-10
RX50 Floppy Disk4-11 RXV21 Floppy Disk . . . . .	4-10

## Educational Services . . . . .

9-4

## Expansion Boxes

Component	
BA11-MA(MB) . . . . .	3-7
BA11-SA(SB) . . . . .	3-7
BA11-SE(SF) . . . . .	3-7
BA23-A . . . . .	3-7
LSI-11	
BA11-SE(SF) . . . . .	1-11
UNIBUS	
BA11-KU(KV) . . . . .	1-47

## Field Services . . . . .

9-3

## Languages

BASIC-PLUS-2 . . . . .	7-15
BASIC-11/RT-11 . . . . .	7-15
COBOL-81 . . . . .	7-16
CORAL-66 . . . . .	7-16
DIBOL-11/DECform . . . . .	7-16
FORTTRAN-77 . . . . .	7-15
FORTTRAN IV . . . . .	7-15
PASCAL/RXS . . . . .	7-15

## LSI-11 Board Processors

KD11 . . . . .	3-5
KDF11s . . . . .	3-5
KXT11 . . . . .	3-5

## Memory Options

Component Memory Options	
MCV11s . . . . .	3-6
MRV11s . . . . .	3-6
MSV11s . . . . .	3-6
MXV11s . . . . .	3-6
LSI-11 Memory Options	
MCV11 . . . . .	2-6
MSV11s . . . . .	2-6
UNIBUS Memory Options	
MS11s . . . . .	2-6

## Microcomputer Development Systems . . . . .

3-8

## MICRO/PDP-11

System Bases	
11A23-F . . . . .	1-7

<p>11A23-R. . . . . 1-7</p> <p>11C23-F. . . . . 1-7</p> <p>11C23-R. . . . . 1-7</p> <p>Systems</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SX-RA500 . . . . . 1-7</p> <p><b>Microprocessor Chips</b></p> <p>MICRO/J11 . . . . . 3-4</p> <p>MICRO/T11 . . . . . 3-4</p> <p>DLART. . . . . 3-4</p> <p><b>Networking Software</b></p> <p>DECnet . . . . . 8-4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Software Products. . . . . 8-5</p> <p>Internet . . . . . 8-7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Software Products. . . . . 8-7</p> <p>Packetnet System Interfaces . . . . . 8-5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Software Products. . . . . 8-6</p> <p><b>Operating Systems</b></p> <p>CTS-300. . . . . 7-7</p> <p>DSM-11 . . . . . 7-8</p> <p>MicroPower/Pascal . . . . . 7-12</p> <p>RSX-11M . . . . . 7-10</p> <p>RSX-11M-PLUS . . . . . 7-11</p> <p>RSX-11S. . . . . 7-11</p> <p>RSTS/E . . . . . 7-9</p> <p>RT-11 . . . . . 7-6</p> <p>V7M-11 UNIX . . . . . 7-7</p> <p><b>Personal Computers</b></p> <p>DECmate II</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Hardware Options . . . . . 5-7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Software Options . . . . . 5-7</p> <p>Professional 325 and 350</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Hardware Options . . . . . 5-9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Software Options . . . . . 5-10</p> <p>Rainbow 100</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Hardware Options . . . . . 5-5</p> <p><b>PDP-11/23-PLUS</b></p> <p>System Bases</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11T23-BK(BL) . . . . . 1-10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11V23-BE(BJ) . . . . . 1-10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11/23-BC(BD) . . . . . 1-16</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11/23-BE(BF) . . . . . 1-16</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11/23-SC(SD) . . . . . 1-14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11/23-SE(SF) . . . . . 1-14</p> <p>Systems</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SX-RXMMMA. . . . . 1-10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SX-RXMMB. . . . . 1-10</p> <p><b>PDP-11/24</b></p> <p>Building Blocks</p> <p>SX-FX100. . . . . 1-32</p> <p>SX-FX200. . . . . 1-32</p> <p>Kernels</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11X24-FA(FB) . . . . . 1-28</p>	<p>Rackmount Computer Models</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11/24-CC(CD) . . . . . 1-23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11/24-DC(DD) . . . . . 1-24</p> <p>Systems</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SX-FXMMB. . . . . 1-38</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SX-FXGMB. . . . . 1-40</p> <p><b>PDP-11/44</b></p> <p>Building Blocks</p> <p>SX-40100. . . . . 1-34</p> <p>SX-40200. . . . . 1-34</p> <p>Kernels</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11X44-FA(FB) . . . . . 1-30</p> <p>Rackmount Computer Models</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">11/44-DA(DB) . . . . . 1-26</p> <p>Systems</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SX-40MMB. . . . . 1-42</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SX-40GMB. . . . . 1-44</p> <p><b>Printers</b></p> <p>LN01 Page Printer . . . . . 6-15</p> <p>LP25 Lineprinters . . . . . 6-17</p> <p>LP26 Lineprinters . . . . . 6-18</p> <p>LP27 Lineprinters . . . . . 6-19</p> <p>LXY Graphics Lineprinters . . . . . 6-16</p> <p><b>Processor Options</b></p> <p>Component LSI-11 Processor Options</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FPF11 . . . . . 3-8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KEF11-AA . . . . . 3-8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KEV11-AA . . . . . 3-8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KTF11. . . . . 3-8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KXT11-A2 . . . . . 3-8</p> <p>LSI-11 Processor Options</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FPF11 . . . . . 2-4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KEF11-AA . . . . . 2-4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KEF11-BB . . . . . 2-4</p> <p>UNIBUS Processor Options</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FPF11 . . . . . 2-5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">FP11-F . . . . . 2-6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KEF11-AA . . . . . 2-5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KEF11-BB . . . . . 2-5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">KE44-A . . . . . 2-6</p> <p><b>Software</b></p> <p>Application Software . . . . . 7-19</p> <p>Data Management Software . . . . . 7-18</p> <p>Languages . . . . . 7-15</p> <p>Operating Systems . . . . . 7-6</p> <p>Transferring Software to MICRO/PDP-11 Word Processing Software . . . . . 7-19</p> <p><b>Software Services</b> . . . . . 9-5</p> <p><b>Tape Subsystems</b></p> <p>TE16 Magnetic Tape . . . . . 4-12</p> <p>TU77 Magnetic Tape . . . . . 4-13</p>
---	--

# Index

---

TSV05 Magnetic Tape . . . . .	4-11	Video Terminals	
TU58 Cartridge Tape . . . . .	4-14	Accessories . . . . .	6-8
TU80 Magnetic Tape . . . . .	4-10	VT100 . . . . .	6-5
<b>Terminals</b>		VT101 . . . . .	6-6
Hardcopy Terminals		VT102 . . . . .	6-6
DECwriter Correspondent Printer . . . . .	6-11	VT125 Graphics Terminal . . . . .	6-5
LA50 Personal Printer . . . . .	6-9	VT131 . . . . .	6-7
LA100 Letterwriter/Letterprinter . . . . .	6-12		
LA120 DECwriter III Printer . . . . .	6-13	<b>Word Processing Software</b>	
LQP02 Letter Quality Printer . . . . .	6-10	DECtypeDECword/DP . . . . .	7-19

# Chart Index

---

<b>Cable Chart</b> . . . . .	2-13	<b>Ordering Information Charts</b>	
<b>Configuring Charts</b>		Application Packages . . . . .	7-21
Component Communication Options . . . . .	3-15	Communications Software . . . . .	8-10
Component Realtime I/O Options . . . . .	3-15	Operating Systems . . . . .	7-13
DECnet Communication Hardware . . . . .	8-11	Programming Languages . . . . .	7-17
Disk Site Preparation . . . . .	4-16	<b>Selection Charts</b>	
Hardcopy Terminals . . . . .	6-24	Board-Level Microprocessor . . . . .	3-3
Lineprinters . . . . .	6-24	Disk . . . . .	4-3
LSI-11 Bus Processor Options & Memories . . . . .	2-21	Chip-Level Microprocessor . . . . .	3-3
LSI-11 Bus Communication Options . . . . .	2-22	Hardcopy Terminals . . . . .	6-3
LSI-11 Bus Disks . . . . .	4-15	Lineprinters6-14 Magnetic Tape . . . . .	4-3
LSI-11 Realtime I/O Options . . . . .	2-24	MICRO/PDP-11 . . . . .	1-5
Magnetic Tapes . . . . .	4-17	Networking . . . . .	8-3
Magnetic Tapes Site Preparation . . . . .	4-17	Options . . . . .	2-3
PDP-11/24 Processor Options & Memories . . . . .	2-21	PDP-11/23-PLUS . . . . .	1-5
PDP-11/44 Processor Options & Memories . . . . .	2-21	PDP-11/24 . . . . .	1-17
UNIBUS Communication Options . . . . .	2-22	PDP-11/44 . . . . .	1-29
UNIBUS Disks . . . . .	4-15	Software . . . . .	7-3
UNIBUS Realtime I/O Options . . . . .	2-24	Systems . . . . .	1-3
Video Terminals . . . . .	6-23	Video Terminals . . . . .	6-3



DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION, Corporate Headquarters: Maynard, MA 01754, Tel. (617) 897-5111 — SALES AND SERVICE OFFICES; UNITED STATES — ALABAMA, Birmingham, Huntsville ARIZONA, Phoenix, Tucson ARKANSAS, Little Rock CALIFORNIA, Costa Mesa, El Segundo, Los Angeles, Modesto, Monrovia, Oakland, Pasadena, Sacramento, San Diego, San Francisco, Santa Barbara, Santa Clara, Santa Monica, Sherman Oaks, Sunnyvale COLORADO, Colorado Springs, Denver CONNECTICUT, Fairfield, Meriden DELAWARE, Newark, Wilmington FLORIDA, Jacksonville, Melbourne, Miami, Orlando, Pensacola, Tampa GEORGIA, Atlanta HAWAII, Honolulu IDAHO, Boise ILLINOIS, Chicago, Peoria INDIANA, Indianapolis IOWA, Bettendorf KENTUCKY, Louisville LOUISIANA, Baton Rouge, New Orleans MAINE, Portland MARYLAND, Baltimore, Odenton MASSACHUSETTS, Boston, Burlington, Springfield, Waltham MICHIGAN, Detroit, Kalamazoo MINNESOTA, Minneapolis MISSOURI, Kansas City, St. Louis NEBRASKA, Omaha NEVADA, Las Vegas, Reno NEW HAMPSHIRE, Manchester NEW JERSEY, Cherry Hill, Parsippany, Princeton, Somerset NEW MEXICO, Albuquerque, Los Alamos NEW YORK, Albany, Buffalo, Long Island, New York City, Rochester, Syracuse, Westchester NORTH CAROLINA, Chapel Hill, Charlotte OHIO, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Columbus, Dayton OKLAHOMA, Tulsa OREGON, Eugene, Portland PENNSYLVANIA, Allentown, Harrisburg, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh RHODE ISLAND, Providence SOUTH CAROLINA, Columbia, Greenville TENNESSEE, Knoxville, Memphis, Nashville TEXAS, Austin, Dallas, El Paso, Houston, San Antonio UTAH, Salt Lake City VERMONT, Burlington VIRGINIA, Arlington, Lynchburg, Norfolk, Richmond WASHINGTON, Seattle, Spokane WASHINGTON D.C., WEST VIRGINIA, Charleston WISCONSIN, Madison, Milwaukee INTERNATIONAL — EUROPEAN AREA HEADQUARTERS: Geneva, Tel: (41) (22)-83-33-11 INTERNATIONAL AREA HEADQUARTERS: Acton, MA 01754, U.S.A., Tel: (617) 263-6000 ARGENTINA, Buenos Aires AUSTRALIA, Adelaide, Brisbane, Canberra, Darwin, Hobart, Melbourne, Newcastle, Perth, Sydney, Townsville AUSTRIA, Vienna BELGIUM, Brussels BRAZIL, Rio de Janeiro, Sao Paulo CANADA, Calgary, Edmonton, Hamilton, Halifax, Kingston, London, Montreal, Ottawa, Quebec City, Regina, Toronto, Vancouver, Victoria, Winnipeg CHILE, Santiago COLOMBIA, Bogota DENMARK, Copenhagen EGYPT, Cairo ENGLAND, Basingstoke, Birmingham, Bristol, Ealing, Epsom, Leeds, Leicester, London, Manchester, Newmarket, Reading, Welwyn FINLAND, Helsinki FRANCE, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Paris, Puteaux, Strasbourg HONG KONG INDIA, Bangalore, Bombay, Calcutta, Hyderabad, New Delhi IRELAND, Dublin ISRAEL, Tel Aviv ITALY, Milan, Padova, Rome, Turin JAPAN, Fukuoka, Nagoya, Osaka, Tokyo, Yokohama KOREA, Seoul KUWAIT, Safat MEXICO, Mexico City, Monterrey NETHERLANDS, Amsterdam, The Hague, Utrecht NEW ZEALAND, Auckland, Christchurch, Wellington NIGERIA, Lagos NORTHERN IRELAND, Belfast NORWAY, Oslo, PERU, Lima PUERTO RICO, San Juan SAUDI ARABIA, Jeddah SCOTLAND, Edinburgh REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE, SPAIN, Barcelona, Madrid SWEDEN, Gothenburg, Malmoe, Stockholm SWITZERLAND, Geneva, Zurich TAIWAN, Taipei TRINIDAD, Port of Spain VENEZUELA, Caracas WEST GERMANY, Berlin, Cologne, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hannover, Munich, Nuremberg, Stuttgart YUGOSLAVIA, Belgrade, Ljubljana, Zagreb

Order Code:ED-25116-18